



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

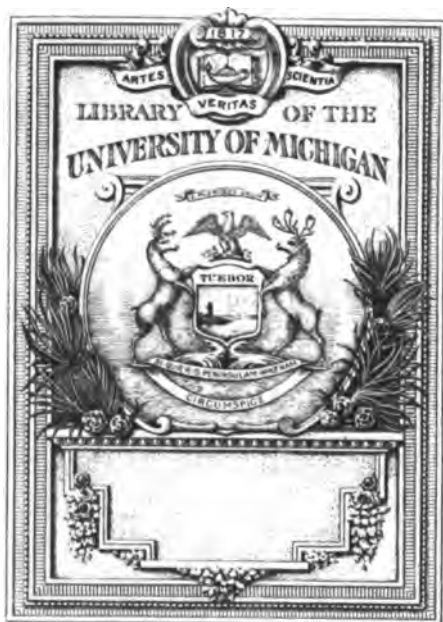
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

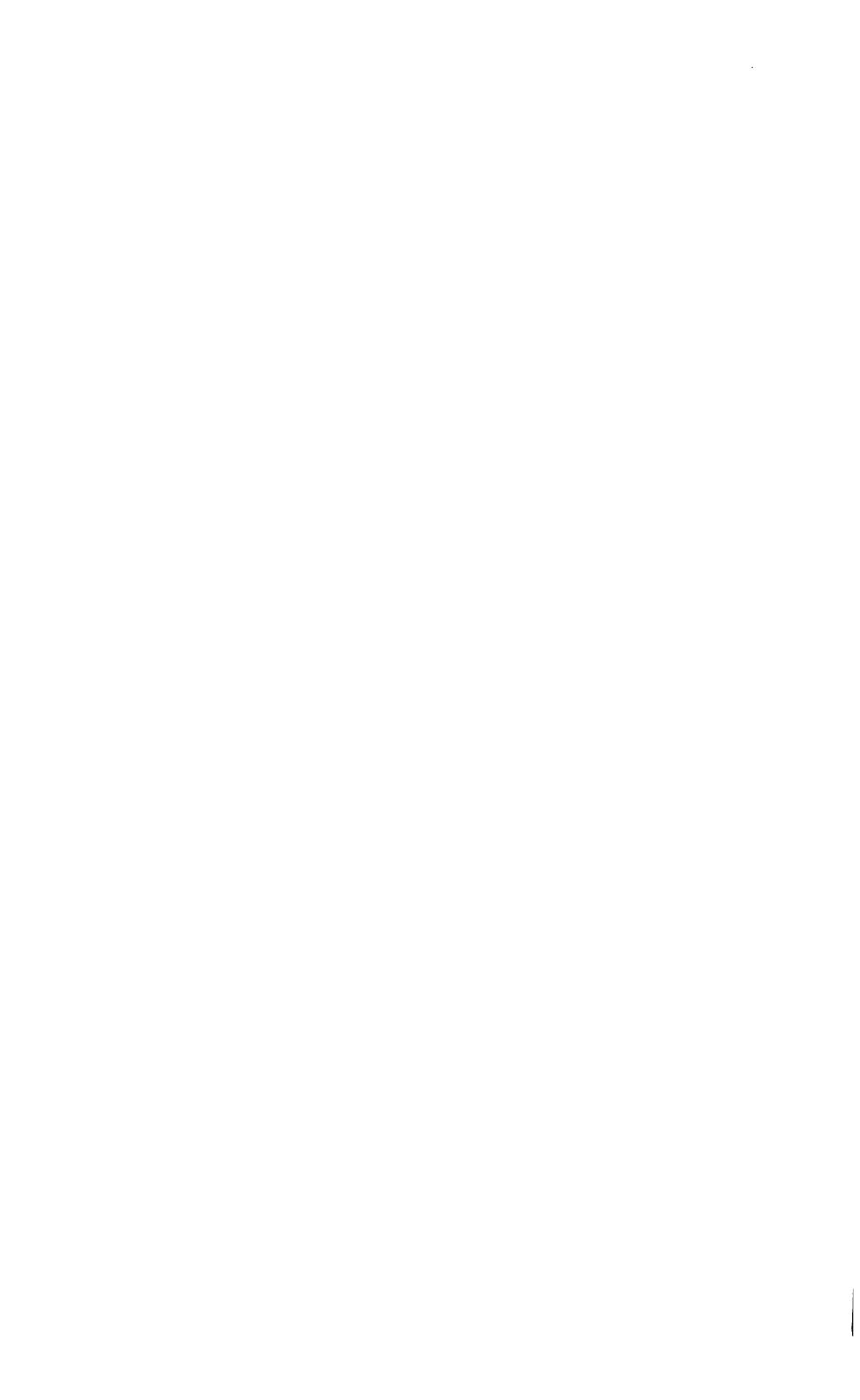
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



BS  
2095  
, P4  
1836









*Ed. 1836 N.T. English. 1836*

*Q.*

**THE BOOK**

**OF THE**

**NEW COVENANT**

**OF**

**OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR**

**JESUS CHRIST:**

**BEING A CRITICAL REVISION OF THE TEXT AND TRANSLATION  
OF THE ENGLISH VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, WITH  
THE AID OF MOST ANCIENT MANUSCRIPTS UNKNOWN TO  
THE AGE IN WHICH THAT VERSION WAS LAST PUT FORTH  
BY AUTHORITY.**

---

**LONDON:**

**JAMES DUNCAN, PATERNOSTER ROW.**

---

**M.DCCC.XXXVI.**

YHABU 3HT  
TO YHABU  
YHABU 00ACHO

LONDON :—PRINTED BY JAMES MOYES,  
Castle Street, Leicester Square.

1599 .

TO THE

UNIVERSAL CHURCH

OF

CHRIST.

**I. ORDER OF THE BOOKS OF THE NEW COVENANT,  
AND NUMBER OF CHAPTERS IN EACH.**

	<i>Chap.</i>		<i>Chap.</i>		<i>Chap.</i>
Gospels of Matthew .....	28	Epistles of Paul to the		Epistles of Paul to the	
Mark .....	18	Ephesians .....	6	Hebrews .....	13
Luke .....	24	Philippians .....	4	Epistles of James .....	5
John .....	21	Colossians .....	4	1 Peter .....	5
Acts of the Apostles .....	28	1 Thessalonians .....	5	2 Peter .....	3
Epistles of Paul to the		2 Thessalonians .....	3	1 John .....	5
Romans .....	16	1 Timothy .....	6	2 John .....	1
1 Corinthians .....	16	2 Timothy .....	4	3 John .....	1
2 Corinthians .....	13	Titus .....	3	Jude .....	1
Galatians .....	6	Philemon .....	1	Revelation of John .....	22

**II. CORRESPONDENCE OF CHAPTERS IN THE NEW COVENANT  
AND COMMON VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT,  
WHERE THE CHAPTERS ARE DIFFERENTLY DIVIDED IN THE FORMER.**

<i>New Cov.</i>		<i>Comm. Vers.</i>		<i>New Cov.</i>		<i>Comm. Vers.</i>
<b>MATTHEW.</b>				<b>ACTS.</b>		
CHAP. V. 1. ....		CHAP. IV. 23.		CHAP. X. 1. ....		CHAP. IX. 43.
X. 1. ....		IX. 35.		XI. 1. ....		XI. 2.
XVI. 1. ....		XVI. 5.			1 COR.	
XX. 1. ....		XX. 17.		XI. 1. ....		XI. 2.
XXI. 1. ....		XXI. 10.			2 COR.	
<b>MARK.</b>				XII. 1. ....		XI. 30.
VII. 1. ....		VI. 30.			COLOSS.	
VIII. 1. ....		VII. 1.		IV. 1. ....		IV. 2.
IX. 1. ....		VIII. 1.			1 THESS.	
X. 1. ....		IX. 2.		IV. 1. ....		IV. 13.
XI. 1. ....		X. 1.		V. 1. ....		V. 12.
XII. 1. ....		X. 32.			HEBREWS.	
XIII. 1. ....		XI. 1.		V. 1. ....		IV. 14.
XIV. 1. ....		XII. 1.			REVELATION.	
XV. 1. ....		XIII. 1.		XIX. 1. ....		XIX. 7.
XVI. 1. ....		XIV. 1.		XXII. 1. ....		XXII. 6.
XVII. 1. ....		XV. 1.				
XVIII. 1. ....		XVI. 1.				
<b>LUKE.</b>						
XII. 1. ....		XI. 53.				
<b>JOHN.</b>						
VIII. 1. ....		VIII. 12.				

# THE GOSPEL,

ACCORDING TO

## ST. MATTHEW.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE Book of the generation  
of JESUS CHRIST, the son  
of David, the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and  
Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob  
begat Judah and his brethren;

3 and Judah begat Pharez  
and Zerah, of Tamar; and  
Pharez begat Esrom; and Es-  
rom begat Aram;

4 and Aram begat Ammina-  
dab; and Amminadab begat  
Nahashon; and Nahashon be-  
gat Salmon;

5 and Salmon begat Booz, of  
Rahab; and Booz begat Obed,  
of Ruth; and Obed begat  
Jesse;

6 and Jesse begat David, the  
king; and David begat Solo-  
mon, of her *that had been the*  
*wife* of Uriah;

7 and Solomon begat Reho-  
boam; and Rehoboam begat  
Abiah; and Abiah begat Asa;

8 and Asa begat Jehosha-  
phat; and Jehoshaphat begat  
Jehoram; and Jehoram begat  
Ahaziah;

9 and Ahaziah begat Joash;

and Joash begat Amaziah; and  
Amaziah begat Uzziah;

10 and Uzziah begat Jotham;  
and Jotham begat Ahaz; and  
Ahaz begat Hezekiah;

11 and Hezekiah begat Ma-  
nasseh; and Manasseh begat  
Amon; and Amon begat Josiah;

12 and Josiah begat Jehoia-  
kim; and Jehoiakim begat Je-  
choniah and his brethren, about  
the time of the transportation  
to Babylon.

13 And after the transporta-  
tion to Babylon, Jechoniah be-  
gat Salathiel; and Salathiel  
begat Zorobabel; 1 Chron. iii. 17.

14 and Zorobabel begat Abi-  
ud; and Abiud begat Eliakim;  
and Eliakim begat Azor;

15 and Azor begat Zadoc;  
and Zadoc begat Achim; and  
Achim begat Eliud;

16 and Eliud begat Eleazar;  
and Eleazar begat Matthan;  
and Matthan begat Jacob;

17 and Jacob begat Joseph  
the husband of Mary, of whom  
was begotten Jesus, who is  
called Christ.

18 But the generation of  
JESUS, the CHRIST, was thus.

3-14-64

Dec. MW 11-7-39

19 After his mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, *and* before they came together, she was found to be with child (of the Holy Spirit):

20 and Joseph her husband, being a good *man*, and not willing to expose her, was minded to put her away privately.

21 But, while he was thinking on these things, behold an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take to thee Mary *for* thy wife; for, that which is in her, is begotten of the Holy Spirit:

22 and she will bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS (*that is, Saviour*); for he will save his people from their sins.

23 Now all this was done, that the word might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,

Isaiah, vii. 14. 24 "Behold, a virgin shall  
" be with child, and shall bring  
" forth a son, and they shall  
" call his name Emma-nu-el;  
" which being interpreted is,  
" God with us."

25 Then Joseph, awaking from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had commanded him, and he took *her* to him *for* his wife;

26 but knew her not, till she had brought forth *her* son: and he called his name JESUS.

## CHAPTER II.

AND after Jesus had been born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod, the king, behold, wise men of the east came to Jerusalem,

2 saying, Where is he who hath been born King of the Jews? for we saw his star in <sup>Num. xxiv. 17.</sup> the east, and are come to worship him.

3 But when King Herod heard *these words*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him;

4 and gathering together all the chief priests, and scribes of the people, he inquired of them, Where the Christ was to be born?

5 And they said to him, In Bethlehem of Judea; for it is thus written by the prophet,

6 "And thou Bethlehem, <sup>Mich. v. 2.</sup> in  
" the land of Judah, art not  
" the least among the princes  
" of Judah: for out of thee  
" shall come a Governor, who  
" shall rule my people Israel."

7 Then Herod, privately calling the wise men, learned from them the exact time when the star had appeared:

8 and sending them to Bethlehem, he said, Go, and search diligently for the child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word, that I also may go and worship him.

9 And when they had heard



the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they had seen in the east, went before them, until it came and stood over *the place* where the child was:

10 and when they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy:

11 and entering into the house, they saw the child with Mary his mother, and they fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented to him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh:

12 but, being warned in a dream not to go back to Herod, they departed to their own country by another way.

13 And when they had departed to their own country, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for, Herod is about to seek the child, to destroy him.

14 And he arose, and took the child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt;

15 and was there until the death of Herod: that the word might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt have I called my son."

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he had been mocked by the wise men, was exceeding wroth; and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all its borders, of two years *old* and somewhat under, according to the time which he had ascertained from the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled the word spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

18 "A voice was heard in Jer. xxxi. 15.  
"Rama, lamentation, and  
"weeping, and great mourn-  
"ing; Rachel weeping *for*  
"her children, and would not  
"be comforted, because they  
"are *not*."

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 saying, Arise, and take the child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they who sought the child's life, are dead.

21 And he arose, and took the child and his mother, and entered into the land of Israel;

22 but, hearing that Archelaus reigned in Judea in the place of his father Herod, he feared to go thither:

23 nevertheless, being warn- Luke, ii. 4, 39.  
ed in a dream, he returned in-  
to the country of Galilee; and  
came and dwelt in *the city* ib.  
called Nazareth.

24 So that the word spoken through the prophets was fulfilled, "He shall be called a "Nazarite."

### CHAPTER III.

**A**ND in those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 and saying; "Repent ye: "for the kingdom of heaven "is at hand."

3 For, this is he who was spoken of through the prophet Isaiah, saying, "The voice of "him who crieth in the wil- "derness, Prepare ye the way "of the Lord, make his paths "strait."

4 And the same, John, had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle round his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region on both sides of the Jordan, went out to him;

6 and were baptized by him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But, when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said to them, O offspring of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath which is about to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruit suited to repentance:

9 and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for *our* father: for I tell you, that God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham:

10 and already the axe is laid at the root of the trees; every tree, therefore, that bringeth not forth good fruit, is cut down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water, to repentance; but he who cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to carry; he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit, and *with* fire:

12 whose fan *is* in his hand; and he will thoroughly purge his threshing-floor, and will gather his corn into *his* barn; but, the chaff he will burn c. xlii. 30. with unquenchable fire.

13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan, to John, to be baptized by him:

14 and John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized by thee, and comest thou to me?

15 but Jesus answering said to him, Suffer *it* now: for so it becometh us to accomplish Rom. iii. 25, 26; xv. 8. the whole of justification. Then he suffered him.

16 And when Jesus had been baptized, he went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened to him, and *John* saw the John, i. 32, 33.

c. iv. 17.

Is. xl. 3.

2 Kings, i. 8.  
c. xl. 14.  
Mal. iv. 5.

Spirit of God descend like a dove, and come upon him :

17 and lo, a voice *came* from heaven, saying, " This is my " beloved Son, in whom I am " well pleased."

## CHAPTER IV.

**T**HEN Jesus was led up by the spirit into the wilderness, to be tried by the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he afterwards hungered :

3 and the tempter came to him, and said, If thou art the Son of God, command that these stones become bread :

4 but he answered and said, Deut. viii. 3. It is written, " Man shall not " live by bread alone, but by " every word that proceed- " eth out of the mouth of " God."

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on the pinnacle of the temple ;

6 and saith to him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down : for it is written, Pl. xci. 11, 12. " He will give his angels " charge concerning thee : and " in *their* hands they shall " bear thee up, lest thou " bruise thy foot against a " stone."

7 Jesus said to him, It is Deut. vi. 16. written again, " Thou shalt

" not tempt the Lord thy " God."

8 Again, the devil taketh him up to an exceeding high mountain, and pointeth out to him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them ;

9 and saith to him, All these things I will give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus to him, Get thee hence, Satan : for it is written, " Thou shalt wor- Deut. vi. 13. " ship the Lord thy God, and " him only thou shalt serve."

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered to him.

12 But having heard that John was cast into prison, he returned to Galilee ;

13 and leaving Nazareth, he went and dwelt in Capernaum, which is on the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim :

14 that the word might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 " The land of Zabulon Is. ix. 1. " and the land of Nephthalim, " *by* the way of the sea, be- " yond Jordan, in Galilee of " the Gentiles ;

16 " the people which sat in " darkness have seen great " light ; and on them that sat " in the region and shadow of " death, light hath arisen."

17 From that time Jesus *also* began to preach, and to say ;  
 c. iii. 2. “ Repent ye, for the kingdom  
 “ of heaven is at hand.

18 And as he walked by the  
 Mark, i. 16. sea of Galilee, he saw two  
 Luke, v. 1. brothers, Simon called Peter,  
 and Andrew his brother, cast-  
 ing a net into the sea, for they  
 were fishers ;

19 and he saith to them,  
 Follow me, and I will make  
 you fishers of men :

20 and they straightway left  
 their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence,  
 he saw two other brothers,  
 James *the son* of Zebedee, and  
 John his brother, in a ship  
 with their father Zebedee,  
 mending their nets :

22 and he called them ; and  
 they immediately left the ship,  
 and their father, and followed  
 him.

## CHAPTER V.

AND Jesus went about all  
 Galilee, teaching in their  
 synagogues, and preaching the  
 gospel of the kingdom ; and  
 healing every disease, and  
 every infirmity, among the  
 people.

2 And his fame went through-  
 out all Syria : and they brought  
 to him all sick persons, affect-  
 ed with divers diseases and  
 sufferings ; and those possess-  
 ed with devils, and those that

were lunatic, and those that  
 had the palsy ; and he healed  
 them.

3 And great multitudes fol-  
 lowed him from Galilee, and  
 Decapolis, and Jerusalem, Luke, vi. 17.  
 and Judea, and *from* beyond  
 Jordan.

4 And seeing the multitudes,  
 he went up to a mountain :  
 and when he had sat down,  
 his disciples came to him ;

5 and he opened his mouth,  
 and taught them, saying :

6 Blessed *are* the beggars in  
 spirit ; for their's is the king-  
 dom of heaven. c. vii. 7, 8, 11.  
 Luke, xviii. 1.

7 Blessed *are* they that  
 mourn ; for they shall be com-  
 forted.

8 Blessed *are* the meek ; for  
 they shall inherit the earth.

9 Blessed *are* they who hunger  
 and thirst for justification ; for  
 they shall be filled.

10 Blessed *are* the merciful ;  
 for they shall obtain mercy.

11 Blessed *are* the pure in  
 heart ; for they shall see God.

12 Blessed *are* the peace-  
 makers ; for they shall be  
 called the children of God.

13 Blessed *are* they who are  
 persecuted for the sake of  
 justification ; for their's is the  
 kingdom of heaven.

14 Blessed *are* ye, when *men*  
 shall revile you, and persecute  
*you*, and say every thing evil  
 against you, falsely, for my  
 sake :

15 rejoice, and be exceeding glad; for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so they persecuted the prophets that were before you.

16 Ye are the salt of the earth: but, if the salt lose its savour, with what shall it be seasoned? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and trodden under foot by men.

17 Ye are the light of the world: a city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

18 Neither do *men* light a lamp, and put it under a bushel, but on its stand; and it shineth to all that are in the house:

19 so, let your light shine before men; that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

20 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil *them*:

21 for, I tell you verily; Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall not pass from the law, till all things be fulfilled.

22 Whosoever, therefore, shall break one of the least of these commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do *them*, and teach *them*, the same

shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven:

23 for I tell you, that unless your justification exceed *that* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye will not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 Ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, "Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill, will be in danger of the judgment:"

25 but I tell you, That whosoever is angered against his brother, will be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, will be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, will be in danger of hell fire.

26 If, therefore, thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath any thing against thee;

27 leave thy gift there before the altar, and go away; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

28 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whilst thou art on the way with him; lest thy adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison:

29 verily I tell thee, Thou wilt not come out from thence, until thou hast paid the last farthing.

30 Ye have heard that it was said, "Thou shalt not commit adultery:"

31 but I tell you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath already committed adultery with her in his heart.

c. xviii. 8.

32 And if thy right eye cause thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is better for thee that one of thy members should perish, than *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

33 And if thy right hand cause thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is better for thee that one of thy members should perish, than *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

Deut. xxiv. 1.

34 It hath been said, "Whosoever putteth away his wife, let him give her a bill of divorcement:"

c. xix. 9.

35 but I tell you, That whosoever putteth away his wife, except on account of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is so put away, committeth adultery.

Exod. xx. 7.  
Lev. xix. 12.

36 Again, ye have heard that it was said to them of old time, "Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but, thou shalt perform thine oaths to the Lord:"

37 but I say to you, Swear not at all: neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

38 nor by the earth, for it is his footstool; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King:

39 neither shalt thou swear by thy head; because thou canst not make one hair white, or black:

40 but, let your word Yea, be *only* yea; and *your* Nay, *only* nay: for whatsoever exceedeth these, is of the evil one.

41 Ye have heard that it hath been said, "An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:"

Exod. xxi. 24  
Lev. xxiv. 20  
Deut. xix. 21

42 but I say to you, Resist not evil: but, whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

43 and let him who would sue thee at law, and take thy coat, have *thy* cloak also:

44 and whosoever shall oppress thee to go one mile, go with him two.

45 Give to him that asketh thee; and, from him that would borrow of thee, turn not away.

Deut. xv. 8.

46 Ye have heard that it hath been said, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour; and hate *only* thine enemy:"

47 but I say to you, Love your enemies, and pray for them that persecute you;

48 that ye may become children of your Father who is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth *his*

rain on the just and on the unjust.

49 For, if ye love them *only* who love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

50 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even the Gentiles so?

51 Be ye therefore perfect; as your heavenly Father is perfect.

## CHAPTER VI.

**T**AKE heed not to do your *works* for justification before men, that ye may be seen by them: otherwise, ye have no reward from your Father who is in heaven.

2 When, therefore, thou givest alms, sound not a trumpet before thee, in the synagogues and in the streets, as the hypocrites do, that they may be praised by men: verily I tell you, They are far from their reward:

3 but when thou givest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father who seeth in secret, will himself reward thee.

5 And when thou prayest, be not as the hypocrites; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and at the corners

of the streets, that they may be seen by men: verily I tell you, They are far from their reward:

6 but thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast locked thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, will reward thee.

7 And when ye pray, use not long repetitions, as the hypocrites; for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking:

8 be not ye therefore like to them; for your Father know- v. 32.  
eth of what things ye have need, before ye ask him:

9 pray ye, therefore, after this manner: "Our Father, "who art in heaven, hallowed "be thy name!

10 "thy kingdom come:  
"thy will be done on earth,  
"as *it is* in heaven:

11 "give us this day our  
"daily bread;

12 "and forgive us our debts,  
"as we forgive our debtors:

13 "and lead us not into  
"temptation, but deliver us  
"from evil."

14 For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 but, if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 And when ye fast, put not on a sad countenance, as the hypocrites; for they alter their countenances, that they may appear fasting to men: verily I tell you, They are far from their reward:

17 but thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 that thou mayest not appear fasting to men, but to thy Father *only*, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, will reward thee.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through, nor steal:

21 for, where thy treasure is, there will thy heart be also.

Luke, xi. 34. 22 The light of thy body is thine eye: if therefore thine eye be clear, thy whole body will be light;

23 but, if thine eye be disordered, thy whole body will be dark. If, then, that which is in thee for light, be darkness, how great is the darkness!

24 No one can serve two masters: for either he will hate the first, and love the second; or else he will hold to the first, and despise the

second: ye cannot serve *both* God and mammon.

25 Wherefore I say to you, Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor for your body, what ye shall put on: is not the life more than the food, and the body than the clothing?

26 behold the birds of the air, they neither sow nor reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

27 Which of you, by anxious thought, can add one cubit to his stature?

28 And why are ye anxious for clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they neither toil nor spin:

29 and yet I tell you, That even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 But, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, but to-morrow is cast into the oven, *will he* not much rather *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Be not anxious therefore, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, With what shall we be clothed?

32 for, all the nations require these things, and your heavenly Father knoweth that v. a.



ye *also* have need of all these things :

33 but, seek ye first his justification, and his kingdom ; and all these things will be added to you.

34 Be not anxious therefore for the morrow ; for the morrow will be anxious for itself : sufficient for the day is its own evil.

## CHAPTER VII.

**J**UDGE not, that ye may not be judged :

2 for, with whatever judgment ye judge, ye will be judged : and with whatever measure ye measure, it will be measured out to you.

3 And why regardest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye ?

4 Or, how shalt thou say to thy brother, Let me take out the mote from thine eye ; when, behold, a beam is in thine own eye ?

5 Thou hypocrite, first take out the beam from thine own eye ; and then thou wilt see clearly to take out the mote from thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that which is holy to the dogs ; neither cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

7 Ask, and it will be given c. v. 6. you ; seek, and ye will find ; knock, and it will be opened to you :

8 for, every one that asketh, receiveth ; and he that seeketh, findeth ; and to him that knocketh, it will be opened.

9 Or, what man is there Luke, xi. 11. among you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone ?

10 or, if he ask a fish, will give him a serpent ?

11 If ye then, who are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much rather will your Father who is in heaven, give good things to them that ask him ?

12 All things therefore that ye would men should do to you, Luke, vi. 31. do ye so also to them : for this is the law and the prophets.

13 Enter in through the strait gate : for, wide is the gate, and broad the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many are they who enter through it :

14 because, strait is the gate, and narrow the way, which leadeth to life, and few are they that find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves :

16 ye will know them by their fruits : do men gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles ?

17 even so, every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a bad tree bringeth forth bad fruit:

18 a good tree cannot bring forth bad fruit, neither *can* a bad tree bring forth good fruit:

19 every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is cut down and cast into the fire:

20 wherefore, by their fruits ye will know them.

21 Not every one who saith to me, Lord, Lord, will enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he *only* that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name have done many wonderful works?

23 and then I will profess to them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 Whosoever, therefore, hearkeneth to these my words

Luke, vi. 47. and doeth them, will be like a wise man, who built his house on a rock:

25 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell not; because it was founded on a rock:

26 and every one that heareth these my words, and doeth them not, will be like a foolish

man, who built his house on the sand:

27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these words, *that* the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 for he taught them as having authority, and not as their scribes.

## CHAPTER VIII.

AND when he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, a leper came and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean:

3 and he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean: and immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith to him, See thou tell no one; but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

5 And when he had entered into Capernaum, a centurion came to him, beseeching him;

6 and saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home in the palsy, grievously afflicted.

7 And he saith to him, I will go and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not fit that thou shouldest come under my roof; but, speak only, and at the word my servant will be healed:

2c, vii. 2.

9 for even I am a man, though subject to authority, who have soldiers under me: and I say to this *one*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 And when Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed him, Verily I tell you, I have not found such faith in any one in Israel:

11 and I tell you, That many will come from the east and west, and sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven;

12 but the children of the kingdom will be cast out into the outward darkness: there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said to the centurion, Go; as thou hast believed, be it done to thee: and the servant was healed in that hour.

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother lying ill of a fever:

15 and he touched her hand,

and the fever left her; and she arose, and ministered to him.

16 And when it was evening, they brought to him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were ill:

17 that the word might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying, "Himself took our *infirmities*, and bare *our diseases*." 1c. liii. 4.

18 And Jesus seeing a multitude about him, commanded that they should depart to the other side of *the sea*.

19 And a certain scribe came to him, and said, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest:

20 but Jesus saith to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where he may lay *his* head.

21 And another of the disciples said to him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father:

22 but Jesus said to him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 And when he had entered into a ship, his disciples followed him:

24 and, behold, a great tempest arose in the sea, so that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And they came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us, we perish!

26 and he saith to them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm:

27 and the men marvelled, saying, What manner of person is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gadarenes, two *men* possessed with devils met him, who came out from among the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no one could pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And a herd of many swine was feeding a long way from them;

31 and the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us into the swine:

32 and he said to them, Go: and when they came out, they went into the swine; and, behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep into the sea, and died in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went away into the city, and told every thing, and

what had befallen those who had been possessed by the devils:

34 and, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they besought *him* to depart out of their borders.

## CHAPTER IX.

AND he entered into *the* ship, and passed over *again*, and came to his own city. c. viii. 18.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man ill of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said to the paralytic *man*; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven.

3 And, behold, some of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

4 But Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Why think ye evil in your hearts?

5 for, which is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 but, that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then he saith to the paralytic *man*), Arise, take up thy bed, and go to thy house:

7 and he arose, and went away to his house.

8 And when the multitudes saw *it*, they feared; and glorified God, who had given such power to men.

9 And as Jesus passed on from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of taxes; and he saith to him, Follow me: and he arose, and followed him.

10 And it came to pass, as he sat at table in *Matthew's* house, that, behold, many *other* publicans, and sinners, came and sat down with him and his disciples:

11 and when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said to his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 and he heard *them*, and said, They that are well have not need of a physician, but they *only* that are ill;

13 but, go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, "I will have mercy, and not sacrifice:" for I came not to call just persons, but sinners.

14 Then the disciples of John came to him, saying, Why do we, and the Pharisees, fast often, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said to them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, so long as the bridegroom is with them? but, the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them, and then they will fast.

16 No one putteth a piece of new cloth into an old garment; for, that which is put in to fill up *the rent* taketh

from the garment, and the rent is made worse:

17 neither do they put new wine into old bottles; else the bottles burst, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 Whilst he spake to them these words, behold, a certain ruler of *the synagogue* came and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is just dead; but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she will live:

19 and Jesus arose, and his disciples, and followed him.

20 And, behold, a woman, afflicted with an issue of blood for twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 for she said within herself, If I can but touch his garment, I shall be healed.

22 But Jesus turning about, and beholding her, said, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath healed thee: and the woman was healed from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came to the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making lamentation,

24 he said to them, Go ye away: for the maiden is not dead, but sleepeth. And they derided him.

25 But when the people were

put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maiden arose :

26 and the fame thereof went abroad into all that land.

27 And as Jesus passed on from thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him : and Jesus saith to them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said to him, Yea, Lord :

29 then he touched their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it done to you :

30 and their eyes were opened ; and Jesus charged them, saying, See *that* no one know *it* :

31 but they departed, and spread his fame in all that country.

32 And as they were departing, behold, *others* brought to him one who was deaf and dumb, possessed by a devil :

33 and when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake ; and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel :

34 but the Pharisees said, He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

#### CHAPTER X.

AND Jesus went about all the cities and villages,

teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every infirmity among the people :

2 and beholding the multitudes, he was moved with compassion towards them ; because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep that have no shepherd.

3 Then he saith to his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few ;

4 pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

5 And calling to *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them power over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every infirmity.

6 Now the names of the twelve apostles (*or, those sent forth*) are these ; First, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother ; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother ;

7 Philip, and Bartholomew ; Thomas, and Matthew the publican ; James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus ;

8 Simon the Cananæan, and Judas the Iscariot, who also betrayed him :

9 these twelve Jesus sent forth, and enjoined them,

saying, Go not to the way of the Gentiles, and enter not into a city of the Samaritans ;

10 but go ye rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

11 And as ye go, preach, saying, " The kingdom of heaven c. 11. 2; and n. 17. " is at hand."

12 Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out devils : freely ye have received, freely give :

13 carry neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your girdles,

14 nor a wallet for *the* journey, nor change of coat or shoes, nor yet a staff; for the labourer is worthy of his food.

15 And into whatsoever city or town ye enter, inquire who in it is worthy ; and abide there till ye go from thence :

16 and when ye come into a house, salute it :

17 and if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it : but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

18 And whosoever will not receive you, nor hear your words ; when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet :

19 verily I tell you, It will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

20 Behold, I send you forth as sheep into the midst of wolves : be ye therefore wise

as serpents, and guileless as doves :

21 but, beware of men : for they will deliver you up to the councils, and will scourge you in their synagogues ;

22 and ye will be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.

23 But, when they deliver you up, be not anxious how or what ye shall speak ; for it will be given you in that hour, what ye shall speak :

24 for it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

25 And brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father *his* child : and children will rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death :

26 and ye will be hated by all *men* for my name's sake : but he who patiently endureth to the end, will be saved.

27 And when they persecute you in this city, flee ye to another : for verily I tell you, Ye will not have gone through the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

28 The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord :

29 it is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord : if they have called the master Luke, vi. 40.

of the house Beelzebub, how much rather *will they so call* them of his household?

30 Fear them not, therefore: for nothing is covered, that will not be revealed; nor hidden, that will not be known:

31 what I say to you in the darkness, *that* speak ye in the light: and what ye hear *from me* in the ear, proclaim ye on the house-tops.

32 And fear not them who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but fear ye, rather, him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

33 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? yet, one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father;

34 and even the hairs of your head are all numbered:

35 fear not, therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows.

36 Every one, therefore, who shall confess me before men, him will I also confess before my Father who is in heaven:

37 but, whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

Luke, xli. 51.

38 Think not that I am come to bring peace on the earth: I am not come to bring peace, but a sword:

39 for I am come to divide a man from his father, and a

daughter from her mother, and a daughter-in-law from her mother-in-law:

40 and a man's foes *will be* they of his own household.

41 He who loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he who loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me:

42 and he who taketh not up his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

43 He who seeketh to find his life, will lose it: but, he who loseth his life for my sake, will find it.

44 He who receiveth you receiveth me, and he who receiveth me receiveth him who sent me.

45 He who receiveth a prophet, in the name of a prophet, will receive a prophet's reward; and he who receiveth a just man, in the name of a just man, will receive a just man's reward:

46 and whosoever shall give to drink, to one of these little ones, a cup of cold *water* only, in the name of a disciple, verily I tell you, He will not lose his reward.

## CHAPTER XI.

**A**ND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, that he departed from



thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 But John, having heard in the prison the works of the Christ, sent two of his disciples;

3 and said to him, Art thou he that was to come, or are we to look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said to them, Go and tell John the things which ye hear and see:

5 the blind receive sight, and the lame walk; the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear; the dead are raised, and the poor have the gospel preached to them;

6 and blessed is *he*, whose faith in me shall not be shaken.

7 And as they departed, Jesus began to say to the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

8 But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *raiment* are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out to see? A prophet? yea, I tell you, and more than a prophet:

10 for, this is *he* of whom it is written, "Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee:"

11 verily I tell you, Of those

born of women, a greater hath not risen than John the Baptist: nevertheless, he who is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 But, from the days of John the Baptist until now, Luke, xvi. 16.  
John, iii. 26. the kingdom of heaven is proclaimed; and the violent take it by force:

13 for, all the prophets and the law prophesied until John:

14 and, if ye will receive *it*, he is *the* Elijah, who was to come: c. xvii. 13.  
Mal. iv. 5.

15 he who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 But, to what shall I liken this generation? It is like children who sit in the market-places, calling to their fellows,

17 and saying, We piped to you, yet ye danced not; we mourned, yet ye lamented not.

18 For, John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil:

19 the Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber; a friend of publicans and sinners:

20 nevertheless, wisdom is justified by her works.

21 Then he began to upbraid the cities in which most of his mighty works had been done, because they repented not:

22 Woe to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee, Bethsaida! for if

the mighty works, which have been done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented of old in sackcloth and ashes :

23 but I tell you, It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment, than for you.

Luke, x. 15. 24 And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted to heaven? thou shalt go down to hell: for, if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day :

25 but I tell you, That it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

26 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hidden these things from the wise and understanding, and hast revealed them to infants :

27 even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

28 All things are delivered to me by my Father: and no one knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any one the Father, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

29 Come to me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest :

30 take my yoke upon you,

and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye will find rest for your souls :

31 for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

## CHAPTER XII.

**A**BOUT that time, Jesus was going through the corn-fields, on the sabbath day; and his disciples hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn and to eat *them*. Mark, ii. 23. Luke, vi. 1.

2 And the Pharisees, seeing *them*, said to him, Behold, thy disciples do that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbath day.

3 But he said to them, Have ye not read what David did, when he hungred, and they that were with him;

4 how he entered into the house of God, and eat the shewbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for them that were with him; but, for the priests only? 1 Sam. xxi. 6. Lev. xxiv. 5-9.

5 or, have ye not read in the law, that, on the sabbath days, the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are guiltless? John, vii. 23.

6 but I tell you, That something greater than the temple is here. Mal. iii. 1.

7 And if ye had known what that meaneth, "I will have c. ix. 13. mercy, and not sacrifice,"

ye would not have condemned the guiltless :

8 for, the Son of man is Lord of the Sabbath.

9 And proceeding from thence, he entered into their synagogue : and, behold, there was a man that had a withered hand :

10 and they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day ? that they might accuse him :

11 and he said to them, What man is there among you, that shall have one sheep, and, if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will not lay hold of it, and lift it out ?

12 how much then is a man better than a sheep ? wherefore, it is lawful to do well on the sabbath day.

13 Then he saith to the man, Stretch out thine hand : and he stretched it out ; and it was rendered sound, like the other.

14 And the Pharisees went out, and held a consultation against him, how they might destroy him : but Jesus knowing it, departed from thence :

15 and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all ;

16 but he charged them, that they should not make him known :

17 so that the word was fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

18 “ Behold my servant, Isaiah, xlii. 1.  
“ whom I have chosen ; my  
“ beloved, in whom my soul  
“ is well pleased : I will put  
“ my spirit upon him, and he  
“ shall declare judgment to  
“ the Gentiles :

19 “ he will not strive, nor  
“ cry ; neither will any one  
“ hear his voice in the streets :  
20 “ a bruised reed he will  
“ not break, and smoking flax  
“ he will not quench, until he  
“ bring forth judgment to  
“ victory :

21 “ and, in his name shall  
“ the Gentiles hope.”

22 Then was brought to him one blind and dumb, possessed by a devil ; and he healed him, so that the blind and dumb both spake and saw :

23 and all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David ?

24 But when the Pharisees heard *them*, they said, This *man* casteth out devils only through Beelzebub, the prince c. ix. 34.  
of the devils :

25 but he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation ; and no city or house divided against itself will stand :

26 and if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself ; how then shall his kingdom stand ?

27 and if I cast out devils

through Beelzebub, through whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges :

28 but, if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then surely the kingdom of God is come to you.

29 Or, how can any one enter into a strong man's house, and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the strong man? and then he may plunder his house.

30 He who is not with me, is against me; and he who gathereth not with me, scattereth.

31 Wherefore I tell you, Every *other* sin and blasphemy will be forgiven to men: but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Spirit will not be forgiven:

32 and whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in that which is to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree bad, and its fruit bad: c. vii. 20. for the tree is known by the fruit.

34 O offsprings of vipers, how can ye who are evil speak that which is good? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man, out of *his*

good treasure, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of *his* evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I tell you, That of every idle word that men shall speak, they shall render an account in the day of judgment:

37 for, by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 Then some of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we wish to see Luke, xi. 29. a sign from thee:

39 but he answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh for a sign; yet no sign will be given to it, except the sign of the prophet c. xv. 41. Jonah:

40 for, as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale; so will the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgment against this generation, and condemn it: for, they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, something more than Jonah is here.

42 The queen of the south will rise up in the judgment against this generation, and condemn it: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to

hear the wisdom of Solomon : and, behold, something more than Solomon is here.

43 But, when the unclean spirit is gone out of the man, it walketh through dry places, seeking rest, but findeth none:

44 then it saith, I will return to my house from whence I went out: and when it cometh, it findeth it empty, swept, and garnished:

45 then it goeth, and taketh with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they enter in and dwell there; and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first: so will it also be to this wicked generation.

46 And while he was yet speaking to the people, behold, *his* mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then said one to him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren are standing without, desiring to speak with thee:

48 but he answered and said to him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 and stretching out his hand toward his disciples, he said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 for, whosoever doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

## CHAPTER XIII.

ON the same day, Jesus went out of the house, and sat by the sea:

2 and great multitudes were gathered together to him, so that he went into a ship, and sat down; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things to them in parables; saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow:

4 and as he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured them:

5 and some fell on stony places, where they had not much earth; and they forthwith sprung up, because they had no depth of earth:

6 but, when the sun was risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away:

7 and others fell among the thorns; and the thorns grew up, and choked them:

8 but others fell on good ground, and brought forth fruit, one an hundredfold, another sixty, and another thirty:

9 he who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said to him, Why speakest thou to them in parables?

11 He answered and said to them, Because to you is given

to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given :

12 for, whosoever hath, to him *more* shall be given, and he shall abound : but, whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath.

13 Therefore I speak to them in parables : because, seeing, they see not ; and hearing, they hear not, neither understand :

14 and in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which Isaiah, vi. 9. saith, " In hearing ye will " hear, yet ye will not under- " stand ; and in seeing ye will " see, yet ye will not per- " ceive :

15 " for the heart of this " people is become gross ; and " with *their* ears they are dull " of hearing, and their eyes " they have closed ; lest they " should see with *their* eyes, " and hear with *their* ears, and " understand with *their* heart, " and be converted, and I " should heal them."

16 But, blessed *are* your eyes, for they see ; and your ears, for they hear :

17 for, verily I tell you, That many prophets and just *men* have desired to see *the things* which ye see, and have not seen *them* ; and to hear *the things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 Hear ye, therefore, the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, but understandeth *it* not, the wicked *one* cometh, and snatcheth away that which was sown on his heart : this is he who received seed by the way side :

20 and he who received the seed on stony places, is he who heareth the word, and at first receiveth it with joy :

21 yet he hath not root in himself, but lasteth only for a while ; for, when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, presently he stumbleth :

22 he, also, who received seed among the thorns, is he who heareth the word ; but the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful :

23 but, he who received seed on the good ground, is he who heareth the word, and understandeth *it* ; who also beareth fruit, and yieldeth, one an hundredfold, another sixty, and another thirty.

24 Another parable he put forth to them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field ;

25 but, while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the corn, and went away :

26 but when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 And the servants of the owner came and said to him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 he said to them, An enemy hath done this: they said to him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them?

29 but he said, Nay; lest when ye gather the tares, ye root up the corn with them:

30 let both grow together until the harvest; and at the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather ye the corn into my barn.

31 Another parable he put forth to them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 which is, indeed, the least of all seeds; but, when it is grown up, it is the greatest of herbs, and becometh as a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches.

33 Another parable he spake to them; The kingdom of heaven is like leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things Jesus spake to the multitude in parables; and without a parable he spake not to them:

35 so that the word was fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, "I will open Ps. lxxviii. 2. my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world."

36 Then he sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came to him, saying, Declare to us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said to them, He who soweth the good seed, is the Son of man;

38 and the field, is the world; and the good seed, are the children of the kingdom; but the tares, are the children of the wicked one;

39 and the enemy that sowed them, is the devil; and the harvest, is the end of the world; and the reapers, are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so will it be in the end of the world:

41 the Son of man will send forth his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom every cause of stumbling, and all who do iniquity;

42 and will cast them into a furnace of fire: there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth:

43 then will the just shine Dan. xii. 3.

forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father: he who hath ears, let him hear.

44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hid in a field; which, when a man hath found, he hideth, and through his joy goeth and selleth all he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant, seeking fine pearls:

46 who, when he had found one pearl of great value, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net cast into the sea, and gathering *fish* of every kind;

48 which, when it was full, they drew to the shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into baskets, but cast the bad away:

49 so will it be at the end of the world: the angels will go forth, and separate the wicked from among the just;

50 and will cast them into the furnace of fire: there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

51 Have ye understood all these things? They say to him, Yea:

52 and he said to them, Therefore, every scribe *who is* made a disciple of the kingdom of heaven, is like a householder, who bringeth out of his store *things both new and old.*

53 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these parables, that he departed from thence.

54 And when he was come Luke, iv. 16. into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished; and said, From whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* powers?

55 is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? and are not all his sisters with us?

56 from whence then hath he all these things? Yet they believed not in him.

57 And Jesus said to them, A Mark, vi. 4.  
Luke, iv. 24.  
John, iv. 44. prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house:

58 and he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

#### CHAPTER XIV.

**A**T that time Herod, the tetrarch, heard of the fame of Jesus;

2 And said to his servants, Is this John the Baptist? He is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty powers work in him?

3 For, Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for the sake



of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip :

4 for, John had said to him, It is not lawful for thee to have her :

5 and though he was willing to put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they regarded him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod :

7 whereupon he promised, with an oath, that he would give her whatsoever she should ask :

8 and having been instructed beforehand by her mother, she said, Give me here, on a dish, the head of John the Baptist.

9 And the king was grieved : nevertheless, on account of his oath, and of them who sat with him *at the table*, he commanded *it* to be given *her* :

10 and he sent and beheaded John in the prison :

11 and his head was brought on a dish, and was given to the damsel : and she carried *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it ; and went and told Jesus :

13 and when Jesus heard of *it*, he departed privately from thence by ship to a desert place : but when the people heard

*this*, they followed him by land out of the cities.

14 And when Jesus came out of *the ship*, he saw a great multitude, and had compassion on them, and healed their sick :

15 and when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and it is now late ; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves food :

16 but Jesus said to them, They need not go away ; give ye them to eat :

17 and they say to him, We have here only five loaves, and two fishes :

18 he said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he bade the multitude to sit down on the grass : and taking the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed *them*, and brake *them*, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples gave *them* to the multitude :

20 and they all eat, and were satisfied : and they took up of the broken pieces that remained, twelve baskets full :

21 and they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 And straightway he constrained his disciples to embark in the ship, and to go before him to the other side,

while he should dismiss the multitudes :

23 and when he had dismissed the multitudes, he went up on a mountain apart, to pray ; and when it was evening, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was already many furlongs from the land, tossed by the waves : for the wind was contrary :

25 and in the fourth watch of the night he went to them, walking on the sea :

26 and when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were terrified, saying, It is a phantom ; and they cried out through fear.

27 But Jesus straightway spake to them, saying, Be of good courage ; it is I ; be not afraid :

28 and Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come to thee on the water : and he said, Come :

29 and Peter, going down from the ship, walked on the water, and went toward Jesus :

30 but, seeing the wind boisterous, he was afraid ; and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, Lord, save me !

31 and immediately Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and caught him, and said to him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt ?

32 And when they came into the ship, the wind ceased :

33 and those in the ship worshipped him, saying, Truly, thou art the Son of God.

34 And crossing over, they came into the land of Genesareth :

35 and the men of that place knew him, and sent *word* to all the country around :

36 and they brought to him all that were diseased ; and besought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment : and as many as touched *it* were thoroughly cured.

## CHAPTER XV.

**T**HEN came Pharisees and scribes from Jerusalem to Jesus, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders ? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said to them, And why do ye transgress the commandment of God, by your tradition ?

4 for, God said, Honour thy father and mother ; and, He that curseth father or mother, let him be put to death :

5 but ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or mother, " Whatever thou mightest be benefited by, from me, is *dedicated for* a gift," will not fail in honour to his father or mother :

6 thus, ye have rendered the

Mark, vii. 11.

word of God of no effect, by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,

L. xix. 12.

8 "This people draweth nigh  
"to me with their mouth,  
"and honoureth me with *their*  
"lips, but their heart is far  
"from me ;

9 "and in vain do they  
"worship me, teaching *for*  
"doctrines the precepts of  
"men."

10 And calling the multitude to him, he said to them, Hear, and understand :

Mark, vii. 15.

11 not that which cometh into the mouth defileth the man ; but that which goeth out of the mouth, this defileth the man.

12 Then his disciples came, and said to him, Knowest thou, that when the Pharisees heard that saying, they revolted at it?

13 but he answered and said, Every plant that my heavenly Father hath not planted, will be rooted out :

14 let them alone ; they are blind guides ; and if the blind guide the blind, both will fall into a ditch.

15 Then Peter answered and said to him, Declare to us this parable :

16 and Jesus said, are ye even yet without understanding ?

17 do ye not understand, that whatever cometh into the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But, the things that go out of the mouth, come forth from the heart ; and they defile the man :

19 for, from the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies :

20 these are *the things* that defile the man : but, to eat with unwashen hands defileth not the man.

21 And going forth from thence, Jesus went into the territories of Tyre and of Sidon :

22 and behold a Cananean woman, who was coming out of their borders, cried, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David ! my daughter is grievously afflicted by a devil : but he answered her not a word ;

23 and his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away ; for she crieth after us :

24 then he answered and said, I am not sent, but to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 And she came and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me !

26 but he answered *her* and said, It is not right to take the children's bread, and cast *it* to the dogs :

27 and she said, Yea, Lord : yet the dogs eat of the crumbs that fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said to her, O woman, great is thy faith; be it *done* to thee even as thou wilt: and her daughter was cured from that hour.

29 And returning from thence, Jesus went by the sea of Galilee; and going up on the mountain, he sat down there:

30 and great multitudes came to him, having with them lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others; and they laid them down at his feet, and he healed them:

31 so that the multitude wondered, when they saw the deaf hear, the maimed *made* whole, the lame walk, and the blind see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 And Jesus called his disciples to him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have not any thing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way:

33 and the disciples say to him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to satisfy so great a multitude?

34 and Jesus saith to them, how many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes:

35 and he bade the multitude to sit down on the ground:

36 and taking the seven loaves and the fishes, and giving thanks, he brake *them*, and gave *them* to his disciples, and the disciples gave *them* to the multitude:

37 and they all eat, and were satisfied: and they took up of the remainder of the broken pieces, seven baskets full:

38 and they that had eaten were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And when he had dismissed the multitude, he went into the ship, and came to the coasts of Magadan: Mark, viii. 10.

40 and the Pharisees and Sadducees came to try him; and they asked him to shew them a sign from heaven:

41 but he answered them and said, A wicked and adulterous generation asketh for a sign; but no sign shall be given to it, but the sign of Jonah: and c. xii. 40. he left them and departed.

## CHAPTER XVI.

**A**ND when the disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread:

2 and Jesus said to them, See, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees:

3 and they thought in themselves, saying, *It is* because we have not taken bread:

4 but Jesus, knowing *it*, said to them, O ye of little faith, why think ye in yourselves, *that it is* because ye have no bread?

5 do ye not yet understand; nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

6 nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

7 how is it that ye do not understand, that *it was* not concerning bread that I said to you, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?

8 then they understood, that he did not bid *them* to beware of the leaven of the bread, but of *that* of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

9 And when Jesus came into the region of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

10 and they said, Some *say*, John the Baptist; some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets:

11 He saith to them, But Ye, whom say ye that I am?

12 and Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the Living God!

13 and Jesus answered and said to him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona, for flesh and blood revealed not *this* to thee,

but my Father who is in heaven; and I moreover tell thee, that Thou hast said: Rom. x. 9, 10.

14 and on this rock I will 1 Cor. iii. 9,  
build my church; and the gates of death shall not prevail against it: Acts. ii. 24.

15 and I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou c. xviii. 18.  
shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven:

16 then he charged his disciples, that they should tell no one that he was the Christ.

17 From that time, Jesus began to shew to his disciples, that he must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders, and chief priests, and scribes; and be killed, and be raised the third day.

18 But Peter, taking him up, rebuked him, saying, Mercy on thee, Lord: this shall not be to thee:

19 and he turned, and said to Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art a stumbling block to me: for thou regardest not the things of God, but those of men.

20 Then said he to his disciples, If any one will come after me, let him renounce himself, and take up his cross and follow me:

21 for, he who wisheth to preserve his life, will lose it:

Mark, viii.  
15, 20.

Mark, viii. 27.  
Luke, ix. 18.

but, he who loseth his life for my sake, will find it :

22 for in what will a man be profited, if he gain the whole world, but lose his own soul ? or what shall a man give as a ransom for his soul ?

23 For, the Son of man will come in the glory of his Father, with his angels ; and then he will render to every one according to his work :

24 verily I tell you, there are some of these who stand here, who will not taste of death, till they see the Son of man come in his kingdom.

## CHAPTER XVII.

**A**ND, after six days, Jesus taketh with *him* Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up, apart, to an high mountain :

2 and he was transfigured before them ; and his face shone as the sun, and his raiments were white as the light :

3 and, behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with him :

4 and Peter answered, and said to Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here ; if thou wilt, I will make here three tabernacles ; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.

5 While he was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them : and lo, a

voice *came* out of the cloud, which said, " This is my beloved Son, in whom I am " well pleased ; hear ye him ! "

6 and when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid :

7 but Jesus came to *them* and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid :

8 and lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, but Jesus himself alone.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no one, until the Son of man be risen from the dead :

10 and his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come ?

11 and he answered and said to them, Elijah truly cometh, and will restore all things :

12 but I tell you, That Elijah hath already come, and they knew him not, but did to him whatever they would ; so also, the Son of man is about to suffer by them :

13 then the disciples understood, c. xl. 14. that he spake to them of John the Baptist.

14 And when they were come to the multitude, a man came to him, kneeling down, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatic, and suffereth grievously : for he

falleth often into the fire, and often into the water :

16 and I brought him to thy disciples, but they were not able to cure him.

17 And Jesus answered and said, O unbelieving and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you ? how long shall I endure you ? bring him hither to me :

18 and Jesus rebuked the devil, and it went out of him ; and the child was cured from that hour.

19 Then the disciples came to Jesus apart, and said, Why were we not able to cast it out ?

20 and Jesus said to them, because of your little faith ; for I tell you, verily, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye should say to this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place ; and it should remove : and nothing should be impossible to you.

21 And while they continued together in Galilee, Jesus said to them, The Son of man is about to be betrayed into the hands of men :

22 and they will kill him, and the third day he will rise again : and they were exceeding sad.

23 And when they were come to Capernaum, they who received the tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay the tribute ? He saith, Yes.

24 And when he came into the house, Jesus *spake* first to him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon ? from whom do the kings of the earth take tax or tribute ? from their own children, or from strangers ?

25 Peter saith to him, From strangers : Jesus saith to him, Then the children are free :

26 nevertheless, that we may not mislead them, go to the sea, and cast in an hook, and take the fish that first cometh up ; and when thou hast opened its mouth, thou wilt find a piece of money : take that, and give it to them for me and thee.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

AND at that time the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Which of us is greatest in the kingdom of heaven ?

2 and Jesus calling to him a little child, set it before them,

3 and said, Verily I tell you, unless ye be changed, and become as little children, ye will not enter into the kingdom of heaven : Luke, i. 17.

4 whoever, therefore, will humble himself to be as this little child, the same is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven :

5 and whoso receiveth such a little child, in my name, receiveth me :

6 but, whoso shall cause one 1 Cor. viii. 9, 12.

of these little ones to stumble, who believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 Wo to the world, for *its* causes of stumbling! for it must needs be that causes of stumbling will come; but wo to the man through whom the cause of stumbling cometh!

c. v. 33.

8 If therefore thy hand or thy foot cause thee to stumble, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life lame or maimed, than to have two hands or two feet, and to be cast into eternal fire:

9 and if thine eye cause thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, than to have two eyes, and to be cast into hell fire.

10 See that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I tell you, That in heaven their angels always behold the face of my Father who is in heaven.

11 How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them have strayed, doth he not leave the ninety and nine on the mountains, and go, and seek that which hath strayed?

12 and if it be that he find it, verily I tell you, he rejoiceth more for that *one*, than for the

ninety and nine which had not strayed:

13 even so, it is not the will of my Father who is in heaven, that one of these little ones be lost.

14 And if thy brother shall sin against thee, go and convince him of his fault between thee and him alone: if he will listen to thee, thou hast gained thy brother:

15 and if he will not listen to thee, take with thee one or two more, that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established:

16 and if he refuse to listen to them, tell *it* to the church: but if he refuse to listen to the church also, let him be to thee as an heathen, and a publican.

17 Verily I tell you, What- c. xvi. 19.  
soever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

18 Again I tell you, verily, That if two of you agree on earth in any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them by my Father who is in heaven:

19 for, where two or three are gathered together in my name, I am there, in the midst of them.

20 Then Peter came to him, and said, Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me,



and I forgive him? until seven times?

Mat. xvii. 4. 21 Jesus saith to him, I say not to thee, until seven times *only*; but, until seventy times seven:

22 Therefore, the kingdom of heaven is like a king, who would take account with his servants:

23 and when he had begun to reckon, one was brought to him, who owed him ten thousand talents;

24 but, as he had *them* not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made;

25 the servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all:

26 then the Lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and released him, and forgave him the debt.

27 But, the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, who owed him an hundred pence: and he took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest:

28 and his fellow-servant fell down, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee:

29 and he would not; but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

30 When therefore his fellow-

servants saw what was done, they were greatly grieved, and went and told their lord all that had been done:

31 Then his lord, calling him, said to him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou besoughtest me:

32 oughtest not thou also to have had mercy on thy fellow-servant, even as I had mercy on thee?

33 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the jailers, until he should pay all that was due.

34 So likewise will my heavenly Father do to you, if, from your hearts, ye forgive not every one his brother.

## CHAPTER XIX.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these words, *that* he departed from Galilee, and went to the borders of Judea, on the other side of the Jordan;

2 and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 And *certain* Pharisees came to him to try him, and said, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 and he answered and said to them, Have ye not read, that he who made *them* at the

Gen. i. 27.

beginning, "made them male  
"and female;"

Gen. ii. 24.

5 and said, "For this cause,  
"a man shall leave his father  
"and mother, and cleave to  
"his wife: and they two shall  
"be one flesh?"

6 so that they are no longer  
two, but one flesh: what there-  
fore God hath joined together,  
let not man put asunder.

7 They say to him, Why then  
did Moses command to give  
*her* a bill of divorcement, and  
*so* to put her away?

8 He saith to them, Because  
of the hardness of your hearts,  
Moses suffered you to put away  
your wives; but, at the begin-  
ning it was not so:

c. v. 35.

9 and I tell you, Whosoever  
putteth away his wife, except  
on account of fornication, and  
marrieth another, committeth  
adultery: and whoso marrieth  
her who is *so* put away, maketh  
her to commit adultery.

10 His disciples say to him,  
If the case of the man with *his*  
wife be so, it is not good to  
marry:

11 but he said to them, All  
cannot receive this saying, but  
*they only* to whom it is given:

12 for, there are some eunuchs,  
which were so born from *their*  
mother's womb: and there are  
some eunuchs, which were made  
eunuchs by men: and there  
are eunuchs, which have made  
themselves eunuchs for the

kingdom of heaven's sake: he  
who is able to receive *it*, let  
him receive *it*.

13 Then were little children  
brought to him, that he might  
put *his* hands on them, and  
pray *for them*; and the dis-  
ciples rebuked them:

14 but Jesus said, Suffer the  
little children to come to me,  
and forbid them not; for of  
such is the kingdom of heaven:

15 and he laid *his* hands  
on them, and departed from  
thence.

16 And, behold, one came  
and said to him, Master, what  
good thing shall I do, that I  
may have eternal life?

17 and he said to him, Why  
askest thou me concerning  
goodness? one *only* is good:  
but, if thou wilt enter into life,  
keep the commandments:

18 he saith to him, Which?  
Jesus said, "Thou shalt do  
"no murder, Thou shalt not  
"commit adultery, Thou shalt  
"not steal, Thou shalt not bear  
"false witness,

19 "Honour thy father and  
"thy mother:" and, "Thou  
"shalt love thy neighbour as  
"thyself."

20 The young man saith to  
him, All these I have kept;  
what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said to him, If thou  
wilt be perfect, go, sell that  
thou hast, and give *it* to the  
poor, and thou shalt have trea-

Mark, x. 18.  
Luke, xviii.  
19.

Exod. xx. 1.

sure in heaven : and come, follow me :

22 but, when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful ; for he had many possessions.

23 Then said Jesus to his disciples, Verily I tell you, that a rich man will hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven :

24 and again I tell you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 And when his disciples heard *this*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved ?

26 but Jesus, looking on *them*, said to them, With men, this is impossible ; but with God, all things are possible.

27 Then Peter answered and said to him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee ; what then will be for us ?

28 and Jesus said to them, Verily I tell you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also, who have followed me, shall sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel :

29 and every one who hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive *for*

*them* an hundredfold, and shall inherit eternal life.

30 But, many *who are* first, will be last ; and *who are* last, will be first :

31 for, the kingdom of heaven is like an householder, who went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard :

32 and when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

33 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace :

34 and he said to them ; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you : and they went away.

35 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

36 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing, and saith to them, Why stand ye here idle all the day ?

37 they say to him, Because no one hath hired us : he saith to them, Go ye also into the vineyard.

38 And when evening was come, the lord of the vineyard saith to his steward, Call the labourers, and pay them *their* hire, beginning from the last to the first :

39 and when they came that

were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every one a penny :

40 but, when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more ; yet they likewise received every one a penny :

41 and when they had received *it*, they murmured against the householder,

42 saying, These last have worked *but* one hour, yet thou hast made them equal to us, who have borne the burden and heat of the day :

43 but he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong : didst not thou agree with me for a penny ?

44 take *that which is* thine, and go away : I will give to this last, even as to thee :

45 is it not lawful for me to do what I will with my own ? is thine eye evil, because I am good ?

46 Thus, the last will be first, and the first last.

## CHAPTER XX.

**A**ND when Jesus was about to go up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples apart, on the way, and said to them :

2 Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be delivered to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to death ;

3 and will deliver him to the Gentiles, to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him* : but, on the third day he will rise again.

4 Then the mother of Zebedee's children came to him, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and asking something of him :

5 and he said to her, What wilt thou ? and she said to him, That these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left, in thy kingdom :

6 but Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask : are ye able to drink of the cup that I am about to drink ? They say to him, We are able.

7 And he saith to them, Ye shall indeed drink of my cup ; but, to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, except *to them* for whom it is prepared by my Father.

8 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brothers :

9 but Jesus called them *to him*, and said, Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that are great exercise authority against them :

10 it is not so among you ; but, whosoever wisheth to be great among you, shall be your minister ;

11 and whosoever wisheth to

be chief among you, shall be your servant :

12 as the Son of man came not to be ministered to, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

13 And as they went out from Jericho, a great multitude followed him :

14 and, behold, two blind men who were sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David !

15 and the multitude charged them, that they should be silent : but they cried out the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David !

16 And Jesus stopped, and called them ; and said, What wish ye that I should do to you ?

17 they say to him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened :

18 and Jesus had compassion on *them*, and touched their eyes : and immediately their eyes saw, and they followed him.

19 And when they drew near to Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage at the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples,

20 saying to them, Go to the village over against you, and ye will straightway find an ass tied, and a colt with her :

loose *them*, and bring *them* to me :

21 and if any one say any thing to you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them ; and he will straightway send them.

22 But all this was done, that the word might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,

23 “ Tell ye the daughter of Zech. ix. 9.  
“ Sion, Behold, thy King com-  
“ eth to thee, meek, and sit-  
“ ting on an ass, and a colt the  
“ foal of an ass.”

24 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus had commanded them ;

25 and they brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and set *him* thereon :

26 and most of the multitude spread their garments on the way ; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* on the way :

27 and the multitudes that went before, and that followed him, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David ! “ Blessed  
“ is he who cometh in the  
“ name of *his* Lord !” Ho-  
sanna in the highest !

Ps. cxviii. 26.  
Luke, xiii. 35.  
and xix. 38.

## CHAPTER XXI.

AND when he entered Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this ?

2 and the multitude said,

This is the prophet Jesus of Nazareth, of Galilee.

3 And Jesus went into the temple, and cast out all who sold and bought in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

4 and said to them, It is written, "My house shall be called an house of prayer;" but ye have made it, "a den of thieves."

5 And the blind and lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

6 But, when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things which he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, "Hosanna to the son of David;" they were filled with indignation:

7 and said to him, Hearst thou what these say? And Jesus saith to them, Yes! Have ye never read, "Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?"

8 and he left them, and went out of the city to Bethany; and lodged there.

9 And in the morning, as he was returning to the city, he hungred:

10 and seeing a fig-tree by the way, he went to it, and found nothing on it but leaves only; and he said to it, Let no fruit grow on thee hence-

forward for ever: and immediately the fig-tree withered away:

11 and when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How instantly the fig-tree is withered away!

12 but Jesus answered and said to them, Verily I tell you, if ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also, if ye say to this mountain, Be thou taken up, and cast into the sea; it shall be done:

13 and all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

14 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to him, whilst he was teaching, and said *to him*, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

15 And Jesus answered and said to them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I will likewise tell you by what authority I do these things:

16 from whence was the baptism of John? from heaven, or from men? and they reasoned within themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven; he will say to us, Why then did ye not believe him?

17 but if we say, From men;

Is. lvi. 7.

Jer. vii. 11.

Psal. viii. 2.

we fear the people ; for all hold John as a prophet :

18 and they answered Jesus, and said, We know not : and he said to them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

19 But what think ye ? A man had two sons ; and he went to the first, and said, Son, go, work to day in my vineyard ;

20 and he answered and said, I *will*, sir ; but he went not :

21 and he went to the second, and said in like manner ; and he answered and said, I will not, but afterward he repented, and went :

22 which of the two did the will of *his* father ? They say to him, The last.

23 Jesus saith to them, Verily I tell you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you :

24 for, John came to you in the way of justification, nevertheless ye believed him not ; yet the publicans and the harlots believed him : and ye, when ye had seen *this*, repented not afterward to believe in him.

25 Hear ye another parable : A certain householder planted a vineyard, and raised a fence round it, and dug a wine-vat in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went to another country :

26 and when the season of the fruit drew near, he sent

his servants to the husbandmen, to receive the fruits of it :

27 and the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

28 Again, he sent other servants, more than the first : and they did to them in like manner.

29 And last of all he sent to them his son, saying, They will respect my son :

30 but when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir ; come, let us kill him, and keep his inheritance :

31 and they took him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

32 When, therefore, the lord of the vineyard cometh, what will he do to those husbandmen ?

33 he will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard to other husbandmen, who will render to him the fruits in their seasons.

34 Jesus saith to them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, " The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head-stone of the corner : this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes ? "

35 wherefore I tell you, The kingdom of God will be taken

Mark, xii. 9.  
Luke, xx. 16.

Ps. cxviii. 22.

Is. v. 7.  
Jer. ii. 21.  
Mark, xii. 1.  
Luke, xx. 16.

from you, and given to a nation bringing forth its fruits :

36 and every one that falleth against that stone will be bruised ; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

37 And when the chief priests and the Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them :

38 but, though they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they held him for a prophet.

## CHAPTER XXII.

**A**ND Jesus answered and spake to them again in parables, saying,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like a king, who made a marriage-feast for his son ;

3 and sent forth his servants to call them that had been invited, to the marriage : but they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them that are invited, Behold I have prepared my dinner : my oxen and fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready : come to the marriage :

5 and they gave no attention, but went away, one to his farm, another to his merchandise ;

6 and the rest took his servants, and treated *them* injuriously, and slew *them*.

7 But, when the king heard of *it*, he was wroth : and sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned their city.

8 Then he saith to his servants, The feast is ready, but they who were invited were not worthy of *it* :

9 go, therefore, into the by-ways, and as many as ye shall find, invite to the marriage :

10 and those servants went out into the by-ways, and brought together all they found, both bad and good ; and the bride-chamber was filled with guests.

11 But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man who had not on a marriage-garment :

12 and he saith to him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having on a marriage-garment ? and he was speechless :

13 then the king said to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast *him* into the outward darkness : there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth :

14 for, many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 Then the Pharisees went and took counsel how they might insnare him in *his* speech :

16 and they sent to him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that

Luke, xiv. 16.



thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth; and carest not for any one, for thou regardest not the person of men;

17 tell us, therefore, what thou thinkest: Is it lawful *for us* to pay tribute to Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus knowing their malice, said, Why tempt ye me, *ye hypocrites*? Shew me the tribute-money: and they brought to him a penny:

19 and he saith to them, Whose image and superscription *is this*? they say to him, Cesar's:

20 then saith he to them; Render therefore to Cesar the *dues* of Cesar, and to God, those of God:

21 and when they had heard *him*, they marvelled, and left him, and went away.

Act. xxiii. 8. 22 The same day the Sadducees came to him, who say, that there is no resurrection; and they asked him,

Deut. xxv. 5. 23 saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed to his brother:

24 now, there were with us seven brethren: and the first, having married, died; and, having no issue, he left his wife to his brother:

25 in like manner, the second and the third also, unto the seventh:

26 and, last of all, the woman also died:

27 in the resurrection, therefore, of which of the seven will she be the wife? for they all had her.

28 Jesus answered and said to them, Ye err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God:

29 for, in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

30 But, concerning the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken to you by God, saying,

31 "I am the God of Abra- Exod. iii. 6.  
ham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?" He is not the God of the dead, but of the living:

32 and when the multitude heard *him*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

33 But, when the Pharisees heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they came together to him;

34 and one of them, *who was* a teacher of the law, questioned *him*, to try him, saying;

35 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

36 and Jesus said to him, "Thou shalt love the Lord Deut. vi. 5.  
thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might:"

37 this is the great and first commandment :

38 and the second is equal to it, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself:"

39 on these two commandments, the whole law and the prophets depend.

40 And while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, saying,

41 What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he? they say to him, David's :

42 he saith to them, How then doth David, in spirit, call him Lord?

43 saying, "The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?"

44 if, then, David calleth him Lord, how is he his son?

45 and no one was able to answer him a word : neither did any one dare, from that day, to question him any more.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

THEN Jesus spake to the multitude, and to his disciples, saying,

2 The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat :

3 all, therefore, that they bid you, do and observe : but do not according to their deeds ; for they say, but do not :

4 for they bind up burdens, heavy, and hard to be borne,

and lay *them* on men's shoulders ; but they *themselves* will not move them with their finger :

5 and they do all their works to be seen by men ; they widen their frontlets, and enlarge their fringes :

6 and love the first places at feasts, and the first seats in the synagogues ;

7 and salutations in the market-places, and to be called Rabbi by men.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi ; for one *only* is your Master, and all ye are brethren :

9 and call no one your father on the earth : for one *only* is your Father, who is in heaven :

10 neither be ye called leaders : for one *only* is your Leader, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant :

12 and whoever *of you* exalteth himself, shall be abased ; but whosoever humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

13 And wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ! because ye lock up the kingdom of heaven against men : for ye *yourselves* go not in, neither do ye suffer those who come to enter, to go in.

14 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ! for ye go round sea and land to make one proselyte ; and when he is

Luke, xi. 46.

Num. xv. 38.  
Deut. vi. 8. &  
xi. 18.

Psalm. cx. 1.

become such, ye make him just such another child of hell as yourselves.

15 Wo to you, *ye* blind guides, who say, Whoever sweareth by the temple, it is nothing; but, whoever sweareth by the gold of the temple, is bound!

16 Ye fools and blind: for which is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

17 And, Whoever sweareth by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, is bound.

18 Ye fools and blind: for which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

19 Whoso, therefore, sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all the things that are upon it:

20 and whoso sweareth by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him who dwelleth in it:

21 and whoso sweareth by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him who sitteth upon it.

22 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and omit the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ye ought to do, yet not leave the others undone.

23 Ye blind guides, who strain

off a gnat, but drink down a camel.

24 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye cleanse the outside of the cup Luke, xi. 39. and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and injustice:

25 *thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which* is within the cup and the platter, that its outside may be clean also.

26 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like whitened sepulchres, which outwardly indeed appear beautiful, but within are full of dead *men's* bones, and all uncleanness:

27 so, ye also appear just, outwardly to men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

28 Wo to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and adorn the sepulchres of the just;

29 and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets:

30 so that ye bear witness to yourselves, that ye are the children of those who killed the prophets; and ye will fill up 1 Thess. ii. 16 the measure of your fathers.

31 Ye serpents, offsprings of vipers, how can ye escape the condemnation of hell?

Luke, xi. 49.

32 Wherefore, behold, I will send to you prophets, and wise men, and scribes : and *some* of them ye will kill and crucify ; and *some* of them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city :

33 that upon you may come all the just blood shed on the earth, from the blood of just Abel to the blood of Zachariah, son of Barachiah, whom ye will slay between the sanctuary and the altar :

34 verily I tell you, all these things will come on this generation.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

**A**ND as Jesus went out and was departing from the temple, his disciples came to *him*, to point out to him the buildings of the temple :

2 but he answered and said to them, See ye not all these things ? verily I tell you, Not *one* stone will be left here upon another, that will not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately, saying, Tell us, when will these things be ? and what *will be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world ?

4 And Jesus answered and said to them, See that no one deceive you ;

5 for many will come, in my name, saying, *that* I am the Christ ; and will deceive many :

6 and ye will presently hear of wars, and rumours of wars : see that ye be not troubled, for *these things* must come to pass ; but the end is not yet :

7 for, nation will *still* rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom ; and there will be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places :

8 but, all these *are only* the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then will they deliver you up to affliction, and will kill you : and ye will be hated by all nations for my name's sake :

10 and then will many be caused to stumble ; and they will betray one another, and hate one another.

11 And many false prophets will arise, and deceive many :

12 and because iniquity will abound, the love of the many will grow cold :

13 but, he that patiently endureth to the end, will be saved :

14 and this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the earth, for a testimony to all the nations ; and then will the end come.

15 When, therefore, ye see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, Dan. ix. 27. standing in the holy place, (let him who readeth *it* attend :)

Mark, xiii. 6  
Luke, xxi. 6

16 then, let them who are in Judea flee to the borders :

17 let not him who is on the housetop, come down to take the things out of his house ;

18 neither let him who is in the field, turn back to take his garment :

19 but, wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days !

20 and pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, nor on the sabbath day ;

21 for then will be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world to this time, nor ever will be :

22 and, unless those days were shortened, no flesh could be saved ; but, for the chosen's sake, those days will be shortened.

23 Then, if any one shall say to you, Lo, Christ is here, or there ; believe *him* not :

24 for, false Christs and false prophets will arise, and shew great signs and wonders ; so as to deceive, if *it were* possible, even the chosen :

25 behold, I have told you before.

26 If, therefore, they say to you, Lo, he is in the desert ; go not forth : Lo, *he is* in the secret chambers ; believe *them* not :

27 for, as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth

even to the west ; so will the coming of the Son of man be :

28 wheresoever the carcass Luke, xvii. 37. is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give her light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken :

30 and then will appear the sign, of the Son of man in heaven.

31 And then will all the tribes of the earth wail, when they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory :

32 and he will send his angels with a loud sound of a trumpet, and they will gather his chosen from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. 1 Thess. iv. 16.

33 And learn ye a parable from the fig-tree ; when its branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near :

34 so likewise ye, when ye see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors :

35 verily I tell you, This c. xxiii. 34. generation will not pass away, till all these things are fulfilled :

36 heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.

37 But, of that day and hour no one knoweth, not the angels of heaven, neither can *know*, but my Father only.

38 For, as *were* the days of Noah, so also will be the coming of the Son of man :

39 for, as in those days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark ;

40 and knew not, until the flood came which took them all way ; so also will be the coming of the Son of man :

41 then will two *men* be in the field ; the one will be taken, and the other left :

42 two *women will be* grinding at the mill ; the one will be taken, and the other left.

Luke, xii. 35. 43 Watch, therefore: for ye know not in what day your Lord cometh :

44 but this ye know, that if the master of the house knew in what watch the thief would come, he would watch, and would not suffer his house to be broken into :

45 wherefore, be ye also ready ; for, in an hour that ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

46 Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom his lord setteth over his household, to give them *their* food in due season ?

47 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing :

48 verily I tell you, that he will set him over all his goods.

49 But, if the evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming ;

50 and shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and eat and drink with the drunken ;

51 the lord of that servant will come in a day in which he expecteth him not, and in an hour which he knoweth not ;

52 and will cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth !

## CHAPTER XXV.

**T**HEN will the kingdom of heaven be like ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went out to meet the bridegroom :

2 and five of them were wise, but five *were* foolish ;

3 for the foolish took their lamps, but took no oil with them :

4 but the wise took oil in their vessels, along with their lamps :

5 and because the bridegroom delayed, they all slumbered and slept :

6 But, at midnight was a cry,

Behold the bridegroom cometh! go ye out to meet him.

7 Then, all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps:

8 and the foolish said to the wise, Give us *some* of your oil; for our lamps are gone out:

9 but the wise answered, saying, *Nay*; lest there be not enough for both us and you: go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they were gone to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the door was locked.

11 Afterward, came also the ie, xiii. 25. other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us:

12 but he answered and said, Verily I tell you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.

v. 31. 14 For, *it will be* as when a man departing from his country, called his servants, and delivered to them his goods;

15 and gave to one five talents, to another two, and to another one; to each according to his particular ability; and straightway departed.

16 Then, he who had received the five talents went and traded with them, and gained other five talents:

17 in like manner, also, he

who *had received* two, gained other two:

18 but he who had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 And after a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them:

20 and he who had received the five talents came, and brought five other talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst to me five talents; behold, I have gained five other talents:

21 his lord said to him, Well done, good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 And he, also, who had received the two talents came, and said, Lord, thou deliveredst to me two talents; behold, I have gained two other talents:

23 his lord said to him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 But when he who had received the one talent came, he said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 and I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the

earth: lo, thou hast *here that which is* thine :

26 and his lord answered and said to him, *Thou* wicked and idle servant, knewest thou that I reap where I have not sown, and gather where I have not strawed ?

27 thou oughtest, therefore, to have put out my money to the exchangers, and at my coming I should have received my own with interest :

28 take from him, therefore, the talent, and give *it* to him who hath the ten talents :

29 for, to every one that hath shall be given, and he shall abound : but, from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away :

30 and cast ye the unprofitable servant into the outward darkness : there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth !

v. 14

31 And *so*, when the Son of man cometh in his glory, and all *his* holy angels with him, then will he sit on the throne of his glory :

32 and all nations will be gathered before him ; and he will separate them one from another, as a shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats :

33 and he will set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on *his* left.

34 Then will the king say to them on his right hand, Come,

ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world :

35 for I was hungry, and ye gave me to eat : I was thirsty, and ye gave me to drink : I was a stranger, and ye brought me in :

36 naked, and ye clothed me : I was sick, and ye visited me : I was in prison, and ye came to me.

37 Then will the just answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, and fed *thee* ? or thirsty, and gave *thee* to drink ?

38 when saw we thee a stranger, and brought *thee* in ? or naked, and clothed *thee* ?

39 or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came to thee ?

40 and the King will answer and say to them, Verily I tell you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* to one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* to me.

41 Then will he say also to them on *his* left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels :

42 for I was hungry, and ye gave me not to eat : I was thirsty, and ye gave me not to drink :

43 I was a stranger and ye brought me not in : naked, and ye clothed me not : sick, and



in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then will they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to thee?

45 then will he answer them, saying, Verily I tell you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me:

46 and these shall go away to eternal punishment: but the just to life eternal.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

**A**ND it came to pass, when Jesus had ended all these words, that he said to his disciples,

2 Ye know, that after two days is the passover, when the Son of man is delivered to be crucified.

3 Then the chief priests, and the elders of the people, assembled at the court of the high priest, called Caiaphas:

4 and they consulted, that they might take Jesus by craft, and kill *him*:

5 but they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be a tumult among the people.

6 (Now, whilst Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 a woman having an ala-

baster box of very precious ointment, came to him, and poured it all on his head, as he sat *at table*:

8 but when the disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, For what *purpose* is this waste?

9 for this *ointment* might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 But Jesus knowing *it*, said to them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath done a good deed towards me:

11 for ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always:

12 for, in pouring this ointment on my body, she hath done *it* towards my burial:

13 verily I tell you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, this also, that she hath done, shall be told for a memorial of her.

14 Then one of the twelve, called Judas, the Iscariot, went to the chief priests,

15 and said, What will ye give me, that I should deliver him to you? And they agreed with him for thirty pieces of silver:

16 and from that time he sought an opportunity to betray him.)

17 And on first *day* of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where

Mark, xiv. 12.  
Luke, xxii. 7.

wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 and he said, Go into the city, to such an one, and say to him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples:

19 and the disciples did as Jesus had enjoined them; and they prepared the passover.

20 And when evening was come, he sat down with the twelve:

21 and while they eat, he said, Verily I tell you, that one of you will betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one to say to him, Lord, is it I?

23 and he answered and said, He who dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same will betray me:

24 the Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but, wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been well for that man if he had not been born:

25 and Judas, who betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said to him, Thou hast said.

26 And while they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it; and giving it to the disciples, he said, Take, eat; this is my body:

27 and taking a cup, and

giving thanks, he gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 for, this is my blood of Heb. ix. 20. the New Covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins:

29 but I tell you, that I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it anew with you, in my Father's kingdom:

30 and when they had sung an hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

31 Then Jesus saith to them, Ye will all be made to doubt of me, this night: for it is written, Zech. xiii. 7. "I will smite the shepherd, John, xvi. 32. "and the sheep of the flock "shall be scattered abroad:"

32 but after I am risen, I will c. xxviii. 7. go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said to him, Though all be made to doubt of thee, I will never be made to doubt:

34 Jesus said to him, Verily I tell thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou wilt deny me thrice:

35 Peter said to him, Though I should die with thee, I will not deny thee: so likewise said all the disciples.

36 Then Jesus cometh with them to a place called Gethsemane; and saith to the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder:

37 and he took with him

Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy:

38 then saith he to them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even to death: remain ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went forward a little, and fell on his face, and prayed; saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh to the disciples, and findeth them sleeping, and saith to Peter, Could ye not, then, watch with me one hour?

41 watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 Again he went away, a second time, and prayed; saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass from me, unless I drink it, thy will be done!

43 and when he came again, he found them sleeping: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed a third time; saying again the same words.

45 Then he cometh to his disciples, and saith to them, Sleep afterward, and take *your* rest; behold, the hour is at hand when the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners:

46 arise, let us go forward: *John, xviii. 4.* behold, he who betrayeth me is at hand.

47 And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people:

48 and he who betrayed him had given them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, is he; hold him fast:

49 and going up straightway to Jesus, he said, Hail, master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said to him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? then they came up, and laid hold on Jesus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of those who were with Jesus, stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear:

52 then said Jesus to him, Put back thy sword into its place; for all who take the sword, shall perish by the sword:

53 thinkest thou, that I cannot call to my Father, and he will now send me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 but, how then should the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 At the same time Jesus said to the multitudes, Are ye

come out as against a thief, with swords and staves, to take me? I sat daily in the temple, teaching, and ye laid not hold on me:

56 but all this is done, that the writings of the prophets may be fulfilled: then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled:

58 but Peter followed him, at a distance, to the high priest's court; and went in, and sat down with the attendants, to see the end.

59 And the chief priests, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, that they might put him to death;

60 and found none, though many false witnesses came forward.

61 But at last came two, who said, This *man* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it within three days:

62 and the high priest arose, and said to him, Answerest thou nothing to that *which* these testify against thee? but Jesus was silent:

63 and the high priest said to him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us if thou art the Christ, the Son of God:

64 Jesus saith to him, Thou Mark, xiv. 62. hast said: moreover, I now tell you *all*, Ye will see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, ye have now heard *his* blasphemy; what think ye?

66 and they answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they spit in his face, and strike him with their fists, and others with the palms of their hands,

68 saying, Tell us, thou Christ, Which is he that struck thee?

69 But Peter was sitting without, in the court: and a maid came to him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee:

70 and he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest:

71 and as he went out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said to them that were there, This *man* also was with Jesus of Nazareth:

72 and he denied again with an oath, *saying*, I know not the man:

73 and after a little while, they that stood by came to Peter and said, Thou also art surely *one* of them; for thy speech betrayeth thee:

74 then he began to curse

and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man : and immediately the cock crew ;

75 and Peter remembered the word of Jesus, who had said, Before the cock crow, thou wilt deny me thrice ; and he went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

AND when it was day-break, all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus, to put him to death :

2 and when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pilate the governor.

3 Then Judas, who had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, was smitten with remorse, and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders ;

4 saying, I have sinned in betraying innocent blood : and they said, What *is it* to us ? see thou *to that* :

5 and, casting the pieces of silver into the temple, he departed ; and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful to put them into the Korban, *that is, the treasury*, because it is the price of blood :

7 and they took counsel, and

bought with them the potter's field, for a burial-place for strangers :

8 wherefore, that field is called Field of blood, to this Acts, l. 19. day :

9 then was fulfilled the word spoken through the prophet, saying, " And I took the thirty Zech. xi. 13. pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value ;

10 " and gave them for the " potter's field, as the Lord " commanded me."

11 And Jesus was placed before the governor : and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews ? And Jesus said to him, Thou sayest :

12 but when he was accused by the chief priests and the elders, he answered nothing :

13 then said Pilate to him, Hearest thou not what things they testify against thee ?

14 but he answered him not to any thing that was said ; so that the governor greatly marvelled.

15 And at *that* feast, the governor was accustomed to release to the people one prisoner, whomsoever they would :

16 and they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas :

17 when, therefore, they were gathered together, Pilate said to them, Which will ye that I

release to you? Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?

18 for he knew that through malice they had delivered him.

19 And while he sat on the judgment-seat, his wife sent to him, saying, Have nothing to do with that just person; for I have suffered many things this day, in a dream, because of him.

20 But the chief priests and the elders had persuaded the multitude, that they should ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus:

21 the governor, therefore, answered and said to them *again*, Which of the two will ye that I release to you? and they said, Barabbas:

22 Pilate saith to them, What then shall I do with Jesus, who is called Christ? *they* all say, Let him be crucified:

23 and he said, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more exceedingly, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 And Pilate, seeing that he could prevail nothing, but rather *that* a tumult was made, took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am guiltless of this blood; see ye *to it*:

25 and all the people answered and said, His blood be on us, and on our children!

26 Then he released to them Barabbas: and when he had

scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the *hall* called Pretorium, and gathered to him the whole band:

28 and they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe:

29 and they platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* round his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bent the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews!

30 and they spat on him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head:

31 and after they had mocked him, they took off from him the robe, and put on him his own raiment, and led him forth to crucify *him*.

32 And as they went out, they found a man of Cyrene, by name Simon: him they impressed to carry his cross.

33 And when they were come to a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a Skull,

34 they gave him to drink, vinegar mixed with gall: and when he had tasted *it*, he would not drink *it*.

35 And when they had crucified him, they divided his garments among *them*, casting lots *for them*:

36 and they sat down, and watched him there.

37 And they set up over his head his accusation written,

THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were crucified with him two thieves, one on the right hand, and one on the left.

39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 and saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it within three days, save thyself: if thou art the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 In like manner, also, the chief priests, with the scribes and elders, mocking *him*, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save: if he is the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe in him:

43 he trusted in God; if he will, let him now deliver him: for he said, I am the Son of God:

44 the thieves also, that were crucified with him, reviled *him* with the same.

45 And, at the sixth hour, darkness came over all the land until the ninth hour:

46 and about the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "Elo-i, Elo-i, la-ma sabachtha-ni?" that is, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

47 and some of them that stood there, when they heard

*him*, said, He calleth for Elijah:

48 and straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave it him to drink:

49 the rest said, Let *him* alone; let us see whether Elijah will come to save him:

50 but another, taking a spear, Zech. xii. 10. pierced his side; and there John, xix. 34. came forth water and blood: and Jesus, crying out again 1. e. as before. with a loud voice, expired.

51 And, lo! the veil of the sanctuary was rent in two, from the top to the bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were rent, and the tombs were opened:

52 and many bodies of the saints that slept, arose; and, coming out of the tombs, after his resurrection, went into the holy city, and were manifested to many.

53 And when the centurion, and those with him that were keeping watch over Jesus, saw the earthquake, and the things that were done, they were greatly terrified; saying, Truly this was the Son of God!

54 And many women that had followed Jesus from Galilee, to minister to him, were there, beholding afar off;

55 among whom was Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses,

12, Noon.

3, Afternoon.

Ps. xxi. 1.  
Eph. ii. 9.

and the mother of Zebedee's children.

56 And when it was evening, a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who himself also had become a disciple of Jesus, came ;

57 and going to Pilate, he begged the body of Jesus : then Pilate ordered it to be delivered *to him*.

58 And when Joseph had received the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth ;

59 and laid it in the new sepulchre there, which had been hewn out in the rock ; and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed :

60 and Mary the Magdalene, and the other Mary, were sitting over against the sepulchre.

61 And on the next morning, (which followed the preparation,) the chief priests and the Pharisees came together to Pilate ;

62 saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again :

63 command, therefore, that the sepulchre be made secure until the third day, lest *his* disciples come and steal him away, and tell the people, He is risen from the dead ; so the last deceit will be worse than the first.

64 Pilate said to them, Ye have a guard : go, secure *it* as ye judge best :

65 and they went and secured the sepulchre, sealing the stone, and setting a guard.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND after the sabbath, when it began to dawn on the first *day* of the week, Mary the Magdalene and the other Mary went to see the sepulchre :

2 and, lo, there had been a great earthquake ; for the angel of the Lord had descended from heaven, and had come and rolled away the stone, and was sitting upon it :

3 his countenance was as lightning, and his raiment white as snow :

4 and through fear of him the keepers trembled, and became as dead.

5 And the angel answered and said to the women, Fear not ye ; for I know that ye seek Jesus, who was crucified :

6 he is not here, for he is risen, as he told *you* ; come, see the place where he lay :

7 and go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead : and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee ; ye will see him there : lo, he c. xxv. 32. told you so.

8 And, departing quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and



great joy, they ran to tell his disciples :

9 and, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail ! and they came *to him*, and took hold of *his* feet, and worshipped him :

10 then said Jesus to them, Fear not : go, bid my brethren to go into Galilee, and they shall see me there.

11 And whilst they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city, and told the chief priests all the things that had happened :

12 and being assembled with the elders, and taking counsel with them, they gave much money to the soldiers ;

13 saying, Say ye, That his disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept :

14 and if this be heard by the governor, we will persuade *him*, and secure you :

15 and they took the money, and did as they were instructed : and this account is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 And the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus had appointed them :

17 and when they saw him, they worshipped him ; but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake to them, saying, All power is given to me, in heaven and on earth :

19 go, therefore, and make all nations *my* disciples, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit :

20 teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you : and, lo, I am with you every day, until the end of the world.

# THE GOSPEL,

ACCORDING TO

## ST. MARK.

---

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE beginning of the preaching the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, *was* as it is written in the prophets :

Mal. iii. 1.

2 “ Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way :”

Is. xl. 3.

3 “ The voice of him who crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.”

4 John was baptizing in the wilderness, and preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins ;

5 and all the land of Judea, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, went out to him, and were all baptized by him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.

Matt. iii. 4.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a leathern girdle about his loins ; and he eat locusts and wild honey ;

7 and he preached, saying, One mightier than I cometh after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and loose :

8 I have baptized you with water *only* : but he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus went from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized in the Jordan by John :

10 and straightway, as he went up out of the water, *John* John, i. 32, 33. saw the heavens parted, and the Spirit descending upon him as a dove ;

11 and a voice came from heaven, *saying*, “ Thou art my beloved Son ; in thee I am well pleased.”

12 And immediately the spirit sendeth him forth into the wilderness :

13 and he was tried by Satan in the wilderness forty days, and was among the wild beasts ; and *afterward* the angels ministered to him.

14 But after John was committed to *prison*, Jesus went *again* into Galilee, proclaiming the gospel of God ;

15 and saying, The time is *Matt. iv. 17.* fulfilled, and the kingdom of

God is at hand: repent ye, and believe in the gospel.

16 And as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers:

17 and Jesus said to them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men:

18 and they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

19 And going on a little further, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in *their* ship, mending their nets:

20 and he straightway called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship, with the hired servants, and came after him.

21 And they went on to Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught:

22 and they were astonished at his doctrine; for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And presently, a man came into the synagogue with an unclean spirit; and it cried out,

24 saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God:

25 and Jesus rebuked it, say-

ing, Hold thy peace, and come out of him:

26 and the unclean spirit came out of him, convulsing him, and calling out with a loud voice:

27 and all were amazed; so that they questioned among themselves, saying, What is this? that he commandeth with authority even the unclean spirits, and they obey him:

28 and his fame spread every where, through all the surrounding country of Galilee.

29 And as soon as he came out of the synagogue, he went to the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John:

30 and Simon's wife's mother lay ill of a fever, and straightway they tell him of her:

31 and he went to *her* and took her by the hand, and raised her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered to them.

32 And at evening, when the sun had set, they brought to him all that were diseased, and those that were possessed by devils:

33 and the whole city was gathered together at the door; and he healed many, that were ill of divers diseases:

34 and he cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him to be the Christ.

35 And rising early in the

morning, a long time before it was day, he went out, and departed to a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him :

37 and when they had found him, they said to him, All are seeking thee :

38 and he said to them, Let us go elsewhere, to the next towns, that I may preach there also ; for, to that end I came forth :

39 and he went and preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out the devils.

40 And a leper came to him, beseeching him, and saying to him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean :

41 and he was moved with compassion, and stretched out *his* hand, and touched him, and saith to him, I will ; be thou clean :

42 and immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed :

43 and strictly charging him, he forthwith sent him away ;

44 and saith to him, See thou tell nothing to any one : but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing the things which Moses commanded ; for a testimony to them :

45 but he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to spread the matter abroad ; so

that Jesus could go no more openly into the city, but was without, in desert places : and they came to him from all parts.

## CHAPTER II.

**B**UT, after *some* days, he went again into Capernaum ; and it was told, that he was in the house :

2 and many gathered together, so that there was no space, not even at the door : and he preached the word to them.

3 And they come to him, bearing a man ill of the palsy, carried by four *persons* :

4 and because they could not come near to him, through the crowd, they opened the roof of *the place* where he was ; and, breaking through *it*, they let down the bed on which the paralytic man lay :

5 and when Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralytic man, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 And some of the scribes were sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, *saying* ;

7 In speaking thus, this man blasphemeth : who is able to forgive sins but one, *that is*, God ?

8 And Jesus, immediately perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, said to them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts ?

9 Which is easier to say to the paralytic man, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 but, that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the paralytic man),

11 I say to thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go to thine house:

12 and he immediately arose, and took up his bed, and went out before them all; so that all were amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw any thing like this!

13 And he went out again by the sea-side; and all the multitude came to him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi, the son of Alphaeus, sitting at the receipt of taxes; and he said to him, Follow me: and he arose and followed him:

15 and it came to pass, as Jesus was sitting at table in *Levi's* house, that many publicans and sinners also sat down with Jesus and his disciples.

16 Now, there were many of the scribes of the Pharisees that followed him; and when they saw that he eat with the publicans and sinners, they said to his disciples, He eateth with the sinners and publicans:

17 and Jesus hearing *them*, saith to them, They that are well have not need of a physician, but they *only* that are ill: I came not to call just *persons*, but sinners.

18 And the disciples of John, and the Pharisees, were fasting: and they come and say to him, Why do the disciples of John and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but thine fast not?

19 and Jesus said to them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? So long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast:

20 but, the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; and then, in those days, they will fast.

21 No one seweth a piece of new cloth to an old garment: else, the new piece that filleth up *the rent* taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse:

22 and no one putteth new wine into old bottles: else, the wine bursteth the bottles, and both the wine and the bottles perish: but *he putteth* new wine into new bottles.

23 And it came to pass, that he was going through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began to pluck the ears of corn as they went along:

Matt. xii. 1.  
Luke, vi. 1.

Matt. ix. 9.  
Luke, v. 27.

24 and the Pharisees said to him, Behold, why do they that which is not lawful on the sabbath day?

25 and he said to them, Have ye never read what David did when he had need, and *when* he, and they that were with him, hungred?

26 how he went into the house of God, *in the days* of Abiathar the high priest, and eat the shewbread, which it is not lawful *for any* to eat but the priests; and gave *it* also to those who were with him?

27 and he said to them, The sabbath was made for man, not man for the sabbath: so that the Son of man is Lord, even of the Sabbath.

### CHAPTER III.

**A**ND he entered again into the synagogue; and a man was there who had a withered hand:

2 and they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith to the man who had the withered hand, Stand forth:

4 and he saith to them, Is it better, on the sabbath day, to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they were silent:

5 and looking round on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith to the man, Stretch out thine hand: and he stretched *it* out, and his hand was restored.

6 And the Pharisees went out, and straightway consulted with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him:

7 but Jesus withdrew himself, with his disciples, to the sea; and a great multitude followed him from Galilee, and from Judea, and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan:

8 and a great multitude, *from* about Tyre and Sidon, hearing what great things he did, came to him.

9 And he gave order to his disciples, that a small ship should always attend him, because of the multitude, that they might not throng him:

10 for he had healed many; so that all those that had distempers pressed on him to touch him:

11 and the unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God:

12 but he strictly charged them, that they should not make him known.

13 And he went up to the mountain, and called *to him*

those whom he would: and they came to him.

14 And he ordained twelve, whom also he called Apostles, (*that is, Sent,*) who should be with him, and whom he might send forth to preach; and to have power to cast out devils:

15 and he appointed the twelve; and gave to Simon <sup>14. 1. 2</sup> the surname Peter;

16 and James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and gave to them the surnames Boanerges, that is, Sons of thunder:

17 and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Cananean, and Judas the Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

18 And they went into a house; and the multitude again collected together, so that they were not able even to eat bread:

19 and when his friends heard *it*, they went out to lay hold on him; for they said, He is beside himself.

20 And the scribes, who had come down from Jerusalem, said, That he hath Beelzebub, and that he casteth out the devils by the prince of the devils:

21 and he called them *to him*, and said to them, in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

22 for, if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand:

23 and if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand:

24 and if Satan rise up, and be divided against himself, he cannot stand, but cometh to an end:

25 no one can enter a strong man's house, and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the strong man; and then he may plunder his house.

26 Verily I tell you, All sins will be forgiven to the sons of men, and *all other* blasphemies which they shall have spoken:

27 but, he who shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is guilty of eternal sin:

Heb. ii. 3.  
x. 26, 27.

28 (because they said, He hath an unclean spirit).

29 And his mother and his brethren came, and, standing without, sent to him, calling for him; and a crowd was sitting round him:

30 and they said to him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren are seeking thee without:

31 but he answered them, and said, Who is my mother, and *who are* my brethren?

32 and looking round on those who sat about him, he said, Behold my mother, and my brethren!

33 for, whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

#### CHAPTER IV.

**A**ND he began again to teach by the sea side : and a great multitude was gathered to him, so that he entered into the ship, and sat on the sea ; and the whole multitude were by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things in parables : and, in his teaching, he said to them,

3 Hearken : Behold, a sower went out to sow :

4 and it came to pass, as he sowed, that some *seed* fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured it :

5 and some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth ; and it immediately sprang up, because it had no depth of earth :

6 but when the sun was risen, it was scorched ; and because it had no root, it withered away :

7 and some fell among the thorns ; and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit :

8 and others fell on good ground, and yielded fruit that grew up and increased ; and brought forth, some thirtyfold, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 and he said, He who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked him concerning the parables :

11 and he said to them, To you is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God ; but to them that are without, all things are *spoken* in parables :

12 that seeing they may see, and not perceive ; and hearing they may hear, and not understand ; lest they should be converted, and *their sins* be forgiven them.

13 And he said to them, Understand ye not this parable ? how then shall ye understand any parables ?

14 The sower, soweth the word :

15 and those, where the word is sown by the way-side, are they from whom, when they have heard *it*, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that had been sown in them :

16 and, in like manner, those which are sown on the stony ground, are they who, when they have heard the word, receive it at first with joy ;

17 but, having no root in themselves, they endure only for a season : afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth on account of the word, they presently stumble :

c. iii. 2.

c. vii. 18.  
Matt. xv. 16



18 and there are others, which are sown among the thorns; these are they that hear the word;

19 but the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful:

20 and those which are sown on good ground, are they who hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 And he said to them, Is the lamp brought in to be put under the bushel, or under the bed? is it not that it may be set on *its* stand?

22 for, nothing is hidden that shall not be manifested; nor hath any thing been kept secret, but that it may be brought to light:

23 if any one have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he saith to them, Take heed, what ye hear: with whatever measure ye measure, it will be measured to you; and more will be added to you:

25 for, to him who hath, shall *more* be given: and from him who hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away.

26 And he said, The kingdom of God is as a man who casteth seed on the earth:

27 and he sleepeth, and waketh, night and day, and the seed springeth up and groweth, he knoweth not how:

28 the earth bringeth forth *its* fruit of itself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear;

29 but when the fruit yieldeth itself, *the reaper* immediately putteth in the sickle, because Rev. xiv. 15. the harvest is come.

30 And he said, How shall we liken the kingdom of God? or by what parable shall we represent it?

31 *it is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that are on the earth;

32 but, when it hath been sown, it groweth up, and becometh the greatest of all herbs; and shooteth out branches, so that the birds of the air are able to lodge under its shade.

33 And in many such parables he spake the word to them, according as they were able to hear; and without a parable he spake it not to them:

34 but, when they were apart, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 And the same day, when it was evening, he saith to them, Let us pass over to the other side;

36 and when they had dismissed the multitude, they

c. iii. 9.

took him in the ship in which he was, though other ships also were with him.

37 And a great storm of wind arose, and the waves beat into the ship, so that the ship was now filled :

38 and he was in the stern of the ship, sleeping on the seat : and they awake him, and say to him, Master, carest thou not whether we perish ?

39 and he arose, and rebuked the wind ; and said to the sea, Peace, be still : and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said to them, Why are ye fearful ? have ye yet no faith ?

41 and they were greatly terrified ; and said one to another, Who, then, is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him ?

## CHAPTER V.

AND they went over to the other side of the sea, to the country of the Gerasenes.

2 And as he landed from the ship, a man with an unclean spirit met him, *who came* out of the tombs ;

3 who had *his* dwelling among the tombs ; and no one could ever bind him, even with chains :

4 for he had been often bound with fetters and chains,

yet the chains had been forced asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces : and no one was able to tame him :

5 and he was always in the tombs, and in the mountains, night and day, crying out, and cutting himself against the stones.

6 And seeing Jesus at a distance, he ran, and worshipped him ;

7 and crying out with a loud voice, said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God ? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not :

8 for he had said to it, *Thou* unclean spirit, come out of the man !

9 and he asked it, What is thy name ? and it saith to him, My name is Legion : for we are many :

10 and it besought him earnestly, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 And a great herd of swine was feeding there, near the mountains :

12 and they besought him, saying, Send us to the swine, that we may enter into them : and he suffered them *to go* :

13 and the unclean spirits came out, and went into the swine ; and the herd rushed down the steep into the sea, and were drowned in the sea.

14 And they that fed them

fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country : and they went out to see what it was that had been done :

15 and they came to Jesus ; and saw him who had been possessed by the devil (who had had the Legion), sitting clothed, and with a sound mind ; and they were terrified.

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it had befallen him who was possessed by the devil, and *also* concerning the swine :

17 and they began to beseech him, to depart out of their borders.

18 And as he was entering the ship, he who had been possessed by the devil besought him, that he might be with him :

19 but he suffered him not ; but saith to him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them what great things the Lord hath done for thee, and *that he* hath had compassion on thee :

20 and he went away, and began to publish in Decapolis what great things Jesus had done for him : and they all marvelled.

21 And when Jesus had passed over again in the ship to the other side, a great multitude gathered to him : and he was by the sea :

22 and one of the rulers of the synagogue came, by name

Jairus ; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 and besought him earnestly, saying, My little daughter is at the point of death : *I beseech thee* to come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed, and live :

24 and *Jesus* went with him ; and a great multitude followed him, and pressed on him.

25 And a woman, who had had an issue of blood for twelve years, and had suffered much from many physicians ;

26 and though she had spent all she had, was in nothing benefited, but rather grew worse ;

27 having heard the things *told* of Jesus, came behind him in the crowd and touched his garment :

28 for she said, If I can but touch his garment, I shall be healed :

29 and the source of her blood was immediately dried up ; and she felt in *her* body that she was cured of the scourge.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that power had gone out from him, turned about in the crowd, and said, Who touched my garments ?

31 and his disciples said to him, Thou seest the multitude pressing thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me ?

32 and he looked round, to see her who had done this :

33 but the woman, knowing what had been done in her, came, fearing and trembling, and fell down before him, and told him all the truth :

34 and he said to her, Daughter, thy faith hath cured thee ; go in peace, and be healed of thy scourge.

35 While he was yet speaking, they came from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying, Thy daughter is dead : why troublest thou the Master any further ?

36 but Jesus, hearing the word that was spoken, saith to the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no one to follow him but Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And they come to the house of the ruler of the synagogue : and he seeth a tumult, and *those who* wept and wailed greatly :

39 and when he entered, he saith to them, Why make ye *this* noise, and weep ? the maiden is not dead, but sleepeth : and they derided him.

40 And when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the maiden, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the maiden was lying :

41 and taking the maiden by the hand, he said to her,

Talitha cumi ; which, being interpreted, is, Maiden, I bid thee arise :

42 and the maiden immediately arose, and walked ; for she was *of the age* of twelve years ; and they were greatly amazed :

43 and he strictly charged them that no one should know it ; and ordered that something should be given her to eat.

## CHAPTER VI.

AND he went forth from thence, and came to his own country ; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue : and those who heard *him* were astonished,

3 saying, From whence hath this *man* these things ? and what is this wisdom which is given to him, that such mighty works are wrought by his hands ?

4 is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Judah and Simon ? and are not his sisters here with us ? and they believed not in him :

5 and Jesus said to them, A prophet is not without honour, except in his own country, and among his own kindred, and, in his own house :

6 and he could do no mighty

work there, save that he laid his hands on a few that were infirm, and healed *them*: and he marvelled because of their unbelief.

7 And he went through all the villages around, teaching.

8 And he called to *him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over the unclean spirits:

9 and he charged them, that they should take nothing for *their* journey, but one staff; no bread, no wallet, no money in *their* girdle: and *be ye* shod with sandals; and provide not two coats.

10 And he said to them, Wherever ye enter a house, abide there till ye depart from thence:

11 and whatever place will not receive you, nor listen to you; when ye depart from thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet, for a testimony against them.

12 And they went forth, and preached, "That *all* should "repent:"

13 and they cast out many devils; and anointed with oil many that were ill, and healed *them*.

14 And king Herod heard of *him*; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John, who baptised, is risen from the dead, and therefore

*these* mighty powers work in him:

15 but others said, That he is Elijah; and others said, That he is a prophet, as one of the *old* prophets:

16 but when Herod heard *them*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold on John, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip; because he had married her:

18 for, John had said to Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife:

19 therefore, Herodias had resentment against him, and wished to kill him; but was not able:

20 for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just and holy man, and he protected him; and hesitated in many things, when he had heard him; and listened to him gladly.

21 But when a convenient day came, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his nobles, and to the chief captains, and principal persons of Galilee;

22 and when the daughter of Herodias came in there and danced, she delighted Herod and them that sat with him:

23 and the king said to the

damsel, Ask of me what thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee :

24 and he sware to her, What-ever thou shalt ask of me, I will give thee, to *the* half of my kingdom.

25 And she went out, and said to her mother, What shall I ask ? and she said, The head of John the Baptist :

26 and immediately going in to the king, she asked, saying, I will that thou forthwith give me on a dish, the head of John the Baptist :

27 and though the king was exceeding sorry, *yet*, on account of his oath, and of those who sat with him, he would not refuse her :

28 and the king immediately sent a soldier of his guard, and commanded *him* to bring his head :

29 and he went and beheaded him in the prison ; and brought his head on a dish, and gave it to the damsel ; and the damsel gave it to her mother.

30 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

## CHAPTER VII.

AND the apostles came together *again* to Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught :

2 and he said to them, Come ye apart into a desert place, and rest a while : for those who came and went were many, and they had no leisure even to eat.

3 And they went away, in the ship, to a desert place apart :

4 but the multitude saw them departing, and many knew *whither* ; and they ran thither together, by land, out of all the cities, and arrived before them :

5 and when he came out *of the ship*, he saw a great multitude ; and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep that have no shepherd : and he began to teach them many things. c. ix. 3.

6 And when the day was already far spent, his disciples came to him, and said, This is a desert place, and *it is* now very late :

7 send them away, that they may go to the neighbouring farms and villages, and buy themselves something to eat :

8 but he answered and said to them, Give ye them to eat : and they say to him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat ?

9 and he saith to them, How many loaves have ye ? go and see : and when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

10 And he commanded them,

to make all sit down by companies on the green grass :

11 and they sat down in parties, by hundreds, and by fifties :

12 and taking the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to the disciples to set before them ; and he divided the two fishes among them all :

13 and they all eat, and were satisfied :

14 and they took up of the broken pieces and of the fishes, twelve baskets full :

15 and they that had eaten of the loaves, were five thousand men.

16 And he straightway constrained his disciples to enter into the ship, and to go before *him* to the other side, to Bethsaida, while he dismissed the multitude :

17 and when he had dismissed them, he departed to the mountain to pray.

18 And when it was evening, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land :

19 and seeing them toiling in rowing, (for the wind was against them), about the fourth watch of the night he goeth towards them, walking on the sea, as if he would pass by them :

20 but when they saw him

walking on the sea, they thought it was a phantom, and cried out ; for they all saw him, and were terrified :

21 and immediately he spoke to them, and saith to them, Be of good courage ; it is I ; be not afraid :

22 and he went up to them, into the ship, and the wind ceased : and they were greatly amazed in themselves :

23 for they thought not of the loaves, because their heart was hardened.

24 And passing over, they went to the land of Gennesaret, and came to the shore :

25 and when they landed from the ship, *the people* immediately knew him ;

26 and ran through all that neighbourhood, and began to bring from all sides, on beds, those that were ill, wherever they heard he was :

27 and into whatever villages, or cities, or country-places, he entered, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch even the border of his garment ; and as many as touched it, were healed.

## CHAPTER VIII.

AND the Pharisees, and some of the scribes, who had come from Jerusalem, went together to him :

2 and seeing some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen hands;

3 (for the Pharisees, and all the Jews, eat not unless they dip *their* hands, holding the tradition of the elders;

4 and eat nothing from the market, unless it be washed; and many other things there are, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, and brazen vessels:)

5 then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why do not thy disciples walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 and he said to them, Well did Isaiah prophesy of you, hypocrites, as it is written:

Is. xlix. 13.

7 "This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me: but in vain they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the precepts of men:"

8 for, ye cast aside the commandment of God, and hold the tradition of men.

9 And he said to them, Well do ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition:

10 for, Moses said, "Honour thy father and thy mother:" and *again*, "Whoso curseth father or mother, let him be put to death:"

11 but ye say, If a man will say to his father or mother, "Whatever thou mightest be Matt. xv. 5, 6. profited by, from me, is *Korban*," (that is to say, *dedicated for a gift*,) ye suffer him to do nothing more for his father or his mother;

12 rendering the word of God of no effect, through your tradition which ye have delivered: and many such things ye do.

13 And calling the multitude to him again, he saith to them, Harken to me all, and understand:

14 there is nothing out of the man, that can defile him Matt. xv. 11. by entering into him; but the things that go out of the man, are those that defile the man.

15 And when he was come into the house, from the multitude, his disciples asked him concerning the parable:

16 and he saith to them, Are ye even thus without understanding? do ye not perceive, that nothing which entereth into the man from without, can defile him?

17 because it entereth not into the heart, but into the belly; and goeth out into the draught, even as all other foods.

18 And he said, That which proceedeth out of the man, is that *which* defileth the man:

19 for from within, out of



the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

20 thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness :

21 all these evil things go out from within ; and they defile the man.

22 And he arose, and went from thence into the borders of Tyre and of Sidon ; and entering into a house, he wished that no one should know *it* ; but he could not be concealed :

23 for a woman, who had heard of him, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, immediately came and fell at his feet :

24 the woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation ; and she besought him, that he would cast out the devil from her daughter :

25 but Jesus said to her, Let the children first be satisfied ; for it is not right to take the children's bread, and cast *it* to the dogs :

26 and she answered and said to him, Yea, Lord : yet, the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs :

27 and he said to her, For this saying go thy way ; the devil is gone out of thy daughter :

28 and when she came to her house, she found her

daughter laid on the bed, and that the devil was gone out.

29 And departing out of the borders of Tyre, he came again, by Sidon, to the sea of Galilee ; through the midst of the borders of Decapolis, *or, the Ten Cities* :

30 and they bring to him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech ; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him :

31 and he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears ; and he spat, and touched his tongue :

32 and looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith to him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened :

33 and his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain :

34 and he charged them, that they should tell no one ; but the more he charged them, so much the more they published *it* ;

35 and were beyond measure astonished, saying ; He hath done all things well : he both maketh the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

## CHAPTER IX.

**I**N those days, when there was again a great multitude, and they had nothing to eat, he called his disciples *to him*, and saith to them :

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have not any thing to eat :

3 and if I send them away fasting to their own homes, they will faint by the way : for some of them are come from afar.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can any one satisfy these with bread, here in the wilderness?

5 and he asked them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven :

6 and he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground ; and taking the seven loaves, and giving thanks, he brake *them*, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before *them* ; and they set *them* before the multitude.

7 And they had a few small fishes ; and he blessed *them*, and bid them to set these also before *them* :

8 and they eat, and were satisfied : and they took up of the remainder of the broken pieces, seven baskets :

9 and they were about four thousand : and he sent them away.

10 And he straightway entered into the ship, with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha, *or Magadan* :

11 and the Pharisees went forth, and began together to question him ; seeking from him a sign from heaven, to try him :

12 and he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why seeketh this generation a sign? verily I tell you, No sign will be given to this generation.

13 And he left them ; and entering again into the ship, he departed to the other side.

14 And *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, and they had only one loaf in the ship : Matt. xvi. 5.

15 and he charged them, saying, See, *and* beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod :

16 and they reasoned among themselves, That *it was* because they had no bread :

17 and he knowing *it*, saith to them, Why reason ye, *that it is* because ye have no bread? do ye not yet perceive, nor understand? have ye your heart hardened?

18 though ye have eyes, do ye not see? and though ye have ears, do ye not hear? and do ye not remember?

19 when I brake the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces took ye up? they say to him, Twelve :

20 and when the seven for the four thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces

took ye up? they say to him, Seven :

21 and he said to them, How is it that ye understand not?

22 And he goeth to Bethsaida; and they bring to him a blind man, and beseech him to touch him :

23 and taking the blind man by the hand, he led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw any thing?

24 and he looked up, and said, I see the men as I see the trees, *but* walking :

25 then he put *his* hands again on his eyes; and he looked about, and was restored, and saw all things clearly :

26 and he sent him away to his house, saying, Go not into the town.

27 And Jesus went forth, and his disciples, into the villages of Cesarea Philippi :

28 and he asked his disciples, in the way, saying to them, Whom do men say that I am?

29 and they told him, saying, John the Baptist : but some say, Elijah; and others, That *thou art* one of the prophets :

30 and he asked them, But Ye, whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith to him, Thou art the Christ :

31 and he charged them, that they should tell no one of him.

32 And he began to teach

them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed; and after three days rise again :

33 and he spake this word confidently : and Peter, taking him up, began to rebuke him;

34 but, turning and looking on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan : for thou regardest not the things of God, but those of men.

35 And calling the multitude *to him*, with his disciples, he said to them, If any one will come after me, let him renounce himself, and take up his cross, and follow me :

36 for, whoever wisheth to save his life will lose it; but whoever loseth his life for my sake, and *that* of the gospel, will save it :

37 for, what will it profit a man to gain the whole world, and suffer the loss of his soul? Or, what shall a man give as a ransom for his soul?

38 for, whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him will the Son of man also be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

39 And he said to them, verily I tell you, That there are some

of these that stand here, who will not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God come with power.

## CHAPTER X.

**A**ND, after six days, Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and bringeth them up apart to a high mountain: and he was transfigured before them:

2 and his garments became shining, exceeding white, so as no fuller on earth can whiten them:

3 and Elijah with Moses appeared to them: and they talked with Jesus:

4 and Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is well for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah:

5 for he knew not what to say; for they were terrified:

6 and a cloud overshadowed them; and a voice came out of the cloud, *saying*, "This is my  
, "beloved Son: hear him!"

7 and suddenly looking round, they no longer saw any one with them, but Jesus only.

8 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no one the things they had seen, until the Son of man should be risen from the dead:

9 and they kept the matter to themselves; questioning together, what was that rising from the dead?

10 And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elijah must first come?

11 and he said to them, Elijah indeed cometh first, to restore all things; and (as it is written of the Son of man) to suffer many things, and to be set at naught:

12 but I tell you, That both Elijah hath come, and that they have done to him whatsoever they would, as it is written of him.

13 And when he came to the *other* disciples, he saw a great multitude around them, and the scribes questioning them:

14 and as soon as the multitude saw him, they were greatly amazed, and ran to *him* and saluted him:

15 and he asked them, Of what are ye questioning them?

16 and one of the multitude answered him, Master, I have brought to thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit;

17 and whenever it seizeth him, it throweth him down: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out; but they were not able:

18 and he answereth them, and saith; O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you! how long shall I endure you! bring him to me.

19 And they brought him to him: and, as soon as the spirit saw him, it convulsed him, and he fell on the ground and rolled foaming:

20 and he asked his father, How long is it that this hath been on him? and he said, From a child:

21 and it hath often cast him into the fire, and into waters, to destroy him; but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

22 Jesus said to him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth:

23 and the father of the child straightway cried out, and said, I believe; help thou my unbelief!

24 and Jesus, seeing that the multitude ran together, rebuked the unclean spirit; saying to it, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him:

25 and it cried out, and convulsed him violently, and came out of him: and he became as one dead; so that many said, He is dead:

26 but Jesus took him by the hand, and raised him; and he stood up.

27 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why were we not able to cast it out?

28 and he said to them, This kind can go out by nothing but by prayer.

29 And departing from thence, they went through Galilee; and he would not that any one should know *it*:

30 for he had taught his disciples, and said to them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they will kill him; and after he is killed, he will rise on the third day:

31 but they understood not what was said; and they were afraid to ask him.

32 And he came to Capernaum: and when he was in the house, he asked them, Of what disputed ye in the way?

33 but they were silent; for they had disputed by the way among themselves, which *of them was* greatest.

34 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith to them, If any one desireth to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all:

35 and he took a child, and set it before them; and taking it in his arms, he said to them:

36 Whoever receiveth one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whoever receiveth me, receiveth not

me *only*, but him *also* who sent me.

37 And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he doth not follow us:

38 but Jesus said, Forbid him not; for there is no one that shall do a miracle in my name, who will readily speak evil of me; for, he that is not against us, is for us:

39 for, I tell you, verily, Whoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, in the name that ye are Christ's, will not lose his reward:

40 and whoever shall cause one of *these* little ones to stumble, that believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were cast into the sea:

41 and if thy hand cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than to have two hands and to go into hell, into the unquenchable fire:

42 and if thy foot cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter lame into life, than to have two feet and to be cast into hell, into the unquenchable fire:

43 and if thine eye cause thee to stumble, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with

one eye, than to have two eyes and to be cast into hell fire; where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched:

44 for every one shall be seasoned with fire, as *it is said*,  
 "Every sacrifice shall be seasoned with salt." 1 Pet. iv. 1. Lev. ii. 13.

45 Salt is good; but, if the salt lose its saltness, with what will ye season it?

46 Have salt in yourselves; and be in peace, one with another.

## CHAPTER XI.

AND rising up, he goeth from thence to the borders of Judea, even beyond the Jordan: and multitudes again resort to him; and he taught them again, as he was accustomed.

2 And the Pharisees came to him, to try him; and they asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife?

3 and he answered and said to them, What did Moses command you?

4 and they said, Moses suffered a man to write a bill of divorcement, and so to put *her* away:

5 and Jesus answered and said to them; Because of the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept:

6 but, at the beginning of the creation *it is written*, "God

“made them male and female:”

7 *and again*, “Therefore shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; and they two shall be one flesh:”

8 so that they are no longer two, but one flesh:

9 what, therefore, God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house, his disciples asked him again concerning this *matter*:

11 and he saith to them, Whoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery against her:

12 and if she put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 And they brought little children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked them:

14 but when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said to them, Suffer the little children to come to me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God:

15 verily I tell you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, will not enter therein:

16 and he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 And when he was going out into the way, one came

running to *him*; and kneeling to him, asked him, Master, what good thing shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said to him, Why speakest thou to me of goodness? none is good but one, *that is*, God:

Matt. xix. 17.  
Luke, xviii.  
19.

19 thou knowest the commandments, “Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not defraud, Honour thy father and mother:”

20 and he answered and said to him, Master, all these I have kept from my youth:

21 and Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said to him, One thing thou lackest: go, sell whatever thou hast, and give *it* to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me:

22 but he was grieved at that saying, and went away sorrowful; for he had many possessions.

23 And Jesus looking round, saith to his disciples, How hardly they that have riches will enter into the kingdom of God!

24 and the disciples were astonished at his words: but Jesus again answereth, and saith to them, Children, how hard it is to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God :

26 and they were more exceedingly amazed, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved ?

27 but Jesus looking on them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God ; for, with God, all things are possible.

28 *Then* Peter began to say to him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee :

29 and Jesus answered and said, Verily I tell you, There is no one that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 who will not now, in this time, receive an hundredfold *for* houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions ; and, in the world to come, eternal life :

31 but, many *that are now* first, will be last ; and the last, first.

## CHAPTER XII.

**A**ND they were on the way, going up to Jerusalem ; and Jesus went on before them : and they were amazed and terrified as they followed *him*.

2 And he again took the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were about to happen to him :

3 *saying*, Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be betrayed to the chief priests and the scribes ; and they will condemn him to death, and will deliver him to the Gentiles ;

4 and they will mock him, and scourge him, and spit on him, and kill him : but, after three days, he will rise again.

5 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come to him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us what we shall ask :

6 and he said to them, What would ye that I should do for you ?

7 they said to him, Grant to us, that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

8 But Jesus said to them, Ye know not what ye ask : are ye able to drink of the cup of which I drink ? or to be baptized with the baptism with which I am baptized ?

9 and they say to him, We are able : and Jesus said to them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup of which I drink ; and with the baptism with which I am baptized, ye shall be baptized :



10 but, to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give; except *to them* for whom it is prepared.

11 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be indignant towards James and John :

12 but Jesus, calling them *to him*, saith to them, Ye know, that they who are accounted worthy to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones employ authority against them :

13 but, it is not so among you : but whoever among you would be great, shall be your minister :

14 and whoever of you would be first, shall be servant of all :

15 for, even the Son of man came not to be ministered to, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

16 And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, a blind man, Bartimeus the son of Timeus, was sitting by the way-side begging :

17 and hearing that Jesus of Nazareth was *there*, he began to cry out, and to say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me !

18 and many charged him to be silent: but he cried out much the more, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

19 And Jesus stopped, and said, Call ye him : and they

call the blind man, saying to him, Be of good comfort, rise ; he calleth thee :

20 and, casting away his garment, he sprang up, and came to Jesus :

21 and Jesus answered and said to him, What wilt thou that I should do to thee? the blind man said to him, Rabboni (*that is to say, my Lord*), that I may see :

22 and Jesus said to him, Go ; thy faith hath cured thee : Luke, xviii. 42. and immediately he saw, and followed Jesus on the way.

## CHAPTER XIII.

AND when they were come near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples :

2 and saith to them, Go to the village which *is* over against you ; and as soon as ye enter it, ye will find a colt tied, on which no man hath ever yet sat ; loose it, and bring *it* :

3 and if any one say to you, Why do ye this? say ye, that the Lord hath need of it ; and he will straightway send it hither.

4 And they went, and found a colt tied at a door, without, in the street ; and they loose it :

5 and some of those that stood there said to them, What do ye, loosing the colt ?

6 and they said to them as Jesus had commanded *them*: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on it; and he sat upon it:

8 and many spread their garments on the way: and others, boughs which they had cut out of the fields:

9 and they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying,

10 Hosanna! "Blessed is he who cometh, in the name of the Lord!" Blessed is the kingdom that cometh in the name of the LORD of our father David! Hosanna in the highest!

11 And he entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round on every thing, it being now late, he went out to Bethany, with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow, when they came out from Bethany, he hungred:

13 and seeing, at a distance, a fig-tree which had leaves, he went *to it*, as if he might perhaps find something on it; but when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves: for it was not the season of figs:

14 and he answered and said to it, No one eat fruit from thee any more, for ever! and his disciples heard *him*.

15 And they come to Jerusalem: and he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple; and he overturned the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves:

16 and he would not suffer any one to carry a vessel through the temple:

17 and he taught them, and said, Is it not written, "My Is. lvi. 7. house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations?" but, ye have made it "a den Jer. vii. 11. of thieves:"

18 and the chief priests and the scribes heard *him*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the multitude was smitten with his doctrine:

19 and when it was evening, he went out of the city.

20 And as they passed by, early in the morning, they saw the fig-tree withered from the roots:

21 and Peter remembering, saith to him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away!

22 and Jesus answering, saith to them, Have faith in God:

23 for verily I tell you, That whoever shall say to this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that the thing

Matt. xx. 27.  
Luke, xiii. 35,  
and xix. 38.

which he saith will be *done*, it will be *done* for him :

24 therefore I say to you, Whatsoever things ye pray and ask for, believe that ye receive *them*, and they will be *given* to you :

25 but, when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have any thing against any one : that your Father, who is in heaven, may also forgive you your trespasses.

26 And they go again into Jerusalem : and, as he was walking in the temple, the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, come to him ;

27 and they said to him, By what authority doest thou these things ? or who gave thee this authority, that thou shouldst do these things ?

28 And Jesus answered and said to them, I also will ask you one question ; and, if ye answer me, I also will tell you by what authority I do these things :

29 was the baptism of John from heaven, or from men ? answer me :

30 and they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven ; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him ?

31 but if we say, From men ; they feared the people : for they all held that John was truly a prophet :

32 and they answered and said to Jesus, We know not : and Jesus answering, saith to them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

## CHAPTER XIV.

AND he began to speak to them in parables : A man

Matt. xxi. 33.  
Luke, xx. 16.

planted a vineyard, and raised a fence round *it*, and dug a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went to another country :

2 and, at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard :

3 and they took *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty :

4 and he sent to them again, another servant ; and they struck *him* on the head, and insulted *him* :

5 and he sent another, and him they killed, and *he sent* many others ; and some they beat, and some they killed.

6 He had yet one beloved son : him he sent to them the last, saying, They will respect my son :

7 but those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir ; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours :

8 and they took him, and

killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard :

9 what will the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; "The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head-stone of the corner :

11 "this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?"

12 and they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew, that he spake the parable against them: and they left him, and went away.

13 And they send to him some of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might insnare him in discourse :

14 and when they came, they say to him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest not for any one: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth :

15 is it lawful *for us* to pay tribute to Cesar, or not? should we pay, or should we not pay?

16 but he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see *it*: and they brought *it* :

17 and he saith to them, Whose

image and superscription *is* this? and they said to him, Cesar's :

18 and Jesus answering, said to them, Render to Cesar the *dues* of Cesar, and to God those of God: and they marvelled at him.

19 And the Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection, come to him: and they asked him, saying,

20 Master, Moses wrote to us, That if a man's brother die, and leave a wife, but leave no children, his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed to his brother :

21 There were seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed :

22 and the second took her, and died, and also left no seed: and the third likewise :

23 and the seven also, and left no seed: last of all, the woman also died :

24 in the resurrection, therefore, of which of them will she be the wife? for the seven had her for a wife :

25 and Jesus answering, said to them, Ye therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, nor the power of God :

26 for, when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

27 But, concerning the dead, that they rise : have ye not read in the book of Moses, how God spake to him at the bush, saying, *I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?*

28 He is not a God of the dead, but of the living; *therefore* ye greatly err.

29 And one of the scribes that heard them reasoning together, and perceived that he had answered them well, came to him and asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

30 and Jesus answered him, The first of all is, "Hear, O Israel! The Lord our God *is* one Lord :

31 "and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength :"

32 and the second *is* this, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself :"*there is no other commandment greater than these.*

33 The scribe said to him, In truth, Master, thou hast well said : for there is one *God*; and there is no other than he :

34 and to love him with all *our* heart, and with all *our* understanding, and with all *our* strength, and to love *one's* neighbour as one's self, is more than all burnt offerings and sacrifices :

35 and when Jesus saw that he answered wisely, he said to him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God : and no one dared any more to question him.

36 And as Jesus taught in the temple, he answered and said, How say the scribes that the Christ is the son of David?

37 David himself said by the Holy Spirit, "The Lord said *to* my Lord, Sit thou on *my* right hand, until I make *thy* enemies thy footstool :"

38 David himself calleth him *his* Lord; and whence *then* is he his son? and the multitude heard him gladly.

39 And he said to them in his teaching, Beware of the scribes, who love to walk in robes, and *receive* salutations in the market-places ;

40 and the first seats in the synagogues, and the first places at feasts :

41 who devour widows' houses, and for a pretext make long prayers : these will receive greater condemnation.

42 And as Jesus sat over against the treasury, he saw how the people put money into the treasury : and many who were rich put in much :

43 and a poor widow came, and put in two mites, which make a farthing :

44 and he called his disciples *to him*, and saith to them,

Verily I tell you, That this poor widow hath put in more than all who have put into the treasury :

45 for, *they* all have put in from their abundance ; but she, from her indigence, hath put in all she had, *even* her whole living.

## CHAPTER XV.

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith to him, Master, see what stones and what buildings *these are* !

2 and Jesus answering, said to him, Seest thou these great buildings ? not a stone will be left here upon another, that will not be thrown down.

3 And whilst he sat on the Mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately ;

4 Tell us when these things will be ; and what *will be* the sign when all these things shall be about to be accomplished ?

5 And Jesus began to say to them, Beware lest any one deceive you :

6 for many will come in my name, saying that I am *the Christ* ; and will deceive many :

7 and when ye hear of wars and rumours of wars, be not troubled : for *these things*

must be ; but the end *will not be yet* :

8 for nation will *still* rise against nation ; kingdom against kingdom ; there will be earthquakes, there will be famines, in divers places : these *will be* the beginnings of sorrows.

9 But, take heed to yourselves ; *for*, they will deliver you up to councils, and to synagogues : ye will be beaten, and will be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them :

10 and the gospel must be first preached to all the nations.

11 But when they bring *you* and deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak ; but, whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak : for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Spirit :

12 and brother will betray brother to death, and the father *his* child ; and children will rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death :

13 and ye will be hated by all *men* for my name's sake : but, he who patiently endureth to the end, will be saved.

14 But when ye see the abomination of desolation standing where it ought not, (let him who readeth *it* attend,) then let them who are in Judea, flee to the borders :

15 let not him that is on the housetop go down and enter, to take any thing out of his house :

16 and let not him that is in the field, turn back to take his garment.

17 But, wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days !

18 And pray ye that it be not in the winter :

19 for, *in* those days will be affliction, such as hath not been from the beginning of the creation that God created, until now, neither will be :

20 and, unless the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would be saved ; but, for the sake of those whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then, if any one shall say to you, Lo, the Christ *is* here ; or, lo, there ; believe *him* not :

22 for false Christs and false prophets will arise, and shew signs and wonders, *so as* to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the chosen :

23 but, take ye heed : I have told you all things before.

24 But, in those days after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give her light ;

25 and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers that are in heaven will be shaken :

26 and then they will see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory :

27 and then he will send forth the angels, and gather together his chosen from the four winds ; from the end of earth, to the end of heaven.

28 And learn a parable from the fig-tree : When its shoot cometh forth, and putteth out leaves, it is known, that summer is near ;

29 so likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I tell you, that this generation will not pass, till all these things be done :

31 heaven and earth will pass away ; but my words will not pass away.

32 But, of that day, or hour, no one knoweth, not an angel in heaven, neither can *know*, but the Father.

33 Take heed, watch : for ye know not when the time is.

34 As when a man departeth from his country, leaving his house, and committing his authority to his servants ; to each his own work ; and commandeth *his* porter to watch ;

35 *so*, therefore, watch ye ; for ye know not when the master of the house cometh : whether at evening, or at midnight, or

at the cock-crowing, or in the morning :

36 lest, coming suddenly, he find you sleeping :

37 and, what I say to you, I say to all, Watch !

## CHAPTER XVI.

**A**ND after two days was the passover, and the days of unleavened bread : and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death ;

2 for they said, Not during the feast, lest there be a tumult of the people.

3 (Now, whilst he was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious, came, as he sat at table, and, turning over the box, poured the whole on his head :

4 and there were some who had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made ?

5 for this ointment might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor : and they murmured against her :

6 but Jesus said, Let her alone ; why trouble ye her ? she hath wrought a good work on me :

7 for, ye have the poor always

with you, and whenever ye will ye can always do them good : but me ye have not always :

8 what she could *do*, she hath done : she hath undertaken to anoint my body beforehand, for the burial :

9 verily I tell you, Wheresoever the gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be told, for a memorial of her :

10 and Judas the Iscariot, (one of the twelve,) went to the chief priests, to betray him to them :

11 and when they heard *him*, they were glad, and promised to give him money : and he sought how he might conveniently betray him.)

12 And on the first day of unleavened bread, when they sacrificed the passover, his disciples said to him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare *for thee* to eat the passover ?

13 and he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith to them, Go ye into the city, and a man will meet you, bearing a pitcher of water ; follow him :

14 and wherever he entereth, say to the owner of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples ?



15 and he will shew you a large upper room spread *and* ready; there prepare for us:

16 and his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had told them: and they prepared the passover.

17 And when it was evening, he cometh with the twelve:

18 and as they sat and eat, Jesus said, Verily I tell you, That one of you who are eating with me, will betray me:

19 and they began to be sorrowful, and to say to him, one by one, *Is* it I?

20 and he answered and said to them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish:

21 for, the Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but, wo to the man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been well for that man if he had not been born!

22 And while they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to them; and said, Take *this*: this is my body:

23 and taking the cup, and giving thanks, he gave *it* to them; and they all drank of it:

24 and he said to them, This is my blood of the New Covenant, which is shed for many:

25 verily I tell you, That I will drink no more of the fruit

of the vine, until that day when I drink it anew in the kingdom of God:

26 and when they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith to them, Ye will all be made to doubt of me this night; for it is written, “ I will smite the Zech. xiii. 7. shepherd, and the sheep “ shall be scattered:”

28 but after I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 Peter said to him, Though all be made to doubt, yet *will* not I:

30 and Jesus saith to him, Verily I tell thee, That to-day, in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou wilt deny me thrice:

31 but he said the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee: and so also said they all.

32 And they came to a place whose name was Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I pray:

33 and he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 and he saith to them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even to death: stay ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground; and prayed, that, if it were

possible, the hour might pass from him :

36 and he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible to thee ; take this cup from me : nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou *wilt* !

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping ; and saith to Peter, Simon, sleepest thou ? couldest not thou watch one hour ?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation : the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak :

39 and he went away again, and prayed, and spake the same words :

40 and when he returned, he again found them asleep, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither knew they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith to them, Sleep ye afterward and take *your* rest ; *the time* is past : behold, the hour is come when the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners :

42 arise, let us go forward ; lo, he who betrayeth me is at hand :

43 and immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders :

44 and he who betrayed him had given them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, is he ; take him, and lead *him* away safely :

45 and when he was come, he went straightway to him, and saith, Master ! and kissed him :

46 and they laid *their* hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said to them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves to take me ?

49 I was with you daily in the temple, teaching *you*, and ye took me not : but the scriptures must be fulfilled :

50 and they all forsook him, and fled :

51 but a certain young man followed him, having a linen cloth cast round *his* naked *body*, and they laid hold on him :

52 and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 And they led Jesus away to the high priest : and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes :

54 and Peter followed him, at a distance, into the court of the high priest ; and sat down with the attendants, and warmed himself at the fire.

Matt. xxvi.  
45.

John, xviii. 4.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus, to put him to death; but they found none:

56 for, many bare false witness against him, but their testimonies did not agree.

57 And some arose, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands:

59 but neither, so, did their testimonies agree.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing to that *which* these testify against thee? but he was silent, and answered nothing.

61 The high priest again asked him, and said to him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 and Jesus said, I am: and ye *all* will see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, Why have we any further need of witnesses?

64 ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? and they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him; and *some* to cover his face, and to strike him with their fists, and to say to him, Tell *which it is*: and the attendants smote him with the palms of their hands.

66 And as Peter was below in the court, one of the maids of the high priest cometh;

67 and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked at him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth:

68 but he denied, saying, I neither know nor understand what thou sayest:

69 and he went out into the fore-court; and the maid *there*, beholding him, said to them that stood by, This is *one* of them: and he denied again:

70 and a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Truly thou art *one* of them; for thou art a Galilean:

71 but he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak:

72 and immediately the cock crew a second time; and Peter remembered the word that Jesus had said to him, Before the cock crow twice, thou wilt deny me thrice; and when he thought thereon, he wept.

## CHAPTER XVII.

AND as soon as it was dawn, the chief priests,

having consulted with the elders and scribes, even the whole council, bound Jesus, and brought *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate :

2 and Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews ? and he answered and said to him, Thou sayest.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things :

4 and Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing ? behold how many things they testify against thee :

5 but Jesus still answered nothing ; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 And at *that* feast he released to them one prisoner, whichever they asked :

7 and *one*, named Barabbas, had been imprisoned with the insurgents that had committed murder in the insurrection :

8 and the multitude went up, and began to ask *him to do* as he had always done to them :

9 and Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release to you the King of the Jews ?

10 for he knew that they had delivered him through malice :

11 but the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release to them Barabbas.

12 And Pilate again answered, and said to them, What then, say ye, shall I do with the King of the Jews ?

13 and they again cried out, Crucify him !

14 and Pilate said to them, Why, what evil hath he done ? but they cried out the more vehemently, Crucify him !

15 and Pilate, willing to satisfy the people, released to them Barabbas ; and after he had scourged Jesus, delivered *him* to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away, into the hall which is called Pretorium ; and they call together the whole band :

17 and they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it round his head ;

18 and began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews !

19 and they struck him on the head with a reed, and spat on him ; and bending *their* knees, made obeisance to him :

20 and when they had mocked him, they took off from him the purple, and put on him his own clothes, and led him out *to crucify him*.

21 And they impress one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, (the father of Alexander and Rufus,) to bear his cross :

22 and they bring him to the place called Golgotha, which, being interpreted, is, The place of a Skull.

23 And they gave him wine

mingled with myrrh; but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they divided his garments *among them*, casting lots for them, what each should take.

1 Forenoon. 25 And it was the third hour when they crucified him:

26 and the inscription of his accusation was written, THE KING OF THE JEWS:

27 and with him they crucify two thieves; one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And they that passed by railed at him, wagging their heads, and saying,

29 Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days; save thyself, and come down from the cross.

30 Likewise also the chief priests, with the scribes, mocking *him* among themselves, said, He saved others; himself he cannot save:

31 let the Christ, the King of Israel, come down now from the cross, that we may see and believe: they, also, that were crucified with him, reviled him.

12, Noon. 32 And when it was the sixth hour, darkness came over the whole land, until the ninth hour:

1, Afternoon. 33 and at the ninth hour, Jesus cried out with a loud voice, Elo-i, Elo-i, la-ma sa-

bachtha-ni? which, being interpreted, is, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

34 and some of them that stood by, when they heard *him*, said, Behold, he calleth Elijah;

35 and as one ran and filled a sponge with vinegar and put *it* on a reed, and gave *it* him to drink, they say, Let *him* alone; let us see if Elijah will come and take him down:

36 and Jesus, crying out *again* with a loud voice, expired:

37 and the veil of the sanctuary was rent in two, from the top to the bottom.

38 And when the centurion that stood by, over against him, saw that he so expired, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God!

39 And *certain* women also were looking on from a distance; among whom was Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

40 who, when he was in Galilee, followed him and ministered to him; and many other women, who had come up with him to Jerusalem.

41 And as it was now evening, because it was the preparation day, (that is, the day before the sabbath,)

42 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, who

also himself waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly to Pilate, and asked the body of Jesus :

43 and Pilate wondered that he was already dead ; and calling *to him* the centurion, asked him, if he was already dead ?

44 and when he knew *it* from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph :

45 and he bought linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which had been hewn out of a rock ; and rolled a stone to the door of the sepulchre :

46 and Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses, saw where he was laid.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, bought sweet spices, that they might go and anoint him :

2 and on the first *day* of the

week, long before the rising of the sun, they went to the sepulchre ;

3 and they said among themselves, Who will roll away the stone for us from the door of the sepulchre ?

4 but looking up, they saw that the stone was rolled away : (for it was very great :)

5 And going into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right hand, clothed in a white robe, and they were affrighted :

6 and he saith to them, Be not affrighted : Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified : he is risen ; he is not here : behold the place where they had laid him :

7 but go, tell his disciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee : ye will see him there, as he told you. c. xvi. 28.

8 And they came out, and fled from the sepulchre, for tremor and amazement had seized them ; and they said nothing to any one *as they went*, for they were terrified. Matt. xxviii. 2.

The sabbath ended at sunset, Saturday.

Luke, xxiii. 54.

# THE GOSPEL,

ACCORDING TO

## ST. L U K E.

---

### CHAPTER I.

**F**ORASMUCH as many have undertaken to draw up an account of the things which are fully confirmed amongst us ;

2 according as they, who from the beginning were eye-witnesses of *them*, and ministers of the Word, delivered them to us ;

3 it seemed good to me, also, who have traced them all accurately from the first, to write *them* to thee in order, most excellent Theophilus ;

4 that thou mayest know the certainty of the things in which thou hast been instructed.

5 In the days of Herod, king of Judea, there was a certain priest named Zachariah, of the weekly course of Abijah : his wife also *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth :

6 and they were both just in the sight of God, walking in all the commandments and

ordinances of the Lord blameless :

7 and they had no child, for Elisabeth was barren ; and both were advanced in their days.

8 And it came to pass, in executing the priest's service before God, in the order of his weekly course,

9 that it fell to his lot, according to the custom of the priesthood, to go in to the temple of the Lord, and to burn the incense :

10 and the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of the incense.

11 And an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing on the right hand of the altar of incense :

12 and when Zachariah saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him :

13 but the angel said to him, Fear not, Zachariah : for thy prayer is heard ; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a

son, and thou shalt call his name JOHN :

14 and thou shalt have joy and gladness ; and many will rejoice at his birth :

15 for he will be great in the sight of the Lord : he shall drink neither wine nor strong drink ; and shall be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb :

16 and he will turn many of the children of Israel to the Lord their God ;

17 and he will go before him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn *all* hearts, *from* fathers *even* to children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just ; that *he* may make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zachariah said to the angel, By what shall I know this ? for I am an old man, and my wife advanced in her days :

19 and the angel answered and said to him, I am Gabriel, who stand in the presence of God ; and I am sent to speak to thee, and to tell thee these good tidings :

20 and, behold, thou shalt be mute and unable to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass ; because thou believedst not my words, which will be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people were wait-

ing for Zachariah, and wondered that he staid so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he was not able to speak to them : and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple, for he made signs to them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, as soon as the days of his ministry were accomplished, that he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days, his wife Elisabeth conceived ; and she concealed herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days in which he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in *her* sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to the city of Galilee, whose name is Nazareth,

27 to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David ; and the virgin's name *was* Mary :

28 and, going in to her, he said, Hail ! *thou* highly favoured, the Lord is with thee !

29 and she was terrified at *his* word, and questioned in her mind what kind of salutation this might be :

30 and the angel said to her, Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God :

31 and, behold, thou shalt



forthwith conceive in thy womb; and thou shalt bring forth a son, and shalt call his name **JESUS**:

32 he will be great, and will be called, Son of the Highest: and the Lord God will give to him the throne of his father David:

33 and he will reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there will be no end.

34 And Mary said to the angel, How shall this be, since I know not a husband?

35 and the angel answered and said to her, The Holy Spirit will come upon thee, and the power of the Highest will overshadow thee: wherefore, also, the holy thing begotten, will be called, Son of God:

36 and, behold, thy kinswoman Elisabeth, she also hath conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren:

37 for, with God, nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord! be it to me according to thy word: and the angel departed from her.

39 And in those *same* days, Mary arose, and went with haste into the hill country, to the city Juda;

40 and she entered into the house of Zachariah, and saluted Elisabeth:

41 and it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb:

42 and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit, and called out with a loud voice, and said; Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb!

43 and whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 for, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in my ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy:

45 and blessed *is* she that believed; for there will be a fulfilment of the things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour;

47 for he hath regarded the lowliness of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations will call me Blessed:

48 for, he who is mighty hath done for me great things; and holy *is* his name:

49 and his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

50 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scat-

tered the proud in the imagination of their hearts :

51 He hath cast down the mighty from *their* seats, and hath exalted the lowly :

52 He hath filled the hungry with good things ; but the rich he hath sent away empty :

53 He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembering *his* mercy, as he promised to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed, for ever !

54 and Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

55 And Elisabeth's full time came when she should be delivered ; and she brought forth a son :

56 and her neighbours and kindred heard how the Lord had magnified his mercy towards her ; and they rejoiced with her.

57 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child ; and they called him, after the name of his father, Zachariah :

58 and his mother answered and said, Not so ; but he shall be called JOHN :

59 and they said to her, There is no one of thy kindred who is called by that name :

60 and they made a sign to his father, how he would have him called :

61 and he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying,

His name is JOHN ; and they all marvelled :

62 and immediately his mouth was opened, and his tongue *was loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

63 And fear came on all that dwelt around them : and all these things were told throughout all the hill-country of Judea :

64 and all that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What will this child be ! For the hand of the Lord was with him.

65 And his father Zachariah was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying,

66 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel ; for he hath visited, and wrought redemption for his people :

67 and hath raised up for us an horn of Salvation, in the house of his servant David ; (as he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, ever since the world began) :

68 Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us ;

69 performing *his* mercy to our fathers ; and remembering his holy Covenant, the oath which he sware to our father Abraham :

70 that he would grant to us, that being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, we might serve him without fear,

71 in holiness, and justification in his sight, all our days.

72 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

Rom. iii. 25.

73 by giving knowledge of salvation to his people, by the remission of their sins, through the tender mercies of our God;

74 by which a day-spring will visit us from on high, to give to *us* who sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, light to guide our feet into the way of peace!

75 And the child grew, and was strengthened in spirit; and was in the deserts, until the day of his manifestation to Israel.

## CHAPTER II.

AND it came to pass, *that* during those days a decree went forth from Cesar Augustus, that all the inhabited *earth* should be enrolled:

2 the enrolment itself first took place, while Quirinius governed Syria; and all went to be enrolled, each to his own city:

3 and Joseph, also, went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David;)

4 to be enrolled with Mary, his betrothed *wife*, who was great with child.

5 And it came to pass, while they were there, that the days were accomplished when she should be delivered:

6 and she brought forth her first-born son; and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

7 And in the same country were shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night:

8 and an angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were greatly afraid:

9 and the angel said to them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all the people;

10 for to you is born, this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, who is Christ the Lord:

11 and this *will be* a sign to you; Ye will find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

12 And suddenly, a multitude of the heavenly host was with the angel, praising God, and saying,

13 "Glory to God in the highest; and on earth peace, 'good will toward men!'"

14 And it came to pass, when the angels were gone from them into heaven, *that* the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go to Bethlehem, and see the thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known to us:

15 and they went with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger:

16 and when they saw *him*, they made known the word which had been spoken to them, concerning this child.

17 And all that heard *them*, wondered at the things which were told them by the shepherds:

18 but Mary kept all *their* words, and laid *them* up in her heart:

19 and the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things they had heard, and had seen, as had been told them.

20 And when eight days for circumcising him were completed, his name was called JESUS, which had been so called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

21 And when the days of their purification, according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

22 (according as it is written

in the law of the Lord, "Every Exod. xlii. 2.  
" male that openeth the womb  
" shall be called holy to the  
" Lord;)"

23 and to offer a sacrifice, according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, "A Lev. xli. 8.  
" pair of turtledoves, or two  
" young pigeons."

24 And, behold, there was in Jerusalem a man whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, looking for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon him:

25 and it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ:

26 and he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him according to the custom of the law, he took him in *his* arms, and blessed God, and said,

27 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

28 for mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

29 which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

30 a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel!

31 And his father and mother marvelled at the things which were spoken concerning him:

c. i. 31.

Lev. xli. 6, 7.

32 and Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the falling, and rising, of many in Israel ;

33 and for a sign to be spoken against, (yea, a sword will pierce through thy own soul,) that the thoughts of the hearts of many may be revealed.

34 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher :

35 she was very far advanced in days ; having lived, with *her* husband, *only* seven years from her virginhood, but alone, a widow, to fourscore and four years ;

36 who departed not from the temple, worshipping with fastings and prayers, night and day :

37 and being present at the time, she joined in confessing the Lord ; and spake of him to all those that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

38 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their city Nazareth :

39 and the child grew, and was strengthened, filled with wisdom : and the grace of God was upon him.

40 And his parents went every year to Jerusalem, at the feast of the Passover.

41 And when he was twelve

years old, after they had gone up, according to the custom of the feast, and had completed the days ; when they returned, the child Jesus remained in Jerusalem ;

42 and Joseph and his mother knew *it* not ; but, supposing him to be in the company, they went a day's journey, when they sought for him among *their* kindred and acquaintance :

43 and not finding him, they turned back to Jerusalem, to seek him.

44 And it came to pass, after three days, that they found him sitting in the temple, in the midst of the teachers, both listening to them, and asking them questions :

45 and all were astonished at his understanding, and his answers.

46 And when they saw him, they were amazed : and his mother said to him, Son, why hast thou dealt thus with us ? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing :

47 and he said to them, Wherefore did ye seek me ? knew ye not that I must be about my Father's business ?

48 and they understood not the saying which he spake to them.

49 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them : but

his mother kept all *his* sayings in her heart :

50 and Jesus advanced in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and men.

### CHAPTER III.

**A**ND in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being *then* governor of Judea ; and Herod, tetrarch of Galilee ; and his brother Philip, tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis ; and Lysanias, tetrarch of Abilene ;

2 Annas and Caiaphas being high priests ; the word of God came to John, the son of Zachariah, in the wilderness :

3 and he went into all the country on both sides of the Jordan ; preaching the baptism of repentance, for remission of sins :

4 as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, " The voice of " him who crieth in the wil- " derness, Prepare ye the way " of the Lord, make his paths " strait :

5 " every valley shall be " filled up, and every moun- " tain and hill shall be laid " low ; and the crooked ways " shall be made strait, and the " rough *shall be* made smooth :

6 " and all flesh shall see the " salvation of God."

7 He said, therefore, to the multitudes that came out to be baptized by him, O offsprings of vipers, who hath warned you to escape from the wrath which is about to come ?

8 Bring forth, therefore, fruits suitable to repentance : and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for *our* father ; for I tell you, That God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham :

9 and already the axe is laid at the root of the trees ; every tree, therefore, that bringeth not forth good fruit, is cut down and cast into the fire.

10 And the multitudes asked him, saying, What then should we do ?

11 and he answered and said to them, Let him that hath two coats, impart to him that hath none ; and let him that hath food, do the like.

12 And publicans also came to be baptized ; and they said to him, Master, what should we do ?

13 and he said to them, Exact nothing more than that which is enjoined you.

14 And the soldiers going on service, likewise asked him, saying, And what should we do ?

15 and he said to them, Neither do violence to any one, nor accuse *any one* falsely ; and be content with your pay.

16 And, as the people were in expectation of the Christ, and all questioned in their hearts concerning John, whether he were not the Christ;

17 John answered, and said to them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to loose: he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire:

18 whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his threshing-floor, and will gather the corn into his barn; but the chaff he will burn with unquenchable fire.

19 And many other things he preached, exhorting the people.

20 But Herod the tetrarch, having been reprov'd by him concerning his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evil things which Herod had done,

21 added this to all the rest, that he shut up John in prison.

22 And it came to pass, when all the people had been baptized, and when Jesus also had been baptized, and was praying, that the heaven was opened;

23 and the Holy Spirit descended on him, in a bodily form like a dove; and a voice came from heaven, saying, "Thou art my beloved Son; "in thee I am well pleased!"

24 And Jesus was at the beginning of his thirtieth year; being the son (while he was supposed, of Joseph) of Heli, the son of Matthat,

25 the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Janna, the son of Joseph,

26 the son of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son of Naum, the son of Esli, the son of Nagge,

27 the son of Maath, the son of Mattathias, the son of Semei, the son of Joseph, the son of Juda,

28 the son of Joanna, the son of Rhesa, the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, the son of Neri,

29 the son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of Elmodam, the son of Er,

30 the son of Jose, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi,

31 the son of Simeon, the son of Juda, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonan, the son of Eliakim,

32 the son of Melea, the son of Menan, the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son of DAVID,

33 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Booz, the son of Salmon, the son of Naphashon,

34 the son of Aminadab, the son of Aram, the son of Esrom, the son of Phares,

35 the son of JUDAH, the son

Heli, was father of Mary: the Jews did not admit the names of females into their genealogies.

of JACOB, *the son of ISAAC, the son of ABRAHAM, the son of Terah; the son of Nahor,*

36 *the son of Serug, the son of Ragau, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Salah,*

37 *the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,*

38 *the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalaleel, the son of Cainan,*

39 *the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of ADAM, who was of God.*

#### CHAPTER IV.

**A**ND Jesus returned from the Jordan, full of the Holy Spirit; and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, *where he was tried by the devil, forty days :*

2 and during those days he eat nothing; and when they were ended, he hungred.

3 And the devil said to him, If thou art the Son of God, command this stone to become bread :

4 and Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That *Deut. viii. 3.* "man shall not live by bread alone."

5 And he took him up, and pointed out to him all the kingdoms of the earth, in a moment of time :

6 and the devil said to him, All this power I will give thee, and the glory of them ; for that is delivered to me, and I give it to whom I will :

7 if, therefore, thou wilt worship me, all shall be thine :

8 and Jesus answered and said to him, It is written, "Thou shalt worship the Lord *Deut. vi. 13. x. 20.* thy God, and him only thou shalt serve."

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence :

10 for it is written, "He will *Ps. xci. 11.* give his angels charge concerning thee, to guard thee :

11 "and on *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest thou bruise thy foot against a stone :

12 And Jesus answered and said to him, It is said, "Thou *Deut. vi. 16.* shalt not tempt the Lord thy God :

13 and when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him, for a season.

14 And Jesus returned, in the *Matt. iv. 12.* power of the Spirit, into Galilee ; and a fame of him went out through all the region around :

15 and he taught in their synagogues, glorified by all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, *Matt. xiii. 54.*



where he had been brought up: and he went into the synagogue, according to his custom, on the sabbath day, and stood up to read:

17 and the book of the prophet Isaiah was delivered to him; and when he opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me; for he hath anointed me to preach good tidings to the poor;

19 "He hath sent me to heal the broken hearted; to proclaim liberty to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind; to set free them that are bruised; to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord."

20 and he closed the book, and returned it to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all that were in the synagogue were fixed upon him.

21 And he began to say to them, To day is fulfilled this scripture, *which is* in your ears:

22 and they all recognised him; and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth, and said, Is not this the son of Joseph?

23 And he said to them, Ye will surely say to me this proverb, "Physician, heal thyself:" whatsoever we have heard done by thee in Caper-

naum, do here also in thy country:

24 and he said, Verily I tell you, No prophet is accepted in his own country:

25 and, of a truth I tell you, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut for three years and six months, so that great famine was on all the land;

26 yet, to none of them was Elijah sent, but to a widow woman at Sarepta, of Sidonia:

27 and many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; yet none of them was cleansed, but Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all in the synagogue were filled with rage, when they heard these words;

29 and they arose, and thrust him out of the city, and led him to the brow of the hill on which their city was built, to cast him headlong down:

30 but, passing through the midst of them, he went on, and came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee:

31 and he taught them on the sabbath-days; and they were astonished at his doctrine, for his word was with authority.

32 And a man that had a spirit of an unclean devil, came into the synagogue; and it cried out with a loud voice,

33 Let us alone; what have

we to do with thee, Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God:

34 and Jesus rebuked it, saying, Be silent, and come out of him: and the devil threw him down in the midst, and came out of him, but hurt him not:

35 and fear came on them all; and they spake among themselves, saying, What word is this, that it commandeth the unclean spirits with authority and power, and they come out?

36 and a report of him went out, into every place of the country around.

37 And rising up from the synagogue, he went into the house of Simon:

38 and the mother of Simon's wife was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her:

39 and he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose, and ministered to them.

40 And when the sun was setting, all who had any *that were* ill of various diseases, brought them to him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them:

41 and devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Son of God!

42 and he rebuked *them*, and suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was the Christ.

43 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the multitudes sought him, and came to him, and would have withheld him from going from them;

44 but he said to them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also; for to that end I am sent:

45 and he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

## CHAPTER V.

AND it came to pass, when the multitudes pressed on him to hear the word of God, as he stood by the lake of Gennesaret, Matt. iv. 18. Mark, i. 16.

2 that he saw two ships stationed by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets:

3 and entering into one of the ships, which was Simon's, he prayed him to thrust out a little from the land: and he sat down, and taught the multitudes out of the ship.

4 And when he had ceased speaking, he said to Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught:

5 and Simon answered and said, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing : yet, at thy word, I will let down the net :

6 and when they had done so, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes ; and their net brake :

7 and they made signs to *their* partners in the other ship, to come and help them : and they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink :

8 and when Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees ; saying, Depart from me, Lord, for I am a sinful man !

9 for, amazement came on him, and on all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken :

10 and likewise, on James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon.

11 And Jesus said to Simon, Fear not ; from henceforth thou shalt catch men :

12 and when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

13 And it came to pass, when he was in one of the cities, that behold, a man full of leprosy, seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face and besought him ; saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean :

14 and he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will ; be thou clean : and immediately the leprosy departed from him :

15 and he charged him to tell no one ; but, Go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony to them :

16 but the fame of him spread the more ; and great multitudes came together to hear *him*, and to be healed of their infirmities :

17 and he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

18 And it came to pass on one of those days, as he was teaching, and the Pharisees and teachers of the law which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem, were sitting by, that the power of the Lord was *present* for him to heal. Mark, vi. 5.

19 And, behold, *some* men brought, on a bed, a man who was palsied ; and they sought how they might bring him in, and lay him before him :

20 and finding no way by which they could bring him in, they let him down with *his* couch, through the tiling, into the midst, before them all :

21 and when he saw their faith, he said, Man, thy sins be forgiven thee :

22 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God only?

23 but Jesus, knowing their thoughts, answered and said to them, Why reason ye *thus* in your hearts?

24 which is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

25 but, that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he said to the palsied man,) I say to thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go to thy house:

26 and he immediately rose up before them, and took up that on which he lay, and went away to his own house, glorifying God:

27 and amazement seized on all; and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day!

28 And after these things, he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of taxes: and he said to him, Follow me!

29 and he left all, rose up, and followed him.

30 And Levi made a great entertainment for him in his house; and there was a great company of publicans, and of others who sat down with them.

31 And their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why eat and drink ye with publicans and sinners?

32 but Jesus answered and said to them, They that are well, have not need of a physician; but they *only* that are ill:

33 I came not to call just persons to repentance, but sinners.

34 And they said to him, The disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *those* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink!

35 and he said to them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

36 but the days will come, when the bridegroom will be taken from them; and then, in those days, they will fast.

37 And he also spake a parable to them; No one cutteth a piece out of a new garment, and putteth it to an old one; otherwise, he both rendeth the new one, and the piece *taken* from the new assorteth not with the old:

38 and no one putteth new wine into old bottles; otherwise, the new wine will burst the bottles, and both itself will be spilled, and the bottles will perish;

39 but, new wine must be put into new bottles:

40 and no one, when he hath drunk old *wine*, straightway wisheth for new; for he saith, The old is best.

## CHAPTER VI.

AND it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on a sabbath *day*, and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and eat *them*; rubbing *them* in *their* hands:

2 and some of the Pharisees said, Why do ye that which is not lawful on the sabbath days?

3 and Jesus answered and said to them, Have ye not then read that which David did, when himself hungered, and they that were with him;

4 how he went into the house of God, and took and eat the loaves of the shewbread, and gave *them* to those that were with him; which it is not lawful *for any one* to eat, but the priests only?

5 and he said to them, The Son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also, on another sabbath, that he went into the synagogue and taught; and a man was there whose right hand was withered:

7 and the scribes and the Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man that had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forward in the midst: and he arose and stood forward:

9 and Jesus said to them, I ask you, Whether it is better on the sabbath days, to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 and looking round on them all, he said to the man, Stretch out thy hand: and he did so; and his hand was restored:

11 and they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they could do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass, in those days, that he went out to the mountain to pray; and spent the whole night in the prayer-house of God.

13 And when it was day, he called *to him* his disciples: and chose from them twelve, whom he named apostles; *namely*,

14 Simon, (whom he named also Peter), and Andrew his brother, and James and John, and Philip and Bartholomew,

15 and Matthew and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas, an Iscariot, who was the traitor.

17 And when he came down

with them, he stopped in the plain :

Matt. v. 1.

18 and *there was* a great multitude of his disciples, and a great number of the people from all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him and to be healed of their diseases ; and those vexed with unclean spirits, were healed :

19 for, the whole multitude sought to touch him ; because power went out from him, and healed *them* all.

Lb. v. 6.

20 And lifting up his eyes towards his disciples, he said, Blessed *are ye*, beggars ; for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed *are ye* who hunger now ; for ye shall be satisfied. Blessed *are ye* who weep now : for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from them*, and reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake :

23 rejoice in that day, and leap for joy ; for, behold, your reward is great in heaven : for so did their fathers to the prophets.

Rev. iii.  
17, 18.

24 But, wo to you who are *now* rich ! for ye are far from your consolation :

25 Wo to you who are *now* full ! for ye will hunger : wo to you who laugh now ! for ye will mourn and weep :

26 Wo, when all men speak well of you ! for so did they of the false prophets.

27 But I say to you who hear *me*, Love your enemies ; do good to them that hate you :

28 bless them that curse you ; pray for them that despitefully use you :

29 and, to him who smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer the other also ; and forbid not him that taketh away thy cloak, *to take thy* coat also :

30 Give to every one that asketh of thee ; and from him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again :

31 and, as ye would that men should do to you, do ye likewise to them. Matt. vii. 12.

32 For, if ye love them *only* that love you, what thanks have ye ? for sinners also love those that love them :

33 and if ye do good to them *only* who do good to you, what thanks have ye ? for even sinners do the same :

34 and if ye give *to them* from whom ye hope to receive, what thanks have ye ? even sinners give to sinners, to receive as much in return :

35 but, love ye your enemies, and do good *to them* ; and give, not hoping for any thing in return ; and your reward will be great, and ye will be the children of the Highest :

for he is kind to the unthankful and *to* the evil :

36 be ye merciful, as your Father is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye will not be judged: condemn not, and ye will not be condemned: forgive, and ye will be forgiven :

38 Give, and it will be given to you ; good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over, will be given into your bosom : for, with whatever measure ye measure, it will be measured out to you.

39 And he also spake a parable to them, Can the blind guide the blind ? will they not both fall into a ditch ?

40 A disciple, is not above his master ; but, each shall be perfected, *even* as his master.

41 And why regardest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye ?

42 or, how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me take out the mote that is in thine eye ; when thou thyself regardest not the beam that is in thine own eye ?

43 Thou hypocrite, first take out the beam from thine own eye ; and then thou wilt see clearly, to take out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

44 For, there is no good tree that bringeth forth bad fruit ; nor, again, a bad tree that bringeth forth good fruit :

45 for every tree is known by its own fruit : for, from thorns they gather not figs, nor from a bramble-bush do they gather grapes.

46 A good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good ; and an evil one, out of his evil treasure, bringeth forth that which is evil : for, from the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

47 And why call ye me Lord, Lord, yet do not the things which I say ?

48 Whoever cometh to me, and *both* hearkeneth to my words, and doeth them, I will shew you whom he is like : Matt. vii. 24.

49 he is like a man who built a house, and digged and went deep, and laid the foundation on the rock : and when the flood came, the stream beat against that house, and could not shake it, because it was well built :

50 but he who heareth *them*, and doeth *them* not, is like a man who built a house upon the earth without a foundation ; against which the stream beat, and immediately it fell ; and the ruin of that house was great.

## CHAPTER VII.

AND when he had ended all his sayings in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear to him, was ill, and on the point to die :

3 and having heard of Jesus, he sent to him some elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they entreated him earnestly, saying, He is worthy that thou shouldest grant him this :

5 for he loveth our nation, and hath himself built for us the synagogue.

6 And Jesus went with them : and when he was already not far from the house, the centurion sent his friends, saying to him, Lord, trouble not thyself ; for I am not fit that thou shouldest come under my roof :

7 wherefore, neither did I think myself worthy to go to thee : but speak, and at the word my servant will be healed :

8 for even I am a man, though subject to authority, who have soldiers under me ; and I say to this one, Go,

and he goeth ; and to another, Come, and he cometh ; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it* :

9 and when Jesus heard these words, he marvelled at him ; and turning round, he said to the multitude that followed him, I tell you, I have not found such great faith, even in Israel :

10 and when they that had been sent returned to the house, they found the servant well.

11 And it came to pass the next day, that he went into a city called Nain ; and many of his disciples, and a great multitude, went with him :

12 and as he came near to the gate of the city, behold a dead man was carried out, the only son of his mother, and she a widow : and a great multitude of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said to her, Weep not :

14 and he went to the bier and touched *it* : and they that bare *it* stood still : and he said, Young man, I bid thee, Arise !

15 and he that was dead sat up, and began to speak : and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And fear came on all :



and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen amongst us; and, That God hath visited his people:

17 and this report of him went forth through all Judea, and all the country around.

18 And the disciples of John told him of all these things:

19 and John calling to *him* two of his disciples, sent *them* to the Lord, saying, Art thou he who was to come? or should we look for another?

20 And when the men came to him, they said, John the Baptist hath sent us to thee, saying, Art thou he who was to come? or should we look for another?

21 (in that *same* hour he cured many of diseases and sufferings, and of evil spirits; and gave sight to many *that were* blind:)

22 and he answered and said to them, Go and tell John the things that ye have seen and heard: the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, the poor have the gospel preached to them:

23 and blessed is *he*, whose faith in me shall not be shaken.

24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say to the multitudes, concerning John, What went ye out into the wilder-

ness to see? a reed shaken by the wind?

25 but what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that are in gorgeous apparel, and live delicately, are in kings' palaces:

26 but, what went ye out to see? a prophet? yea, I tell you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, "Behold, I send my Mark, i. 2. messenger before thy face, "who shall prepare thy way "before thee:"

28 for I tell you, Among those born of women no one is greater than John: yet, he who is the least in the kingdom of God, is greater than he:

29 (and all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, who had been baptized with the baptism of John, justified God;

30 but the Pharisees, and the teachers of the law, who had not been baptized *by him*, rejected the counsel of God against themselves:)

31 and *he said*, To what then shall I liken the men of this generation? and what are they like?

32 they are like the children that sit in the market-place, and call to one another, and say, We piped to you, and ye

danced not; we mourned to you, and ye wept not:

33 for, John the Baptist came, neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil:

34 the Son of man is come, eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

Matt. xi. 20.

35 but, wisdom is justified by all her works.

36 And one of the Pharisees asked him to eat with him: and he went into the house of the Pharisee, and sat down:

37 and, behold, a woman that was in the city, who was a sinner, having learned that he was sitting *at table* in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment;

38 and standing behind *him* at his feet weeping, she began to sprinkle his feet with *her* tears, and wiped *them* with the hair of her head; and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 But when the Pharisee who had invited him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, If this man were a prophet, he would have known who, and what sort of woman, *this* is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner:

40 and Jesus answered and

said to him, Simon, I have something to say to thee: and he saith, Master, say *it*:

41 *and he said*, A certain creditor had two debtors: the one owed *him* five hundred pence, and the other fifty:

42 as they had not *where-with* to pay, he forgave them both: which of them, therefore, will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he will*, to whom he forgave most: and he said to him, Thou hast judged rightly.

44 And turning towards the woman, he said to Simon, Thou seest this woman: I came into thy house; thou gavest me no water for my feet; but she hath sprinkled my feet with her tears, and wiped *them* with her hair:

45 thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, from the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet:

46 thou didst not anoint my head with oil: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment:

47 I tell thee, because her sins, which are many, are forgiven *her*, that she hath loved much: but he to whom little is forgiven, loveth little:

48 and he said to her, Thy sins are forgiven *thee*!

49 And they that sat together *at table* began to say within

themselves, Who is this that even forgiveth sins?

50 and he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

## CHAPTER VIII.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went through every city and village, preaching and publishing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God:

2 and the twelve *were* with him; and certain women also, who had been cured of evil spirits and infirmities,

3 Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils; and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna; and many others, who ministered to him from their own substance.

4 And as a great multitude was gathered together, even of those who came to him out of each city, he spake *to them* by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and were trodden down, and the birds of the air devoured them:

6 and other fell on a rock; and as soon as it sprang up, it withered away, because it had no moisture:

7 and other fell among the thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it:

8 but other fell on the good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold: and when he had said these *words*, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear!

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What is this parable?

10 and he said, To you is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to the rest in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand:

11 but, the parable is this: The seed is the word of God:

12 and those by the way side, are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, that they may not believe and be saved:

13 and those on the rock, *are they* who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; but these have no root, who for a while believe, but in a time of trial fall away:

14 and that which fell among the thorns, are those who, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with the cares and riches and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to perfection:

15 but, that on the good ground, are they who, when they have heard the word, retain *it* in an honest and good heart, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 No one, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a stand, that they who enter may see the light:

17 for, nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hidden, that shall not be known and come to light.

18 Take heed, therefore, how ye hear: for whoever hath, to him shall be given; and whoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

19 And *his* mother and his brethren came to him, and could not come to him on account of the crowd:

20 and it was told him, Thy mother and thy brethren are standing without, desiring to see thee:

21 and he answered and said to them, My mother and my brethren are those who hear the word of God, and do it.

22 And it came to pass on one of those days, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and said to them, Let us go over to the other side of the lake: and they launched forth.

23 And as they were sailing, he fell asleep: and a storm of wind came down on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in danger:

24 and they went to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we are perishing! and he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water; and they ceased, and it became a calm:

25 and he said to them, Where is your faith? and they were afraid, and wondered, saying one to another, Who then is this! for he ordereth both the winds and the water!

26 And they arrived at the country of the Gerasenes, which is over against Galilee:

27 and when he was landed, a certain man met him, out of the city, who had devils, and for a long time had worn no clothes, nor dwelt in *any* house, but among the tombs:

28 and seeing Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and said, with a loud voice, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not!

29 for he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man: for it had often seized him; and though he had been bound, and kept in chains and fetters; yet he brake the bands, and was driven by the devil into the wilderness:

30 and Jesus asked it, What is thy name? and it said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him:

31 and they besought him, that he would not command them to go away into the bottomless pit.

32 And a herd of many swine was there, feeding on the mountain : and they besought him, that he would suffer them to enter into them ; and he suffered them :

33 and the devils went out of the man, and entered into the swine ; and the herd rushed down the steep into the lake, and were drowned.

34 And when they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country :

35 and they came out to see what had been done ; and went to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and with a sound mind ; and they were afraid :

36 and those who saw *it*, told them how he that had been possessed of the devils was healed :

37 and the whole multitude of the surrounding country of the Gerasenes besought him to depart from them, for they were seized with great fear : and he went into the ship, and returned.

38 And the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be

with him : but he sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thy house, and tell what great things God hath done for thee : and he went away, and published through the whole city, what great things Jesus had done for him.

40 And when Jesus was returned, the multitude welcomed him ; for they were all waiting for him.

41 And, behold, a man named Jairus, who was a ruler of the synagogue, came and fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him to come to his house :

42 for he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying : and as he went along, the people thronged him.

43 And a woman that had had an issue of blood for twelve years, who, though she had spent all her living on physicians, could not be healed by any,

44 came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment : and immediately her issue of blood stopped :

45 and Jesus said, Who touched me ? and when all denied, Peter said, Master, the multitude crowd and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me ?

46 and Jesus said, Some one hath touched me ; for I per-

ceived that power went out from me :

47 and when the woman saw that she was not concealed, she came trembling; and falling down before him, declared before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was immediately healed :

48 and he said to her, Daughter, thy faith hath cured thee ; go in peace !

49 While he was yet speaking, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying, Thy daughter is dead ; trouble not the Master :

50 but Jesus hearing *it*, answered him, saying, Fear not : believe only, and she shall be healed.

51 And when he came to the house, he suffered no one to go in, but Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden :

52 and they were all weeping, and bewailing her : but he said, Weep not ; she is not dead, but sleepeth :

53 and they derided him, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he took her by the hand, and called out, saying, Maiden, arise :

55 and her breath returned, and she straightway arose : and he ordered that something should be given her to eat :

56 and her parents were astonished : but he charged them to tell no one what had been done.

## CHAPTER IX.

AND calling his twelve disciples together, he gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases :

2 and he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal.

3 And he said to them, Take nothing for the way, neither staves, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money ; neither have two coats :

4 and into whatever house ye enter, there dwell, and from thence depart :

5 and whoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the dust from your feet, for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through all the villages, preaching the gospel, and healing, every where.

7 And Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him, and he was perplexed ; because it was said by some, that John was risen from the dead ;

8 and by some, that Elijah had appeared ; and by others, that one of the old prophets was risen again :

9 and Herod said, John I have beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? and he was desirous to see him.

10 And when the apostles returned, they told him all that they had done: and he took them *with him*, and withdrew himself privately to the city called Bethsaida.

11 But when the multitudes knew *it*, they followed him: and he received them with welcome; and spake to them of the kingdom of God, and cured those that had need of healing.

12 And the day began already to decline; and the twelve came, and said to him, Send the multitude away, that they may go to the villages and farms around, and lodge, and find food; for here we are in a desert place:

13 but he said to them, Give ye them to eat: and they said, We have no more than five loaves and two fishes; unless we go and buy victuals for all this people: (for they were about five thousand men.)

14 And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down in companies of about fifty:

15 and they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed

them, and brake *them*, and gave *them* to the disciples to set before the multitude:

17 and they all eat, and were satisfied: and there was taken up of broken pieces that remained to them, twelve baskets.

18 And it came to pass, while he was apart *from the multitude*, praying, that his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the multitudes that I am?

Matt. xvi. 9.  
Mark, ix. 28.

19 they answered and said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elijah; and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again:

20 he said to them, But Ye, whom say ye that I am? And Peter answered and said, The Christ of God:

21 and he charged and commanded *them*, to tell that to no one;

22 saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 And he said to *them* all, If any one will come after me, let him renounce himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me:

24 for whoever wisheth to save his life, will lose it: but he who loseth his life for my sake, will save it:

25 for, in what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and destroy or lose himself?

26 for, whoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in his own and *his* Father's glory, and *that* of the holy angels :

27 but I tell you of a truth, there are some of these that stand here, who will not taste of death until they see the kingdom of God.

28 And it came to pass about eight days after these words, *that* he took Peter and John and James, and went up to the mountain to pray :

29 and, as he prayed, the appearance of his countenance was changed, and his raiment *became white and glittering* :

30 and, behold, two men conversed with him, who were Moses and Elijah :

31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his departure, which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem :

32 and Peter, and they that were with him, had been weighed down with sleep : but awaking, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him :

33 and it came to pass, as they were departing from him, Peter said to Jesus, Master, it

is well for us to be here : and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah ; not knowing what he said :

34 and while he thus spake, a cloud came and overshadowed them ; and they were terrified as they entered the cloud :

35 and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, " This is my " beloved Son : hear him ! " and when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone :

36 and they kept *it* secret ; and told no one, in those days, any of the things which they had seen.

37 And it came to pass, on the next day, when they were come down from the mountain, that a great multitude met him :

38 and, behold, a man cried out from the crowd, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look on my son ; for he is my only son :

39 and, lo, a spirit seizeth him, and he suddenly crieth out ; and it convulseth him, so that he foameth ; and it hardly departeth from him, when it hath bruised him :

40 and I besought thy disciples to cast it out ; and they were not able.

41 And Jesus answering said, O unbelieving and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and endure you ? Bring thy son hither.



42 And while he was coming *to him*, the devil threw him down, and convulsed *him*: but Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and restored him to his father: and they were all amazed at the mighty power of God.

43 And while all were wondering at all the things which Jesus did, he said to his disciples,

44 Lay up these words in your ears: That the Son of man is about to be delivered into the hands of men:

45 but they understood not that saying, and it was hidden from them, that they might not apprehend it: and they were afraid to ask him concerning that saying.

46 And a controversy arose among them, which of them was greatest:

47 and Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set it by him;

48 and he said to them, Whoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whoever receiveth me, receiveth him who sent me: for he that is least among you all, is the greatest.

49 And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us:

50 and Jesus said to him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against you, is for you.

51 And it came to pass, when the time for his being received up *into heaven* was fully come, that he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem;

52 and he sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him:

53 but they received him not, because his face was *set* to go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them?

55 but he turned, and rebuked them; and they went to another village.

56 And it came to pass, as they were going in the way, that a certain *man* said to him, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest:

57 but Jesus said to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where he may lay *his* head.

58 And he said to another, Follow me: but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father:

59 and he said to him, Let the dead bury their dead: but

go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

60 And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord; but let me first go and take leave of those who are in my house:

61 but Jesus said to him, No one that hath put his hand to the plough, and looketh back, is fitted for the kingdom of God.

## CHAPTER X.

**A**ND after these things the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them by two and two before his face, to every city and place to which he was about to go.

2 And he said to them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers to his harvest:

3 Go ye away: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves:

4 carry neither purse, nor wallet, nor shoes; and salute no one by the way:

5 and into whatever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house;

6 and if the son of peace is there, your peace shall rest upon it: but if not, it shall return to you:

7 and remain ye in the same house, eating and drinking

whatever they have: for the labourer is worthy of his hire: go not about, from house to house.

8 And into whatever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you;

9 and heal the sick that are in it, and say to them, The kingdom of God is come near to you:

10 but, into whatever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go ye out into its streets, and say,

11 Even the dust of your city, which cleaveth to our feet, we wipe off against you: nevertheless, know ye this, that the kingdom of God is come near to you:

12 but I tell you, that it will be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city!

13 Wo to thee, Chorazin! wo to thee, Bethsaida! for, if the mighty works which have been done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would in old time have repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes:

14 but it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you:

15 and thou, Capernaum, Matt. xi. 23. shalt thou be exalted to heaven? thou shalt go down to hell!

16 He who listeneth to you,

listeneth to me ; and he who despiseth you, despiseth me ; and he that despiseth me, despiseth Him who sent me.

17 And the seventy returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subjected to us by thy name :

18 and he said to them, I beheld Satan fall from heaven as lightning !

19 Behold, I give you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and on all the power of the enemy ; and nothing shall harm you :

20 nevertheless, rejoice not in this *only*, that the *unclean* spirits are subjected to you ; but rather rejoice, that your names are written in heaven.

21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hidden these things from the wise and understanding, and hast revealed them to infants : even so, Father ; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me by my Father : and no one knoweth who the Son is, but the Father ; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 And turning to *his* disciples apart, he said, Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see :

24 for I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see the things that ye see, and have not seen *them* ; and to hear the things that ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 And, behold, a certain teacher of the law rose up to try him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life ?

26 and he said to him, What is written in the law ? how readest thou ?

27 and he answered and said, " Thou shalt love the Lord Deut. vi. 5. thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength ; and thy neighbour as thyself : "

28 and he said to him, Thou hast answered right : do this, and thou wilt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said to Jesus, And who is my neighbour ?

30 and Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, who stripped him, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead :

31 and a certain priest chanced to go down that way : and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side :

32 and likewise a Levite, when he came to the place and saw *him*, passed by on the other side :

33 but a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was : and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 and went to *him*, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine ; and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him :

35 and on the morrow, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said to him, Take care of him ; and whatever thou spendest more, I will repay thee when I come again.

36 Which of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour to him who fell among the thieves ?

37 and he said, He who shewed mercy to him : then said Jesus to him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 And as they went forward, he came into a certain village ; and a woman, named Martha, received him into her house :

39 and she had a sister, called Mary, who had sat down at Jesus' feet, and was listening to his word :

40 but Martha was distracted with much service ; and she came to him, and said, Lord, carest thou not that my sister hath left me to serve alone ? bid her therefore to help me :

41 but Jesus answered and

said to her, Martha, Martha ! thou art anxious and troubled about many things ;

42 but there is *yet* need of one *thing* ; and Mary hath chosen the better portion, which shall not be taken from her.

## CHAPTER XI.

AND it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, that when he ceased, one of his disciples said to him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said to them, When ye pray, say, *Our Father !* Hallowed be thy name : Thy kingdom come :

3 Give us, day by day, our daily bread :

4 And forgive us our sins ; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us : And lead us not into temptation.

5 And he said to them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go to him at midnight, and say to him ;

6 Friend, lend me three loaves ; for a friend of mine is come to me in his journey, and I have nothing to set before him ;

7 and he shall answer and say from within, Trouble me not : the door is now locked, and my children and I are in bed ; I cannot rise and give *them* to thee ?

8 I tell you, If he will not rise and give *them* to him, because he is his friend; yet, because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say to you, Ask, and it will be given you; seek, and ye will find; knock, and it will be opened to you:

10 for, every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it will be opened.

11 And, what father among you, whose child shall ask a fish, will, instead of a fish, give him a serpent? or, if he ask an egg, will give him a scorpion?

12 if ye then, who are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children; how much rather will *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

13 And he was casting out a devil, which was dumb: and it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, that the dumb *man* spake; and the people wondered:

14 but some of them said, He casteth out devils by Beelzebub the chief of the devils:

15 and others, to try *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven:

16 but he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself,

is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth:

17 if Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils by Beelzebub:

18 and if I cast out devils by Beelzebub, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

19 But, if I cast out devils by the finger of God, then truly the kingdom of God is come upon you.

20 When a strong man, well-armed, guardeth his dwelling, his goods are in peace:

21 but, when a stronger than he cometh against him, and overcometh him, he taketh from him all his armour in which he trusted, and distributeth his spoils.

22 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

23 When the unclean spirit is gone out of the man, it goeth through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, it saith, I will return to my house from whence I went out:

24 and when it cometh, it findeth it swept and garnished:

25 then it goeth, and taketh *to it* seven other spirits more wicked than itself; and they

enter in, and dwell there : and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

2 Peter, ii. 21.

26 And it came to pass, as he spake these *words*, that a certain woman raised her voice from among the multitude, and said to him ; Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked !

27 but he said, Nay, rather, blessed *are* they that hearken to the word of God, and keep it.

28 And, as the multitude crowded upon *him*, he began to say, This generation is an evil generation : it seeketh a sign ; yet, no sign will be given to it, but the sign of Jonah :

Matt. xii. 38.

29 for, as Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so also will the Son of man be *a sign* to this generation.

30 The queen of the South will rise up in the judgment against the men of this generation, and condemn them : for she came from the end of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon ; and, behold, something more than Solomon is here :

31 the men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgment against this generation, and condemn it : for they repented at the preaching of Jonah ; and, behold, something more than Jonah is here.

32 No one, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth *it* in a secret place, or under a bushel ; but, on *its* stand, that they who come in, may see the light :

33 the lamp of *thy* body is thine eye : when thine eye is clear, thy whole body also is light ; but when *thine eye* is disordered, thy body also is dark :

Matt. vi. 22.

34 take heed, therefore, that that which is in thee for light, be not darkness :

35 if, therefore, thy whole body *be* light, having no part dark, the whole will be *as* light as when the lamp lighteth thee with its brightness.

36 And when he had spoken, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him ; and he went in, and sat down :

37 and the Pharisee wondered, when he saw that he had not washed before dinner :

38 but the Lord said to him, Ye, Pharisees, cleanse the outside of the cup, and of the dish ; but *their* inside, is full of your rapine and wickedness :

Matt. lii. 25

39 (Senseless ! did not he who made the outside, make the inside also ?)

40 but rather give the things that are in them, for alms ; and, behold, all things are clean to you.

c. xii. 35.

41 But wo to you, Pharisees !

for ye pay tithe of mint, and of rue, and of all herbs, and pass by judgment and the love of God: these ye ought to do, yet not to leave the others undone:

42 Wo to you, Pharisees! for ye love the first seats in the synagogues, and salutations in the market-places:

43 Wo to you! for ye are as graves that appear not, and of which the men that walk over *them*, are not aware.

44 And one of the teachers of the law answered and said to him, Master, in saying thus, thou reproachest us also:

45 and he said, Wo also to you, ye teachers of the law! Matt. xxiii. 4. for ye load men with burdens hard to be borne, but ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers:

46 Wo to you! for ye build up the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them:

47 Truly ye are witnesses that ye approve the works of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and ye build up *their* work: Matt. xxiii. 29.

48 wherefore also (said the Wisdom of God,) I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they will kill, and persecute;

49 that the blood of all the prophets, which hath been shed from the foundation of

the world, may be required of this generation;

50 from the blood of Abel, to the blood of Zachariah who <sup>1b. 33.</sup> will perish between the altar <sup>Fulfilled, A.D. 67.</sup> and the sanctuary: yea, I tell you, It will be required of this generation.

51 Wo to you, teachers of the law! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye enter not in yourselves, and them that come to enter, ye hinder.

## CHAPTER XII.

AND when he went forth from thence, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things;

2 closely watching him, to catch something from his mouth, that they might accuse him:

3 during which things, an innumerable multitude having gathered to them, so that they trode one upon another, he began to say to his disciples, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy:

4 but nothing is covered, that will not be revealed; neither hid, that will not be known:

5 therefore, whatever ye have said in the darkness, will be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the

ear, in closets, will be proclaimed on the housetops.

6 And I say to you, *who are my friends*, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have nothing more that they can do :

7 but I will forewarn you whom ye should fear ; fear him, who, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell ; yea, I say to you, Fear him.

8 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings ? yet not one of them is forgotten before God :

v. 26.

9 yea, even the hairs of your head are all numbered : fear not, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

10 And I tell you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will the Son of man, also, confess before the angels of God :

11 but, he who denieth me before men, will be denied *by me* before the angels of God :

12 and whoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, will be forgiven ; but he who blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit, will not be forgiven.

c. xxi. 14.

13 And when they bring you before the synagogues, and magistrates, and authorities, be not anxious how or what ye should answer, or what ye should say ;

14 for, the Holy Spirit will

teach you in that hour, what ye ought to say.

15 And one of the multitude said to him, Master, bid my brother to divide the inheritance with me :

16 and he said to him, " Man, " who made me a judge or a Exod. ii. 14. divider over you ? "

17 and he said to them, Take heed, and keep yourselves from all covetousness : for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of his possessions.

18 And he spake a parable to them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully :

19 and he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, for I have no *place* where I can store my fruits ?

20 and he said, I will do this : I will pull down my barns, and build larger, and I will there store all my fruits and my goods ;

21 and I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast many good things laid up for many years ; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be joyful :

22 but God said to him, *Thou* fool, this night thy soul will be required of thee : whose, then, will be the things which thou hast provided ?

23 so is he, who layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

24 And he said to his dis-



ciples, Therefore I say to you,  
Be not anxious for your life,  
what ye shall eat; nor for your  
body, what ye shall put on :

25 for the life is more than  
the food, and the body than  
the clothing :

26 consider the ravens, for  
they neither sow nor reap ;  
which have neither storehouse  
nor barn, but God feedeth  
them : how much better are  
ye than the birds ?

27 And which of you is able,  
by anxious thought, to add one  
cubit to his stature ?

28 if, then, ye are not able  
to do that which is least, why  
are ye anxious for the rest ?

29 Consider the lilies, how  
they grow : they neither toil  
nor spin ; yet I tell you, that  
Solomon in all his glory was  
not arrayed like one of these :

30 but, if God so clothe the  
grass, which to day is in the  
field, and to-morrow is cast  
into the oven ; how much rather  
*will he clothe* you, O ye of little  
faith ?

31 And question not what ye  
shall eat, and what ye shall  
drink, neither perplex ye your-  
selves ;

32 for, all the nations of the  
world require these things ;  
and your Father knoweth that  
ye *also* have need of them :

33 but, seek ye his kingdom,  
and these things will be added  
to you.

34 Fear not, little flock ; for  
your Father is well pleased to  
give you that kingdom.

35 Sell the things that ye  
have, and give *them* in alms ;  
provide for yourselves purses  
which grow not old ; a treasure  
in the heavens that faileth not,  
where no thief approacheth,  
nor moth corrupteth :

36 for, where your treasure is,  
there will your heart be also.

37 Let your loins be girded  
about, and *your* lamps burn-  
ing ;

38 and ye yourselves like men  
waiting for their lord, when  
he shall return from the mar-  
riage ; that, when he cometh  
and knocketh, they may open  
to him immediately :

39 blessed *are* those ser-  
vants whom the Lord, when  
he cometh, shall find watch-  
ing : verily I tell you, that he  
will gird himself, and make  
them sit down, and will come  
to them and serve them :

40 and if he come in the  
second, or come in the third  
watch, and find *them* so, blessed  
are they :

41 and this ye know, that if  
the master of the house knew  
in what hour the thief would  
come, he would watch, and not  
suffer his house to be broken  
into :

42 and *so* ye, be ye ready ;  
for, in the hour that ye think  
not, the Son of man cometh.

Matt. xxv.  
1-10.

43 And Peter said, Lord, speakest thou this parable to us *only*, or likewise to all?

44 and the Lord said, Who is the faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord will set over his household, to give out *their* measures of food at the due season?

45 blessed is that servant whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing:

46 of a truth I tell you, that he will set him over all that he hath.

47 But, if that servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men servants and maid servants, and to eat and drink, and be drunken;

48 the lord of that servant will come in a day when he expecteth *him* not, and at an hour that he knoweth not, and will cut him in sunder, and appoint him his portion with the unfaithful:

49 and that servant, who knew his lord's will, yet neither prepared nor did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes;

50 but he that knew *it* not, yet did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes: for, from every one to whom much is given, much will be required; and to whom *men* have committed

much, of him they will demand the more.

51 I am come to set fire to the earth; and how I would it were already kindled!

52 but I have *first* a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened until it be accomplished!

53 Think ye that I came to Matt. x. 38. give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but division:

54 for, from henceforth, five in one house will be divided, three against two, and two against three:

55 the father will be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

56 And he said moreover to the multitude, When ye see a cloud rising from the west, ye straightway say, A shower is coming; and it is so:

57 and when ye see the south wind blowing, ye say, There will be heat; and it so cometh to pass:

58 ye hypocrites, ye know how to judge of the face of the sky, and of the earth; but how is it, *that* ye know not how to judge of this time?

59 and why, even of yourselves, judge ye not what is right?

60 When thou art going with thine adversary to the magistrate, use thy endeavour to be released from him on the way ; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison :

61 I tell thee, thou wilt not come out from thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

## CHAPTER XIII.

AND there were present, at that same time, some who told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices :

2 and he answered and said to them, Think ye that those Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things ?

3 I tell you, Nay : but, unless ye repent, ye will all likewise perish :

4 or, those eighteen, on whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all the men that dwelt in Jerusalem ?

5 I tell you, Nay : but, unless ye repent, ye will all likewise perish.

6 And he spake also this parable : A certain *man* had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard ; and he came and sought fruit on it, but found none :

7 and he said to his vine-

dresser, Behold, these three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none : cut it down ; why encumbereth it the ground ?

8 and he answered and said to him, Lord, let it alone this year also, until I have dug, and thrown dung around it :

9 and if it afterward bear fruit, *well* : but if not, thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath :

11 and, behold, there was a woman that had had a spirit of infirmity for eighteen years, and was bent together, and wholly unable to lift *herself* up :

12 and when Jesus saw her, he called *to her*, and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thy infirmity :

13 and he laid *his* hands on her ; and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue (moved with indignation, because Jesus had healed on the sabbath day,) answered and said to the multitude ;

15 There are six days in which men ought to work ; on those, therefore, come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day :

16 then the Lord answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not each of you, on the sabbath, loose his ox or *his* ass

from the stall, and lead *it* away to watering?

17 and ought not this woman, who is a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, to be loosed from this bond on the day of the sabbath?

18 and when he had said these *words*, all his adversaries were confounded: but all the people rejoiced at all the glorious things that were done by him.

19 And he said, To what is the kingdom of God like? and to what shall I resemble it?

20 It is like a mustard-seed, which a man took and cast into his garden; and it grew up, and became *as* a tree, and the birds of the air lodged on its branches.

21 And again he said, To what shall I liken the kingdom of God?

22 it is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

23 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching; and making his progress toward Jerusalem.

24 And one said to him, Lord, are they few that are saved? and he said to them,

25 Strive to enter in through the narrow gate; for many, I tell you, will seek to enter in, but will not be able:

26 when once the master of the house hath risen up, and locked the door; and ye begin to stand without and knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, Matt. xxv. 11. open to us; and he answereth and saith to you, I know you not whence ye are;

27 then ye will begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets:

28 but he will say, I tell you, I know not from whence ye are; depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity:

29 there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves cast out;

30 and *when* they come from east and west, and from north and south, and sit down in the kingdom of God:

31 for, behold, there are *some* last who will be first, and there are *some* first who will be last.

32 The same day, certain Pharisees came to him, saying, Go out, and depart from hence; for Herod wisheth to kill thee:

33 and he said to them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and perform cures, to-day and to-morrow, and on the third *day* I shall have finished:

34 nevertheless, I must go on to-day, and to-morrow, and the *day* following; for it cannot be, that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

35 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent to thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *gathereth* her brood under *her* wings, but ye would not!

36 behold, your house is abandoned to you: for I tell you, Ye will not know me, *even* while ye shall say, "Blessed " is he who cometh in the " name of the Lord!"

John, vii. 28;  
viii. 14.  
c. xix. 38.  
Pl. cviii. 26.

## CHAPTER XIV.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chiefs of the Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him:

2 and, behold, a man who had a dropsy was before him:

3 and Jesus answering spake to the teachers of the law and the Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day, or not?

4 but they were silent: and he took hold of *him*, and healed him, and let him go:

5 and he answered them, saying, Whose child, or *whose* ox, among you shall fall into

a pit, who will not straightway pull it out on the sabbath day?

6 and they were not able to make answer to these *words*.

7 And he spake a parable to those who had been invited, observing how they chose the first seats; saying to them:

8 When thou art invited by any one to a marriage, sit not down in the first seat;

9 lest a more honourable *person* than thou be invited by him, and he that invited thee and him come and say to thee, Give place to this *person*; and thou begin with shame to take the last place:

10 but, when thou art invited, go and sit down in the last place; that when he that invited thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, come up higher: then thou wilt have honour in the presence of all them that sit down with thee:

11 for, every one that exalteth himself will be abased; but he who humbleth himself will be exalted.

12 And he said also to him who had invited him, When thou makest a dinner, or a supper, invite not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also invite thee again, and repayment be made thee:

13 but, when thou makest a feast, invite the beggars, the maimed, the lame, the blind ;

14 and thou wilt be blessed : for, they have not wherewith to repay thee ; but thou wilt be repaid, at the resurrection of the just.

15 And one of them that sat with him, hearing these words, said to him, Blessed is he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of God !

Matt. xxii. 2. 16 and he said to him, A certain man made a great supper, and invited many :

17 and he sent his servant, at the time of the supper, to say to them that had been invited, Come ; for all things are now ready :

18 and they all began at once to excuse themselves : The first said to him, I have bought a farm, and I am obliged to go and see it : I pray thee have me excused ;

19 and another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and am going to prove them, I pray thee have me excused ;

20 and another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I am not able to come.

21 And that servant came, and told his lord these things :

22 then the master of the house was angered, and said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither

the beggars, and the maimed, and the blind, and the halt :

23 and the servant said, Lord, what thou commandedst is done, and there is yet room :

24 and the lord said to the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled :

25 for I tell you, That not one of those who were invited, shall taste of my supper.

26 And great multitudes went along with him ; and he turned, and said to them :

27 If any one cometh to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple :

28 whoever, therefore, beareth not his cross when he cometh after me, cannot be my disciple.

29 For, which of you, when he intendeth to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, *to see* if he have *wherewith* to finish it ?

30 lest, when he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all who see *it* begin to mock him,

31 saying, This man began to build, but was not able to finish :

32 or, what king, going to encounter another king in war, will not first sit down, and

consult, whether he is able with ten thousand *men*, to meet him who cometh against him with twenty thousand?

33 and if *he* is not *able*; while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an embassy, and sueth for peace:

34 so, therefore, every one of you that renounceth not all that he hath, cannot be my disciple.

35 Salt is good: but if the salt lose its savour, with what shall it be seasoned?

36 it is good neither for the land, nor for the dunghill; they cast it out. He who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

## CHAPTER XV.

AND all the publicans and sinners drew near to him to hear him:

2 and the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them:

3 and he spake to them this parable, saying,

4 What man of you, if he have an hundred sheep, and lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he findeth it?

5 and when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing:

6 and when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying to them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost:

7 I tell you, that so will joy be in heaven for one sinner that repenteth, more than for ninety and nine just persons, who have no need of repentance.

8 or, what woman, if she have ten pieces of silver, and lose one piece, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and search diligently till she findeth *it*?

9 and when she hath found *it*, she calleth together *her* friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost:

10 so, I tell you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God, for one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 and the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of substance that falleth *to me*: and he divided to them *his* living:

13 and not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and departed to a distant country, and there wasted his substance in riotous living:

14 and when he had spent all, a great famine arose in that country; and he began to be in want:

15 and he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed *his* swine:

16 and he longed to be fed with the husks which the swine did eat; for no one gave him *any thing*.

17 But, coming to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have bread more than enough, and I am perishing here with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee: I am no more worthy to be called thy son; make me as one of thy hired servants:

19 and he arose, and went to his father:

20 but, while he was yet a long way off, his father saw him, and had compassion *on him*; and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him:

21 and the son said to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee; I am no more worthy to be called thy son; make me as one of thy hired servants:

22 but the father said to his servants, Bring forth quickly the best robe, and put *it* on

him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 and bring in the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be joyful:

24 for, this my son was dead, but is alive; he was lost, but is found: and they began to be joyful.

25 But his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew near to the house, he heard music and dancing:

26 and calling to him one of the servants, he asked what these things meant:

27 and he said to him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound:

28 and he was angered, and would not go in; therefore his father went out, and entreated him:

29 and he answered and said to his father, Lo, so many years have I served thee, and never transgressed thy commandment; yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might rejoice with my friends:

30 but, as soon as this thy son came, who hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou killedst for him the fatted calf:

31 and he said to him, Son, thou art always with me, and all that is mine, is thine:

32 but it behoved us to rejoice, and be glad; for this thy



brother was dead, but is alive ;  
and was lost, but is found.

## CHAPTER XVI.

**A**ND he said also to his disciples, There was a certain rich man, who had a steward ; and the same was accused to him of wasting his goods :

2 and he called to him, and said to him, What is this that I hear of thee ? give in the account of thy stewardship ; for thou canst no longer be steward :

3 and the steward said within himself, What shall I do ? for my lord taketh from me the stewardship : I cannot dig ; and to beg I am ashamed :

4 I know what I will do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 And calling to *him* every one of his lord's debtors, he said to the first, How much owest thou to my lord ? and he said, An hundred measures of oil :

6 and he said to him, Take back thy bond, and sit down, and quickly write fifty :

7 then he said to another, And how much owest thou ? and he said, An hundred measures of corn : and he said to him, Take back thy bond, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord acknowledged, of the unjust steward, that he had done prudently : for, the children of this world are more prudent, in their generation, than the children of the light :

9 and I *also* say to you, Make for yourselves friends, with the mammon of iniquity ; *such* as, when ye fail, may receive you into eternal habitations.

10 He who is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much : and he who is unjust in that which is least, is unjust also in much :

11 if, therefore, ye have not been faithful in the unjust mammon, who will intrust to you the true ?

12 and if ye have not been faithful in that which is foreign *to us*, who will commit to you that which is ours ?

13 no servant can serve two masters : for, either he will hate the first, and love the second ; or else he will hold to the first, and despise the second : ye cannot serve *both* God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were avaricious, heard all these things : and they derided him :

15 and he said to them, Ye are they who justify yourselves before men ; but God knoweth your hearts : for, that which is highly esteemed among men,

is abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the prophets *were* until John; from that time the kingdom of God is preached; and every one presseth to it:

17 but it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than for one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and he who marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 There was a certain rich man, who was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 and a certain beggar, named Lazarus, was laid at his gate, full of sores;

21 and desiring to be fed with what fell from the rich man's table: and moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels to Abraham's bosom:

23 the rich man also died, and was buried; and in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus at his bosom:

24 and he cried and said,

Father Abraham, have mercy on me; and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame:

25 but Abraham said, Son, remember that thou, in thy lifetime, receivest thy good things, and likewise Lazarus *his* evil things: but now, he is comforted here, and thou art tormented:

26 and beside all these things, between us and you a great gulf is fixed, that they who would pass from hence to you may not be able; nor can they pass to us from thence:

27 and he said, I pray thee then, father, that thou wouldst send him to my father's house:

28 for I have five brethren; that he may testify to them, lest they also come into this place of torment:

29 but Abraham saith to him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them:

30 and he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went to them from the dead, they will repent:

31 and he said to him, If John, v. 46. they hearken not to Moses and the prophets, they will not be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

## CHAPTER XVII.

AND he said to his disciples,

It is impossible that causes of stumbling should not come: but wo *to him* through whom they come!

2 it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were cast into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble.

3 Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass *against thee*, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him:

4 and if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times turn to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said to the Lord, Increase our faith!

6 and the Lord said, If ye had faith as a mustard-seed, ye might say to this sycamine tree, Be thou uprooted, and planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 And which of you, that hath a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say to him, as soon as he cometh in from the field, Go and sit down *to supper*;

8 but will not rather say to him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself and serve me, while I eat and drink; and after that, thou shalt eat and drink?

9 doth he thank the servant, because he did the things that were commanded?

10 so likewise ye, when ye have done all the things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have *only* done that which was our duty to do.

11 And it came to pass, in proceeding to Jerusalem, that he passed through the borders of Samaria and Galilee:

12 and as he entered a certain village, ten men that were lepers met him, who stopped at a distance *from him*:

13 and they raised *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us!

14 and when he saw *them*, he said to them, Go, shew yourselves to the priests; and it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed:

John, ix. 8.

15 and one of them, seeing that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God;

16 and fell on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan:

17 and Jesus answered and said, Werenot the ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 are none found, returning to give glory to God, but this stranger?

19 and he said to him, Arise, go thy way.

20 And being asked by the

Pharisees, When will the kingdom of God come? he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation :

21 neither will they say, Lo, *it is here!* or there! for, lo, the kingdom of God is within you :

22 and he said to the disciples, The days will come, when ye will long to see one of the days of the Son of man, but will not see *it* :

23 and *if* they shall say to you, Lo, *he is there,* or, lo, here, seek *him* not ;

24 for, as the lightning that lighteneth out of one *part* under heaven, shineth to another *part* under heaven ; so also will the Son of man be :

25 but he must first suffer many things, and be rejected by this generation.

26 And, as it was in the days of Noah, so also it will be in the days of the Son of man :

27 they eat, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came which destroyed them all :

28 likewise, also, as it was in the days of Lot ; they eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded ;

29 but, in the day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained

fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all :

30 the same will be in the day when the Son of man shall be revealed ;

31 in that day, let not him who shall be on the housetop, and his goods in the house, come down to take them away : and likewise, let not him that is in the field, turn back :

32 remember Lot's wife !

33 whoever shall seek to secure his life, will lose it ; but whosoever shall lose his life, will regain it.

34 I tell you, in this night two *men* will be on one bed ; the one will be taken, and the other will be left :

35 two *women* will be grinding together ; the one will be taken, and the other will be left :

36 and they answered and said to him, Where, Lord ? and he said to them, Where the body *is*, there will the eagles be gathered together.

Matt. xxiv.  
28.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

AND he spake a parable to them, *to the end*, that *men* ought to pray always, and not be discouraged ;

2 saying, There was in a city a judge, who feared not God, and regarded not man :

3 and a widow was in that city ; and she went to him,

Rom. xiv. 17.

Matt. xxiv.  
23.

saying, Avenge me of my adversary :

4 and he would not, for a time ; but afterward, he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man ;

5 yet, because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by coming she at last weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith :

7 and will not God avenge his chosen, who cry to him day and night, though he bear long with them ?

8 I tell you, that he will avenge them, speedily : nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, will he find faith on the earth ?

9 And he spake this parable to those who trusted in themselves that they were just, and despised all others :

10 Two men went up to the temple to pray ; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican :

11 the Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as all other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican :

12 I fast twice in the week ; I pay tithes of all that I possess :

13 but the publican, standing afar off, would not even lift up *his* eyes to heaven ; but smote on his breast, saying,

God, be *thou* merciful to me a sinner !

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house, more justified than the other : for, every one who exalteth himself will be abased ; but he who humbleth himself will be exalted.

15 And they brought to him also infants, that he should touch them : but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them :

16 but Jesus called them *to him*, and said, Suffer the little children to come to me, and forbid them not ; for of such is the kingdom of God :

17 verily I tell you, Whoever receiveth not the kingdom of God as a little child, will not enter into it.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Master, what good thing shall I do, to inherit eternal life ?

19 and Jesus said to *him*, Why speakest thou to me of goodness ? none is good, but one, *that is*, God :

20 thou knowest the commandments ; “ Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother :”

21 and he said, All these I have kept from my youth :

22 and when Jesus heard *him*, he said to him, One thing

Matt. xix. 17.  
Mark, xi. 18.

yet thou lackest : sell all thou hast, and distribute *it* to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven ; and come, follow me :

23 but when he heard this, he became very sorrowful ; for he was very rich :

24 and Jesus seeing him, said, How hardly will they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God !

25 for it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God :

26 and they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved ?

27 and he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 And Peter said, Lo, we have left all we have, and have followed thee :

29 and he said to them, Verily I tell you, There is no one that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 who will not receive manifold more *than these* in this present time, and in the world to come eternal life.

31 And taking *to him* the twelve, he said to them, Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and all the things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man, will be accomplished :

32 for he will be delivered to the Gentiles, and will be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on ;

33 and they will scourge *him*, and put him to death ; but the third day he will rise again :

34 but they understood none of these things, and this saying was hidden from them ; and they comprehended not the words which were spoken.

35 And it came to pass, as he was approaching Jericho, that a certain blind man sat by the way side, begging :

36 and hearing a multitude passing by, he asked what it was :

37 and they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth was passing by :

38 and he cried out, saying, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me !

39 and they that went before rebuked him, that he should be silent : but he cried out much the more, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me !

40 and Jesus stopped, and ordered him to be brought to him : and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 saying, What wilt thou that I should do for thee ? And he said, Lord, that I may see :

42 and Jesus said to him, See ! thy faith hath healed thee :

43 and immediately he saw, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, beholding *him*, gave praise to God.

## CHAPTER XIX.

AND *Jesus* entered Jericho, and was passing through it,

2 when, behold, a man named Zaccheus, who was both a chief-publican, and rich, sought to see *Jesus*, who he was; but could not for the crowd, because he was short of stature:

3 and he ran forward, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him; for he was to pass that *way*:

4 and when *Jesus* came to the place, he looked up, and said to him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for I must dwell to-day in thy house:

5 and he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

6 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone in, to lodge with a man that is a sinner:

7 and Zaccheus stood, and said to the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and, if I have taken any thing from any one unjustly, I restore *him* fourfold:

8 and *Jesus* said to him, This day is salvation come to this

house, inasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham:

9 for, the Son of man is come to seek, and to save, that which was lost.

10 And when they had heard these words, he proceeded to speak a parable; because he was near to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God would be immediately manifested:

11 he said therefore, A certain nobleman went to a distant country to receive for himself the sovereignty, and to return:

12 and he called ten of his servants, and delivered to them ten pounds, and said to them, Employ *these* until I come:

13 but his citizens hated him; and sent an embassy after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

14 And it came to pass, when he returned after having received the sovereignty, that he ordered those servants to be called to him, to whom he had given the money; that he might know how much each had gained:

15 and the first came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds:

16 and he said to him, Well, thou good servant; because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities:

17 and the second came,

saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds :

18 and he said to him likewise, Be thou also over five cities :

19 and the next came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin :

20 for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man, taking up that which thou layedst not down, and reaping that which thou didst not sow :

21 and he saith to him, Out of thine own mouth I will judge thee, *thou* wicked servant: knewest thou that I was an austere man, taking up that which I laid not down, and reaping that which I did not sow ?

22 why, then, didst thou not put my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have recovered my own with interest ?

23 and he said to them that stood by, Take the pound from him, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds :

24 and they said to him, Lord, he hath ten pounds :

25 *and he said*, I tell you, That to every one who hath, shall be given ; and from him who hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away :

26 but those my enemies, who would not that I should reign over them, bring hither ; and slay *them* before me.

27 And when he had thus said, he went on before *them*, going up to Jerusalem.

28 And it came to pass, when he was come near to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called, of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

29 saying, Go ye to the village over against *you* ; in entering which ye will find a colt tied, on which no man ever yet sat : loose it and bring *it hither* :

30 and if any one ask you, Why loose ye *it* ? ye shall say thus to him, Because the Lord hath need of it.

31 And they that were sent went away, and found even as he had said to them :

32 and as they were loosing the colt, the owners of it said to them, Why loose ye the colt ?

33 and they said, The Lord hath need of it :

34 and they brought it to Jesus ; and they cast their garments on the colt, and they set Jesus upon it :

35 and as he went along, they spread their garments on the way.

36 And when he was already near the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice, and to praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen ;



xiii. 36. 37 saying, "Blessed is the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest!"

38 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said to him, Master, rebuke thy disciples:

39 and he answered and said to them, I tell you, that if these were silent, the stones would cry out.

40 And as he drew near, and beheld the city, he mourned over it,

41 saying, Would that, even in this day, thou knewest the things *which concern thy peace!* but now they are hidden from thine eyes!

42 for the days will come on thee, when thine enemies will raise an intrenchment around thee, and will encompass thee about, and close thee in on every side;

43 and will lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they will not leave in thee *one* stone upon another; because thou knewest not the season of thy visitation!

44 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein;

45 saying to them, It is written, "My house shall be a house of prayer:" but ye have made it "a den of thieves."

46 And he taught daily in the temple; and the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chiefs of the people, sought to destroy him;

47 but they found nothing that they could do; for the whole people hung on him to hear him.

## CHAPTER XX.

AND it came to pass on one of the days, as he was teaching and preaching the gospel to the people, in the temple, *that* the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him*, with the elders,

2 and spake to him, saying, Tell us, by what authority thou doest these things? or who is he who giveth thee this authority?

3 and he answered and said to them, I also will ask you a question; and do ye answer me:

4 Was the baptism of John from heaven, or from men?

5 and they discoursed among themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven; he will say, Why did ye not believe him?

6 but, if we say, From men; all the people will stone us: for they are persuaded that John was a prophet:

7 and they answered, that they knew not from whence *it was:*

8 and Jesus said to them, Neither do I tell you, by what authority I do these things.

9 And he began to speak to the people this parable: A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went to another country for a long time:

10 and, at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty:

11 and again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and insulted *him*, and sent *him* away empty:

12 and again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out:

13 and the lord of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: perhaps they will respect *him*, when they see him:

14 but when the husbandmen saw him, they discoursed among themselves, saying, This is the heir: let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours:

15 and they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What, therefore, will the lord of the vineyard do to them?

16 he will come and destroy those husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others:

17 and when they heard *this*, they said, God forbid!

18 and he looked at them, and said, What, then, is this that is written, "The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head-stone of the corner?"

19 Every one that falleth against that stone, will be bruised; but, on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

20 And in the same hour, the chief priests and the scribes sought to lay hands on him, but they feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken this parable against them:

21 and they watched *him*, and sent out spies, who should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, so as to deliver him to the power and authority of the governor:

22 and they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou speakest and teachest rightly, and regardest not the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God in truth;

23 is it lawful for us to pay tribute to Cesar, or not?

24 but he perceived their craftiness, and said to them,

25 Shew me a penny: whose image and superscription hath it? they answered and said, Cesar's:

26 and he said to them, Render therefore to Cesar, the *dues* of Cesar, and to God, those of God :

27 and they could not take hold of the saying before the people ; and they wondered at his answer, and were silent.

28 Then some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is any resurrection, came to him and asked him,

29 saying, Master, Moses hath written to us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed to his brother :

30 now, there were seven brothers ; and the first took a wife, and died without children :

31 and the second, and the third, took her ; and so, also, *all* the seven, and left no children, and died :

32 last of all, the woman also died :

33 in the resurrection, therefore, of which of them will she be the wife ? for the seven had her for a wife :

34 and Jesus said to them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage :

35 but they who shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage :

36 neither can they die any more : for they are equal to the angels ; and are children of God, being children of the resurrection :

37 but, that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob :

38 for, he is not a God of the dead, but of the living ; for all are living to him :

39 and some of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said ;

40 for they durst not ask him any thing more.

41 And he said to them, How say they, that the Christ is the son of David ?

42 for, David himself saith in the book of Psalms, " The Ps. cx. 1. LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool : "

43 David, therefore, calleth him Lord ; how then is he his son ?

44 And whilst the people were listening, he said to his disciples,

45 Beware of the scribes, who like to walk in robes, and love salutations in the market-places, and the first seats in the synagogues, and the first places at feasts ;

46 who devour widows' houses,

and for a pretext make long prayers: these will receive more abundant condemnation.

## CHAPTER XXI.

AND he looked, and saw the rich putting their gifts into the treasury;

2 and he saw a poor widow putting in there, two mites:

3 and he said, Of a truth I tell you, that this poor widow hath put in more than they all:

4 for, all these have put into the gifts from their abundance; but she, from her indigence, hath put in all the living that she had.

5 And as some said of the temple, that it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts; he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in which not a stone will be left upon another that will not be thrown down:

7 and they asked him, saying, Master, but when will these things be? and what *will be* the sign when these things shall be about to come to pass?

8 and he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many will come in my name, saying *that I am the Christ*, and *that the time is at hand*: go ye not after them:

9 and when ye hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified; for these things must first come to pass: but the end will not presently be:

10 then said he to them, Nation will *still* rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 and great earthquakes, and famines, and pestilences, will be in divers places; and fearful sights and great signs will be from heaven.

12 But, before all these things, they will lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, and deliver *you* up to synagogues and prisons; being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake:

13 and *this* will become a testimony to you:

14 settle *it*, therefore, in your hearts, not to meditate before- c. xli. 13.  
hand what ye shall answer:

15 for I will give you a mouth, and wisdom, which all your adversaries will not be able to controvert, nor resist:

16 and ye will be betrayed, both by parents, and brethren, and kindred, and friends; and *some* of you they will put to death:

17 and ye will be hated by all *men* for my name's sake:

18 nevertheless, not a hair of your head shall perish:

19 in your patience possess ye your souls.

20 But, when ye shall see

Jerusalem encompassed with armies, then know that its desolation is at hand :

21 then, let them who are in Judea, flee to the borders ; and let them that are within them, depart out ; and let not them that are in the *neighbouring* countries, enter into it :

22 for, these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But, wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days ! for there will be great distress on the land, and wrath against this people :

24 and they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all nations : and Jerusalem will be trodden down by the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled :

25 and there will be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars ; and on the earth, distress of nations, with perplexity ; as the roaring of the sea and waves :

26 men's hearts failing them, through fear and expectation of the things which are coming on the earth ; for, the powers of heaven will be shaken :

27 and then will they see the Son of man coming on a cloud, with power and great glory :

28 and when these things

begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads ; for your redemption is at hand.

29 And he spake to them a parable : Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees :

30 when they already shoot forth, ye see and know of yourselves that summer is now near at hand :

31 so likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know, that the kingdom of God is near at hand :

32 verily I tell you, This generation will not pass away, till all is fulfilled :

33 heaven and earth will pass away : but my words will not pass away.

34 And take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day come upon you unawares ;

35 for it will come, as a snare, on all that dwell on the face of the whole earth :

36 but, watch ye ; praying always, that ye may be able to escape all those things that are about to come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And during the days, he was teaching in the temple ; but he went out, and passed the night on the mount called, of Olives :

38 and all the people came to him in the temple, early in the morning, to hear him.

## CHAPTER XXII.

AND the feast of *the days of* unleavened bread, which is called the Passover, was drawing near;

2 and the chief priests and scribes were seeking how they might kill him; but they feared the people.

3 And Satan entered into Judas surnamed Iscariot, who was of the number of the twelve;

4 and he went, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him to them:

5 and they were glad, and agreed to give him money;

6 and he promised, and sought an opportunity, to betray him to them in the absence of the multitude.

7 And the *first* day of unleavened bread came, in which the passover was to be sacrificed;

8 and he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and make ready for us the passover, that we may eat it:

9 and they said to him, Where wilt thou that we make ready for thee to eat the passover?

10 and he said to them, Behold, when ye have entered the City, a man will meet you,

bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house into which he entereth:

11 and ye shall say to the owner of the house, The Master saith to thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 and he will shew you a large upper room ready spread; there prepare ye:

13 and they went, and found as he had said to them; and they prepared the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him:

15 and he said to them, I have earnestly desired to eat this passover with you, before I suffer:

16 yet I tell you, that I will not eat it, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God:

17 and he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 for I tell you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God is come.

19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and 1 Cor. x. 22. gave it to them, saying, This is my body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of me:

20 in like manner, also, after they had supped, he took the

cup, saying, This cup, is the New Covenant in my blood which is shed for you ;

21 nevertheless, behold, the hand of him who betrayeth me, is with me on the table :

22 and truly, the Son of man goeth, as hath been determined ; but, wo to that man by whom he is betrayed !

23 and they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it could be, that was about to do this thing.

24 And there had been even a contention among them, which of them should be accounted

Matt. xviii. 1. greatest :

25 and he said to them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them ; and they that employ authority upon them, are called benefactors :

26 but ye *shall* not *do* so : but, let the greatest among you be as the youngest ; and he that is chief, as he that serveth :

27 for, which is greater, he who sitteth *at table*, or he who serveth ? *is* not he who sitteth

John, xiii. 12. *at table* ? yet I am among you as one that serveth.

28 But ye are they who have continued with me throughout my trials :

29 and, as my Father hath ordained for me a kingdom ; so also I ordain for you, that ye shall eat and drink at my table, in my kingdom ; and

shall sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Matt. xix. 28.  
Rev. iii. 21.

30 Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to sift *you* *all* as corn :

31 but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not ; and, when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren :

32 and he said to him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both to prison, and to death :

33 and he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock will not crow this day, until thou hast thrice denied that thou knowest me.

34 And he said to them, When I sent you without purse, and wallet, and shoes, needed ye any thing ? and they said, Nothing :

35 and he said to them, But now, let him that hath a purse take *it*, and likewise a wallet ; and let him that hath no sword sell his garment, and buy one :

36 for I tell you, that that which is written must be accomplished in me, " And he Is. liii. 12.  
" was numbered with the  
" transgressors : " for, that which regardeth me, hath an end :

37 and they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords : and he said to them, It is enough. v. 48.

38 And when he came out of the City, he went, according to his custom, to the mount of Olives ; and his disciples also followed him :

39 and when he was at the place, he said to them, Pray ye, that ye may not enter into temptation.

40 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

41 saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me; nevertheless, not my will, but thine, be done!

42 and when he rose up from prayer, and came to his disciples, he found them sleeping from sorrow;

43 and he said to them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, that ye may not enter into temptation.

44 While he was yet speaking, behold a multitude; and he who was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near to Jesus to kiss him:

45 and Jesus said to him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

46 and they that were about him, seeing what would follow, said to him, Lord, shall we strike with the sword?

47 and one of them struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear:

48 and Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far; and he touched his ear, and healed him.

49 And Jesus said to the chief priests, and captains of the

temple, and elders, who were come to him, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

50 when I was with you daily in the temple, ye stretched not out *your* hands against me: but, this is your hour, and the power of darkness:

51 and they took him, and led *him away*, and brought him to the house of the high priest: and Peter followed at a distance.

52 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the court, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them:

53 and a maid, seeing him sitting by the fire, and fixing her eyes on him, said, This *man* also was with him:

54 and he denied, saying, Woman, I know him not:

55 and after a little while, another saw him, and said, Thou also art *one* of them: and Peter said, Man, I am not:

56 and about one hour after, another insisted, saying, Of a truth this *man* also was with him; for he is a Galilean:

57 and Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest: and immediately, while he was yet speaking, the cock crew:

58 and the Lord turned, and looked at Peter:

59 and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how



he had said to him, Before the cock crow this day, thou wilt deny me thrice ; and he went out, and wept bitterly.

60 And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote him :

61 and they blindfolded him, and struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Tell which it is that struck thee ?

62 and many other things they said blasphemously to him.

63 And when it was day, the elders of the people, and chief priests, and scribes, assembled together, and brought him into the council, saying, Tell us if thou art the Christ ?

64 and he said to them, If I tell you, ye will not believe ; and if I also ask *you any thing*, ye will not answer me :

65 but, from this time, the Son of man will be seated on the right hand of the power of God :

66 and they all said, Art thou then the Son of God ? and he said to them, Ye say that I am :

67 and they said, What further need have we of testimony ? for we ourselves have heard *it* from his own mouth.

#### CHAPTER XXIII.

**A**ND the whole body of them arose, and brought him to Pilate :

2 and they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *man* perverting our nation, and forbidding *us* to render tribute to Cesar ; and saying, that he himself is Christ, a King :

3 and Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews ? and he answered him and said, Thou sayest.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no guilt in this man :

5 and they were the more earnest, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee, even to this place.

6 When Pilate heard *this*, he inquired if the man were a Galilean ?

7 and when he knew that he belonged to Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at that time in Jerusalem :

8 and when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly glad ; for he had been for a long time desirous to see him, because he had heard of him ; and hoped to see some miracle done by him :

9 and he questioned him, with many words ; but he answered him nothing :

10 and the chief priests and scribes stood *by*, and vehemently accused him :

11 and Herod, with his soldiers, set him at nought ; and

mocking *him*, arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him back to Pilate :

12 and Herod and Pilate were made friends that day : for before, they were at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate, calling together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 said to them, Ye have brought this man to me, as one who perverteth the people : and, behold, I have examined *him* before you, and have found in this man no guilt of the things of which ye accuse him :

15 nor yet Herod ; for he hath sent him back to you, and, lo, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him :

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him* :

17 and they all cried out, saying, Away with this *man* ! and release to us Barabbas ; (who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for murder, had been cast into prison.)

18 Then Pilate, wishing to release Jesus, spake to them again ;

19 but they cried out, saying, Crucify *him* ! crucify him !

20 and he said to them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done ? I have found no guilt of death in him : I will therefore chastise him, and release *him* :

21 and they were urgent, with loud voices, requiring that he should be crucified :

22 and their voices prevailed ; and Pilate gave sentence, that it should be done as they required ;

23 and he released to them him whom they desired, who for sedition and murder had been cast into prison ; but he delivered up Jesus to their will.

24 And as they led him away, they seized on one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and laid on him the cross, that he should bear it after Jesus :

25 and a great number of the people followed him : also of women, who bewailed and lamented him ;

26 but Jesus turning to these, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children :

27 for behold, the days are coming, in which they will say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps that never gave suck :

28 then will they begin to say to the mountains, " Fall HOE. x. 8. on us ; and to the hills, Cover us : "

29 for, if they do these things in a green tree, what will befall the dry !

30 And two others, *who were* malefactors, were also led with him to be put to death.

Latin,  
Calvarie.

31 And when they were come to the place called Kranion, *that is, Skull*, they there crucified him, and the malefactors, one on *his* right hand, and the other on *his* left :

32 and they divided his garments among *them*, casting lots *for them* : and the people stood *by* looking on.

33 But the rulers derided *him*, saying, He saved others ; let him save himself, if he is the Christ, the chosen of God :

34 and the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar ;

35 and saying, If thou art the king of the Jews, save thyself.

36 And an inscription was over him ; **THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.**

37 And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou art the Christ, save thyself and us :

38 but the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost thou not fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation ?

39 and we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds ; but this *man* hath done nothing amiss :

40 and he said to Jesus, Remember me, when thou goest to thy kingdom :

41 and Jesus said to him, Verily, I tell thee, To day thou shalt be with me in paradise.

42 And it was now about the sixth hour ; yet, darkness came <sup>12 Noon.</sup> over all the land until the ninth hour, the sun failing of <sup>3 Afternoon.</sup> *its light* :

43 and the veil of the sanctuary was rent in the midst : <sup>Heb. x. 20.</sup>

44 and Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said, Father, into thy hands I commit my spirit : and having said this, he expired.

45 But when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Truly, this <sup>Matt. xxvii. 53.</sup> was a just man !

46 and all the multitudes that came together to that sight, when they had seen the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned :

47 but all his acquaintance, and the women that had followed him from Galilee, stood beholding these things afar off.

48 And, behold, a man named Joseph, who was a counsellor ; a good and just man,

49 who had not consented to their counsel and deed ; of Arimathea, a city of the Judeans ; who himself also was expecting the kingdom of God :

50 this *man* went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus :

51 and he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre hewn in a

*rock*, in which no one had ever been laid :

The sabbath began on Friday at sunset.

52 and it was the day of preparation, and it was declining to the sabbath :

53 and the women that followed, who had come with him from Galilee, saw the sepulchre, and how his body was laid ;

54 and they returned, and prepared spices and ointments ; but waited the sabbath day, according to the commandment.

The sabbath ended at sunset, on Saturday.

#### CHAPTER XXIV.

AND on the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they went to the sepulchre, carrying the spices which they had prepared ;

2 and they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre :

3 but when they entered, they found not the body of the Lord Jesus :

4 and it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereat, that, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments ;

5 and as they were terrified, and bent down *their* faces to the ground ; they said to them, Why seek ye the living among the dead ?

6 he is not here, but is risen : remember how he spake to you, while he was yet in Galilee ;

7 saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and on the third day rise again ;

8 and they remembered his words :

9 and returning from the sepulchre, they told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest :

10 Mary the Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and the other *women* with them, were they who told these things to the apostles :

11 and those words seemed to them as an idle tale, and they believed them not ;

12 but Peter arose, and ran to the sepulchre ; and stooping down, beheld the linen clothes only : and he went away, wondering in himself what had come to pass.

13 And, behold, two of them were going that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was distant from Jerusalem *about* sixty furlongs ;

14 and they talked together of all these things that had happened :

15 and it came to pass, while they were talking and reasoning *together*, that Jesus himself drew near *them*, and went on with them ; but their eyes were withheld from knowing him :

16 and he said to them, What *are* these discourses that ye

hold one to another, as ye walk ?

17 and they stopped, sorrowful ; and one of them, by name Cleopas, answering, said to him, Art thou the only one dwelling in Jerusalem that knoweth not the things which are come to pass there in these days ?

18 and he said to them, What things ? and they said to him, Those concerning Jesus of Nazareth, who was a prophet powerful in deed and word, before God and all the people :

19 and how the chief priests, and our rulers, delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him :

20 but we hoped, that it was he who is to redeem Israel : and, moreover, this is the third day since these things were done :

21 yea, and some women amongst us have astonished us, who were early at the sepulchre ;

22 and when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive ;

23 and some of those who are with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* as the women had said ; but him they saw not.

24 And he said to them, O thoughtless, and slow in heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken !

25 Ought not the Christ to suffer these things, and to enter into his glory ?

26 and beginning with Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded to them, in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.

27 And they drew near to the village to which they were going ; and he made, as if he would go further :

28 but they constrained him, saying, Abide with us ; for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent ; and he went in, to abide with them :

29 and it came to pass, as he sat *at table* with them, *that* he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to them :

30 and their eyes were opened, and they knew him ; and he disappeared from them :

31 and they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us in the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures ?

32 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem ; and found the eleven, and them that were with them, gathered together,

33 who said, The Lord is in- 1 Cor. xv. 5  
deed risen, and hath appeared to Simon :

34 and they told the things *that had passed* on the way ; and how he became known to them in the breaking of the bread.

35 And while they were thus speaking, he himself stood in the midst of them, and saith to them, Peace *be* to you!

36 but they were affrighted and terrified, and thought that they saw a spirit:

37 and he said to them, Why are ye troubled? and why do doubts arise in your hearts?

38 behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: feel me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have:

39 and saying this, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

40 And as they believed not yet for joy, and were in amazement, he said to them, Have ye here any thing to eat?

41 and they gave him a piece of a dried fish; and he took *it*, and eat *it* before them:

42 and he said to them, These *are* the words which I spake to you, while I was yet with you; that all the things which were written in the law of

c. cxviii. 31. Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me, must be fulfilled.

43 Then he opened their mind to understand the scriptures; and said to them, It is thus written, that the Christ should suffer, and on the third day rise from the dead:

44 and that repentance, and remission of sins, should be preached in his name to all the Gentiles, beginning from Jerusalem:

45 and ye are witnesses of c. i. 2. these things: and, behold, I will send forth the promise of my Father upon you;

46 but abide ye in the City, Acts, l. 4. until ye are endued with power from on high.

47 And he led them out as far as to Bethany; and lifting up his hands, he blessed them:

48 and it came to pass, while he blessed them, *that* he was parted from them, and carried up to heaven:

49 and they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy.

50 And they were continually in the temple, blessing God. Amen.

# THE GOSPEL,

ACCORDING TO

## ST. JOHN.

---

### CHAPTER I.

**I**N the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God:

2 the same was in the beginning with God:

3 all things were made by him; and without him was not anything made, that was made:

4 in himself was Life; and the Life was the Light of men,

5 and the Light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness overcame him not.

6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John:

7 the same came for a witness, to bear testimony of the Light, that all might believe through him:

8 he was not the Light, but *he came* to bear witness of the Light:

9 the true Light, was *that* which lighteth every man that cometh into the world:

10 he was in the world, and the world was made by him, yet the world knew him not:

11 he came to his own, yet his own received him not:

12 but, to as many as received him, he gave power to become the sons of God;

13 *even* to those that believe in his name, who was begotten, not of bloods, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God:

14 and the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us; and we beheld his glory, as the glory of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I said, He who cometh after me is preferred before me; because he was before me:

16 for we all have received, from his fulness, even grace above grace:

17 for, the law was given Deut. iv. 32. through Moses; *but* grace and truth came through Jesus Heb. ii. 1-4. Christ.

18 No one hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, who is at the bosom of

the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 And this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 and he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ:

21 and they asked him, What then? Art thou Elijah? and he saith, I am not: Art thou the prophet? and he answered, No:

22 then said they to him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 he said, I am "The voice of him who crieth in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord," as said the prophet Isaiah:

24 and they that were sent, were of the Pharisees:

25 and they asked him, and said to him, Why then baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, nor Elijah, neither the prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water *only*;

27 but one standeth among you, whom ye know not, who cometh after me; the latchet of whose shoe I am not worthy to loose.

28 These things were done in Bethany beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 The next day he seeth

Jesus coming to him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, that taketh away the sin of the world!

30 this is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man who is preferred before me; because he was before me:

31 and I had not known him: but, for this cause, that he should be made manifest to Israel, I am come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare testimony, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it rested upon him:

33 and I had not known him, but that he who sent me to baptize with water, said to me, "Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and resting on him, the same is he who baptizeth with the Holy Spirit:"

34 and I saw *it*, and have borne testimony, that this is the Son of God.

35 Again, the next day, John was standing, and two of his disciples;

36 and looking on Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

37 and the two disciples heard him say *this*, and they followed Jesus:

38 and Jesus, turning and seeing them following *him*, saith to them, What seek ye? they said to him, Rabbi, (which,



being interpreted, signifieth Master,) where dwellest thou?

39 he saith to them, Come and see: they went and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day; for it was about the tenth hour:

Afternoon.

40 Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two that heard what John said, and followed him.

41 Early in the morning he findeth his brother Simon, and saith to him, We have found the Messiah, (which, being interpreted, is the Christ, *or, Anointed*):

42 he brought him to Jesus: and Jesus beholding him, said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona; thou shalt be called Kephias, (which, by interpretation, is Petros, *that is, a Stone*.)

43 On the following day, he pleased to go from *thence* into Galilee; and he findeth Philip, and saith to him, Follow me:

44 and Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter:

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith to him, We have found him, of whom Moses wrote in the law, and also the prophets; Jesus, of Nazareth, the son of Joseph:

46 and Nathanael said to him, Can any thing good come out of Nazareth? Philip saith to him, Come and see.

47 And when Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, he saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith to him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said to him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee:

49 Nathanael answered, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel!

50 Jesus answered and said to him, Because I told thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these:

51 and he saith to him, Verily, verily, I tell you *all*, Ye shall see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of man.

## CHAPTER II.

AND on the third day was a marriage, in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:

2 and both Jesus and his disciples were invited to the marriage.

3 And when the wine was spent, the mother of Jesus saith to him, They have no wine:

4 Jesus saith to her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? my hour is not yet come:

5 his mother saith to the

servants, Whatsoever he saith to you, do *it* :

6 and six waterpots of stone, containing two or three firkins apiece, were standing there, according to the purifying custom of the Jews :

7 Jesus saith to them, Fill the waterpots with water : and they filled them up to the brim :

8 and he saith to them, Pour out now, and bear *it* to the chief guest : and they bare *it* :

9 and when the chief guest had tasted the water that was become wine, but knew not from whence it was, (though the servants that had poured out the water knew ;) the chief guest called to the bridegroom, and saith to him ;

10 Every man first setteth down the good wine ; and when they have well drunk, that which is less *good* : *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now :

11 this beginning of miracles Jesus wrought, and manifested his glory in Cana of Galilee ; and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples ; but remained there not many days.

13 And the passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem :

4 and he found those that

sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting in the temple :

15 and making a scourge of small cords, he drove all, both the sheep and the oxen, out of the temple ; and cast out the changers' money, and overturned their tables :

16 and to them that sold doves he said, Take these things from hence ; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise :

17 and his disciples remembered that it was written, "*The* Pa. lxxix. a. *zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.*"

18 The Jews therefore answered and said to him, What sign shewest thou to us, that thou doest these things ?

19 Jesus answered and said to them, Destroy this temple, and within three days I will raise it up :

20 then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up within three days ?

21 but he spake of the temple of his body :

22 when therefore he was raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this to them ; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 And while he was in Jerusalem, during the feast of the passover, many believed in his

name, beholding the miracles which he wrought :

24 but Jesus did not trust himself to them, because he knew all *men* ;

25 and had no need that any one should testify *to him* of man : for he himself knew what was in man.

## CHAPTER III.

**A**ND there was a man of the Pharisees, whose name was Nicodemus, a chief of the Jews :

2 the same went to Jesus by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God : for no one can do such miracles as thou doest, unless God be with him :

3 Jesus answered and said to him, Verily, verily, I tell thee, Unless a man be begotten again, he cannot see the kingdom of God :

4 Nicodemus saith to him, How can a man be begotten when he is old ? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be begotten ?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I tell thee, Unless a man be begotten of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God :

6 that which is begotten of the flesh, is flesh ; and that which is begotten of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Wonder not that I said to thee, Ye must be begotten again :

8 the wind bloweth where it will, and thou hearest its sound ; but thou canst not tell from whence it cometh, and whither it goeth : so is every one that is begotten of the Spirit :

9 Nicodemus answered and said to him, How can these things be ?

10 Jesus answered and said to him, Art thou a teacher of Israel, and knowest not these things ?

11 verily, verily, I tell thee, We speak that which we know, and testify that which we have seen ; yet ye receive not our testimony :

12 if I have told you *of* earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things ?

13 And no one hath ascended up to heaven, but the Son of man that came down from heaven :

14 and as Moses lifted up c. xii. 32. the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up ;

15 that whosoever believeth in him should have eternal life.

16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life :

17 for, God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved:

18 he who believeth on him, is not condemned: he who believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

c. i. 5. 19 And this is the condemnation, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness more than the light, because their deeds were evil:

20 for, every one that doeth evil, hateth the light; neither cometh to the light, lest his works should be proved:

21 but he that doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be manifested to have been wrought in God.

c. iv. 2. 22 After these things, Jesus went with his disciples into the land of Judea; and he continued with them there, and baptized:

23 and John also was baptizing in Ænon, near to Salim, because much water was there; and they came, and were baptized:

24 for John was not yet cast into prison.

25 A question therefore arose on the part of John's disciples, with Jesus, concerning purification:

26 and they went to John,

and said to him, Rabbi, behold, he who was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, baptizeth, and all go to him:

27 John answered and said, A man cannot receive any thing, unless it be given him from heaven:

28 ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him:

29 he who hath the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth by and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly at the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled:

30 he must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He who cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh from the earth: he who cometh from heaven, is above all:

32 what he hath seen and heard, he testifieth; yet no one receiveth his testimony:

33 he who receiveth his testimony, hath set his seal, that God is true:

34 for, he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for he giveth not the Spirit *to him* by measure:

35 the Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand:

36 he who believeth on the

Son hath eternal life; but he who disbelieveth the Son, will not see life, but the wrath of God remaineth on him.

## CHAPTER IV.

**W**HEN, then, the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard, that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

c. III. 26.

2 (though Jesus himself baptized not, but *only* his disciples,)

3 he left Judea, and went again into Galilee; and he was obliged to pass through Samaria.

4 He cometh therefore to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph; and Jacob's well was there:

5 Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, so sat down by the well: it was about the sixth hour.

6 A woman of Samaria cometh to draw water: Jesus saith to her, Give me to drink:

7 (for his disciples were gone into the city to buy food:)

8 then the Samaritan woman saith to him, How dost thou, who art a Jew, ask drink of me, who am a Samaritan woman? (for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans:)

9 Jesus answered and said

to her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee springing water:

10 the woman saith to him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that springing water?

11 art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, and his children, and his cattle?

12 Jesus answered and said to her, Whoever drinketh of this water, will thirst again;

13 but, whoever drinketh of the water that I should give him, will never thirst; but the water that I should give him, will be in him a well of water springing up to eternal life:

14 the woman saith to him, Sir, give me that water, that I may neither thirst, nor come hither to draw.

15 Jesus saith to her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither:

16 the woman answered and said, I have no husband: Jesus said to her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

17 for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband; in that thou hast said truly.

18 The woman saith to him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet:

19 our fathers worshipped on this mountain; but ye say, that the place where *we* ought to worship, is in Jerusalem:

20 Jesus saith to her, Woman, believe me, the hour is coming, when ye will worship the Father, not on this mountain *only*, nor yet in Jerusalem:

21 (ye worship that ye know not; we worship that we know; for salvation is from the Jews:)

22 but the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshippers will worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him:

23 God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth:

24 the woman saith to him, I know that Messiah cometh, (who is called Christ): when he is come, he will tell us all things:

25 Jesus saith to her, I who speak to thee am *he*!

26 And at that moment his disciples came; and they marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no one said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

27 Then the woman left her waterpot, and went into the city; and saith to the men,

28 Come, see a man, who hath told me all the things that I have done: is not this the Christ?

29 they went, therefore, out of the city, and came to him.

30 In the mean while, his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat:

31 but he said to them, I have food to eat that ye know not of:

32 the disciples, therefore, said one to another, Hath any one brought him *ought* to eat?

33 Jesus saith to them, My food is to do the will of him who sent me, and to finish his work:

34 say ye not, There are yet four months until the reaping cometh? behold, I say to you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are already white for reaping:

v. 29.

35 he who reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto eternal life; that both he who soweth, and he who reapeth, may rejoice together:

36 for in this is the saying true, "One soweth, and another reapeth:"

37 I sent you to reap that on which ye bestowed no labour: others laboured, and ye have entered into their labours.

38 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the word of the woman, who testified, He told me all the things that I have done:

39 those Samaritans, therefore, came to him, and be-

sought him to abide with them ; and he abode there two days :

40 but many more *of them* believed, because of his own word ;

41 and said to the woman, We no longer believe because of thy word ; for we ourselves have heard *him*, and know that this is indeed the Saviour of the world.

42 And after those two days, he went forth from thence into Galilee :

43 for, though Jesus himself had testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country ;

44 yet, when he came into Galilee, the Galileans that had seen all the things which he did at Jerusalem during the feast, received him : for they also had gone to the feast.

45 He came, then, again to Cana of Galilee, where he had made the water wine : and there was a certain nobleman, whose son was ill at Capernaum ;

46 who, having heard that Jesus was come *back* from Judea into Galilee, went to him, and besought him to come down, and heal his son ; for he was at the point of death :

47 then said Jesus to him, Unless ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe :

48 the nobleman saith to him, Sir, come down before my child die :

49 Jesus saith to him, Go away, thy son liveth ; and the man believed the word that Jesus had said to him, and he went away :

50 and as he was going down, his servants met him, saying, Thy son liveth :

51 then he inquired of them the hour when he began to amend : and they said to him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him :

52 the father, therefore, knew that *it was* at the same hour in which Jesus said to him, Thy son liveth : and himself believed, and his whole house.

53 This second miracle Jesus wrought *in Cana*, when he came out of Judea into Galilee.

## CHAPTER V.

**A**FTER these things was a feast of the Jews ; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem :

2 and there is in Jerusalem, at the Sheep-gate, a bath called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, which has five porches :

3 in these lay a great number of infirm persons, blind, lame, and withered.

4 And a certain man was there, who had had an infirmity thirty and eight years :

5 Jesus seeing him lie, and knowing that he had now been *so* for a long time, saith to him, Wishest thou to be made well?

6 the infirm *man* answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is disturbed, to put me into the bath; but while I am going, another goeth down before me:

7 Jesus saith to him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk:

8 and immediately the man was restored, and took up his bed, and walked: and on that day was the sabbath.

9 The Jews therefore said to him who had been cured, It is the sabbath day; it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed:

10 but he answered them, He who made me well, said to me, Take up thy bed, and walk:

11 then they asked him, Who is the man that said to thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

12 but he that was healed knew not who it was; for Jesus had withdrawn himself, on account of the multitude which was in *that* place.

13 Afterward, Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said to him, Behold, thou art made well: sin no more, lest something worse happen to thee:

14 the man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well:

15 and for this cause the Jews sought out Jesus, because he had done these things on a sabbath day.

16 But he answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and *now*, I work:

17 wherefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he had not only broken the sabbath, but had also called God his Father, making himself equal with God.

Philip. ii. 6.

18 He answered therefore and said to them, Verily, verily, I tell you, The Son can do nothing of himself, unless he see the Father do it: but, whatever things he doeth, these the Son doeth likewise;

19 for, the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth; and will shew him greater works than these, that yemay marvel:

20 for, as the Father raiseth and giveth life to the dead; so also the Son giveth life to whom he will:

21 for neither doth the Father judge any one, but hath committed all judgment to the Son;

22 that all should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father: he that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father who hath sent him.

23 Verily, verily, I tell you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath eternal life; and cometh not to judgment, but passeth from death into life.

c. xi. 25, 26.  
1 John, iii. 14.  
Rev. xx. 5.

24 Verily, verily, I tell you,



The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear it will live:

1 Thes. iv. 16.

25 for, as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son also, to have life in himself;

c. l. 4.

26 and hath given him authority also to execute judgment, because he is a son of man.

Acts, xxvi. 8.

27 Wonder not at this; for the hour is coming, in which all who are in the graves will hear his voice,

28 and they that have done good will come forth to the resurrection of life; but they that have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation.

29 I can do nothing of myself: as I hear, I judge; but my judgment is just, because I seek not my own will, but the will of him who sent me.

30 If I *alone* bear witness to myself, my testimony is not true:

31 there is another that beareth witness of me; and I know, that the testimony which he witnesseth of me is true.

c. i. 36.  
1 John, v. 6.

32 Ye sent to John, and he bare testimony to the truth:

33 yet I receive not testimony from man *only*: but I say these things, that ye might be saved.

34 He was a burning and a shining light, and ye were

willing for a time to rejoice in his light;

35 but I have greater testimony than *that* of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to perform, the works themselves that I do, bear testimony of me, that the Father hath sent me.

36 And the Father, who hath sent me, hath himself borne witness of me.

37 Ye have never heard his voice, nor seen his form: and ye have not his word abiding in you; for ye believe not in him whom he hath sent.

38 Search the scriptures; for by them ye think to have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me:

39 yet ye will not come to Luke, xiii. 35. me, that ye may have life.

40 I receive not honour from men:

41 but I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

42 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive:

43 how can ye believe, who receive honour one from another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

44 Think not that I shall accuse you to the Father; there is *one* who accuseth you to the Father, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust:

45 for, if ye believed Moses, ye would believe me; for he wrote of me:

Luke, xvi. 31. 46 but, if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

## CHAPTER VI.

**A**FTER these things, Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea of Tiberias*:

Matt. xiv. 13.

2 and a great multitude followed him, because they saw the miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up to a mountain, and sat there with his disciples:

4 and the passover, the feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 When Jesus, therefore, lifted up *his* eyes, and saw that a great multitude was coming to him, he saith to Philip, From whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 and this he said to try him; for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, if each should take but a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith to him,

9 Here is a lad that hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among

so many? and Jesus said, Make the men sit down:

10 and there was much grass in the place: so the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed *them* to the disciples, and the disciples to those that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said to his disciples, Gather up the broken pieces that remain, that nothing be lost:

13 they gathered *them* together, therefore, and filled twelve baskets with the broken pieces of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above to them that had eaten:

14 then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth the prophet that was to come into the world!

15 Then Jesus, knowing that they were coming to take him by force and make him a king, departed again to the mountain, himself alone:

16 and when it was evening, his disciples went down to the sea;

17 and entering into a ship, they went over the sea toward Capernaum: and it was then dark, and Jesus had not come to them:

18 and the sea was raised, by a violent wind that blew :

19 and when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking upon the sea, and drawing near to the ship: and they were afraid :

20 but he saith to them, It is I; be not afraid :

21 then they willingly received him into the ship; and immediately the ship was at the land to which they were going.

22 On the following day, the multitude which had stood on the other side of the sea, and saw that there had been only one boat there, and that Jesus went not into that boat with his disciples, but *that* his disciples went away alone;

23 (but boats had come from Tiberias, near to the place where they had eaten the bread, after the Lord had given thanks;)

24 when, therefore, the multitude saw that neither Jesus nor his disciples were there, they entered into those boats, and went to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus :

25 and when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said to him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I tell you, Ye seek me, not because ye

saw the miracles, but because ye eat of the loaves, and were satisfied :

27 labour not for the food that perisheth, but for that food which lasteth to eternal life, which the Son of man will give you; for on him hath God the Father set his seal.

28 Then they said to him, What shall we do, that we may work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said to them, The work of God is this; that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore to him, What sign shewest thou, then, that we may see, and believe thee; what dost thou work?

31 our fathers eat the manna in the wilderness; as it is written, "He gave them bread from Pa. lxxviii. 24. heaven to eat:."

32 then Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I tell you, Moses gave you not the bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven:

33 for, the bread of God is he who cometh down from heaven, and giveth life to the world:

34 then they said to him, Lord, give us always that bread:

35 and Jesus said to them, I am the bread of life: he who cometh to me, will never hunger; and he who believeth on me, will never thirst:

36 but I told you, That

though ye have seen me, yet ye believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, will come to me; and him who cometh to me, I will not cast out;

38 for I came down from heaven, not to do my own will, but the will of him who sent me:

39 and this is the will of him who sent me, that of all that he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day:

40 for, this is the will of him who sent me, that every one who seeth the Son, and believeth on him, should have eternal life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews, therefore, murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven:

42 and they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it, then, that he now saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus answered and said to them, Murmur not among yourselves:

44 no one can come to me, unless the Father, who hath sent me, draw him: and him I will raise up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, "And they shall all be "taught of God:" every one

that hath heard and learned from the Father, cometh to me:

46 not that any one hath seen the Father; save he who is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I tell you, He who believeth, hath eternal life: I am the bread of life:

48 your fathers eat the manna in the wilderness, and are dead:

49 the bread which cometh down from heaven, is that of which if any one eat, he will not die.

50 I am the living bread, that have come down from heaven: if any one eat of this bread, he will live for ever; and the bread that I will give for the life of the world, is my flesh:

51 the Jews, therefore, contended among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

52 Then Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I tell you, Unless ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you:

53 he who eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day:

54 for my flesh is food indeed, and my blood is drink indeed:

55 he who eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him:

56 as the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the

Heb. x. 9.

v. 64.

1s. 11v. 13.

Father : so, also, he who eateth me, will live by me :

57 this is the bread that came down from heaven : not as your fathers eat the manna, and are dead ; he who eateth this bread, will live for ever.

58 These words he said in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum :

59 many, therefore, of his disciples, when they had heard *them*, said, This is a hard doctrine ; who can receive it ?

60 but Jesus knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at it, said to them, Stumble ye at this ?

61 *what*, then, if ye saw the Son of man ascend up where he was before ?

62 it is the spirit that giveth life, the flesh profiteth nothing : the words that I have spoken to you are spirit, and are life : but there are some of you that believe not :

63 For Jesus knew, from the beginning, which were they that believed not ; and who would betray him :

64 and he said, Therefore I told you, that no one can come to me, unless it be granted to him by the Father.

65 From that *time* many of his disciples went back from *him*, and walked no longer with him :

66 then said Jesus to the twelve, Will ye also go away ?

67 Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go ? thou *only* hast the words of eternal life ;

68 and we believe, and are sure, that thou art the Holy One of God.

69 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve ? yet one of you is a devil :

70 but he spake of Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon ; for he was about to betray him, *though* he was one of the twelve.

## CHAPTER VII.

**A**FTER these things, Jesus walked in Galilee ; for he would not walk in Judea, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 And the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand :

3 his brethren therefore said to him, Depart from hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest :

4 for no one doeth any thing in secret, if he himself seeketh to be known openly : since thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the world :

5 for, neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said to them, My time is not yet come ; but your time is always ready :

7 the world cannot hate you ;

but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that its works are evil :

v. 37.  
This festival  
lasted eight  
days, the first  
and last of  
which were  
feast days.  
Lev. xxiii.  
34-36.

8 go ye up to the feast ; I go not up to this feast, for my time is not yet fully come :

9 and having said these words to them, he remained in Galilee :

10 but, when his brethren were gone up to the feast, then he also went up ; not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 The Jews, therefore, sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he ?

12 and there was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him : for some said, He is a good man : but others said, Nay ; for he misleadeth the multitude :

13 but no one spake openly of him, through fear of the Jews.

14 And about the middle of the festival, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught :

15 and the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned ?

16 Jesus, therefore, answered them, and said, My doctrine is not my *own*, but *that* of him who sent me :

17 if any one wisheth to do his will, he will know of the doctrine, whether it is from God, or *whether* I speak from myself :

18 he who speaketh from himself, seeketh his own glory :

but he who seeketh the glory of him who sent him, is true, and no iniquity is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the law ? yet not one of you keepeth the law. Matt. xii. 1

20 Why seek ye to kill me ? The multitude answered and said, Thou hast a devil : who seeketh to kill thee ?

21 Jesus answered and said to them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel at this :

22 Moses gave you circumcision, (not that it is from Moses, but from the fathers ;) and ye circumcise a man on the sabbath day ;

23 if, *then*, a man receive circumcision on the sabbath day, i. e. cutting away. that the law of Moses may not be broken ; are ye angered at me, because I have made a man altogether whole on the sabbath day ?

24 judge not according to appearance, but judge a just judgment.

25 Then said some of the people of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill ?

26 yet, behold, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing to him : have the rulers, indeed, acknowledged that this is the Christ ?

27 nevertheless, we know from whence this man is ; but when Christ cometh, no one will know from whence he is.

28 Then Jesus cried out in the temple, as he taught, saying, Do ye both know me, and know from whence I am? yet, I am not come of myself:

29 but, he who sent me is true, whom ye know not; *but* I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to seize him; but no one laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come:

31 but many of the multitude believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man hath done*?

32 The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to seize him:

33 then said Jesus, Yet a little while I am with you, and *then* I go to him who sent me:

34 ye will seek me, but will not find *me*: and where I am, ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go to the dispersed among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks?

36 what is this saying that he said, Ye will seek me, and will not find *me*: and where I am, ye cannot come?

37 In the last great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying,

38 If any one thirst, let him come to me, and drink: he who believeth on me, out of his belly shall flow, as the scripture hath said, rivers of springing water:

39 but this he said of the Spirit, which they that believed on him were about to receive: for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

40 Many of the multitude, therefore, when they heard these words, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet: others said, This is the Christ:

41 but some said, Will the Christ come out of Galilee? hath not the scripture said, That the Christ cometh of the seed of David, and from Bethlehem, the town where David was?

42 there was, therefore, a division in the multitude, because of him;

43 and some amongst them wished to seize him; but no one laid hands on him.

44 The officers, therefore, came *back* to the chief priests and Pharisees: and they said to them, Why have ye not brought him?

45 the officers answered, Never did man so speak!

46 then answered the Pha-

c. iv. 13.  
Is. lviii. 11.

c. i. 46.  
v. 51.

Matt. ii. 6.

v. 32.

risees, Have ye also been deceived?

47 have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees, believed on him?

48 but this multitude, who understand not the law, are accursed.

49 Nicodemus saith to them, (he who at first came to him, being one of them,)

50 Doth our law condemn a man unless it first hear, and know from himself, what he doeth?

51 they answered and said to him, Art thou also of Galilee? search, and see, that out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

v. 41.

## CHAPTER VIII.

**T**HEN spake Jesus to them again, saying, I am the light of the world; he who followeth me, will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life:

2 the Pharisees, therefore, said to him, Thou bearest witness of thyself; *therefore* thy witness is not true:

3 Jesus answered and said to them, Though I bear witness of myself, my witness is true: for I know from whence I came, and whither I go; but ye know not from whence I am come, and whither I go:

4 ye judge according to the flesh; I *so* judge no one:

5 and yet, if I judge, my

judgment is true, for I judge not alone, but I and the Father who sent me;

6 and it is written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true:

Deut. xvii. 6.  
xix. 15.

7 I, who bear witness of myself, am *one*; and the Father, who sent me, *also* beareth witness of me.

8 Then they said to him, Where is thy Father?

9 Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye would have known my Father also.

c. vii. 28.  
c. xiv. 7.

10 These words he spake in the treasury, as he was teaching in the temple; yet no one laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come:

11 then said he to them again, I go away, and ye will seek me, and will die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come:

c. vii. 34.

12 then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come:

13 and he said to them, Ye are from below; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world:

c. xviii. 36.

14 I, therefore, said to you, that ye will die in your sins; for, if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye will die in your sins:

c. xvi. 9.

15 then they said to him, Who art thou? Jesus saith to them, He whom I told you, even at the beginning:

v. 9.  
Luke, xiii. 36.



16 I have many things to say, and to judge of you : but he who sent me is true ; and the words which I have heard from him, I speak to the world :

17 they understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

c. III. 14 ;  
xii. 32.

18 Then said Jesus, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, ye will then know that I am *he* ; and *that* I do nothing of myself, but that I speak these words as my Father hath taught me :

19 and he who sent me, is with me ; he hath not left me alone : for, I do always the things that are pleasing to him.

20 As he spake these words, many believed on him :

21 then said Jesus to the Jews that believed on him, If ye continue in my word, ye are truly my disciples ;

22 and ye will know the truth, and the truth will make you free :

23 they answered him, We are Abraham's seed, and were never in servitude to any one : how sayest thou, Ye will be made free ?

Rom. vi.  
14-20.

24 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I tell you, That every one who committeth sin, is the servant of sin :

25 and the servant abideth not in the house for ever ; *but* the Son abideth for ever :

26 if, therefore, the Son make you free, ye will be free indeed.

27 I know that ye are Abraham's seed ; yet ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you :

28 I speak that which I have seen with my Father ; and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

29 They answered and said to him, Abraham is our father :

30 Jesus saith to them, If ye were children of Abraham, ye would do the works of Abraham ;

31 but, now, ye seek to kill me, a man who hath told you the truth, which I have heard from God ; this, Abraham had not done : ye do the deeds of your father :

32 they said to him, We were not begotten of fornication ; we have one Father, *even* God :

33 he said to them, If God were your Father, ye would love me ; for I went forth and am come from God ; neither came I of myself, but he sent me :

34 why understand ye not my speech ? *even* because ye cannot receive my word :

35 ye are from *your* father, the devil ; and ye will do the lusts of your father :

36 he was a man-slayer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him ; when he speaketh, he speaketh from his own, that which is false :

for he is a liar, and the father of *falsehood*:

37 and ye believe me not, because I speak the truth.

38 Which of you convicteth me of error? and if I speak the truth, why do ye not believe me?

39 he who is from God, heareth God's words; ye, therefore, hear *them* not, because ye are not from God.

40 The Jews answered and said to him, Say we not rightly that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

41 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me:

42 but I seek not my own glory: there is one who seeketh *it*, and judgeth:

43 verily, verily, I tell you, If any one keep my word, he will never see death:

44 the Jews said to him, Now we know that thou hast a devil: Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If any one keep my word, he will never see death:

45 art thou greater than our father Abraham, who is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

46 Jesus answered, If I *only* honour myself, my honour is nothing; it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

47 yet ye have not known

him: but I know him; and if I say, I know him not, I shall be a liar, like to you: but I know him, and keep his word:

48 your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day; and he saw *it*, and was glad:

49 then said the Jews to him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

50 Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I tell you, Before Abraham was, I am:

51 then they took up stones to cast at him; but Jesus was hidden *from them*, and went out of the temple going through the midst of them, and so passed on.

## CHAPTER IX.

AND as he passed on, he saw a man blind from *his birth*:

2 and his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither did this man sin, nor his parents; but, that the works of God might be manifested in him:

4 we must work the works of him who sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no one can work:

5 whilst I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and

made clay with the spittle, and put the clay on his eyes :

7 and he said to him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is interpreted, Sent).

8 He went away seeing : the neighbours, therefore, and they who before had seen that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that sat and begged ?

9 some said, This is he : others said, Nay, but he is like him : but he said, I am *he* :

10 they said to him, therefore, How were thine eyes opened ?

11 he answered, A man, called Jesus, made clay and anointed my eyes, and said to me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash : and as I went to wash, I saw :

12 then they said to him, Where is he ? he said, I know not.

13 They brought to the Pharisees him, who before was blind :

14 and it was a sabbath day, when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes :

15 then the Pharisees also again asked him, how he saw ? he said to them, He put clay on my eyes, and I washed, and I see :

16 then said some of the Pharisees, This man is not from God, for he keepeth not the sabbath : others said, How can a man that is a sinner do

such miracles ? and there was a division among them :

17 they say, therefore, again to the blind man, What sayest thou of him, because he hath opened thine eyes ? he said, That he is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe, concerning him, that he had been blind and *now* saw, until they called the parents of him who had received sight :

19 and they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind ? how then doth he now see ?

20 his parents answered and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind ;

21 but, how he now seeth, we know not, or who opened his eyes, we know not : he is of age ; ask him : he shall speak concerning himself :

22 these *words* his parents said, because they feared the Jews : for the Jews had already agreed together, that if any one confessed him *to be* Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue :

23 therefore his parents said, He is of age ; ask him.

24 Then they called a second time the man that had been blind, and said to him, Give glory to God : we know that this man is a sinner :

25 he answered, therefore, Whether he be a sinner, I know not ; one thing I know,

that, whereas I was blind, I now see :

26 they said to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 he answered them, I have told you already, and ye hearkened not : why then do ye wish to hear again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 and they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple ; but we are Moses' disciples :

29 we know that God spake to Moses ; but *as for this man*, we know not from whence he is :

30 the man answered and said to them, Truly, in this is something marvellous ; that ye know not from whence he is, although he hath opened my eyes :

31 we know that God heareth not sinners ; but, if any one is a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth :

32 since the world began it hath not been heard, that any one hath opened the eyes of one born blind :

33 if this man were not from God, he could not do any thing :

34 they answered and said to him, Thou wast altogether begotten in sins, and dost thou teach us? and they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out ; and when he

had found him, he said to him, Believest thou on the Son of God?

36 he answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him?

37 Jesus said to him, Thou hast both seen him, and he who talketh with thee, is he :

38 and he said, Lord, I believe ! and he worshipped him :

39 and Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world ; that they who see not, may see, and that they who see, may be made blind :

40 *some* of the Pharisees that were with him heard these words, and said to him, Are we also blind?

41 Jesus said to them, If ye were blind, ye would not have sin ; but, now ye say, We see, your sin remaineth.

## CHAPTER X.

**V**ERILY, verily, I tell you,

He who entereth not into the sheepfold through the door, but climbeth over by some other way, is a thief and a robber : v. 7.

2 but he who entereth through the door, is a shepherd of the sheep :

3 to him the porter openeth ; and the sheep hearken to his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out :

4 and when he hath put out all his own, he goeth before them; and the sheep follow him, because they know his voice:

5 but a stranger they will not follow, but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable Jesus spake to them; but they understood not what the *words* were which he spake to them:

7 then said Jesus to them again, Verily, verily, I tell you, I am the Door of the sheep:

8 all who come before me, *the Door*, are thieves and robbers; but the sheep hearken not to them: I am the Door:

9 if any one enter through me, he will be saved; and he shall come in, and go out, and find pasture:

10 the thief cometh only to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come, that they may have life, and that they may have it abundantly.

11 I am the Good Shepherd: the good shepherd layeth down his life for the sheep;

12 but, he that is an hireling, and not a shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep and fleeth, and the wolf seizeth and scattereth them,

13 because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the Good Shepherd; and I know my own and my own know me, as the Father knoweth me and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep:

15 and other sheep I have, *The Gentiles*, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they will hearken to my voice; and they shall be One Flock, and One Shepherd.

16 Therefore my Father loveth me, because I lay down my life, that I may take it again:

17 no one taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself: I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it again: this charge I have received from my Father.

18 There was again a division among the Jews, on account of these words:

19 and many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hearken ye to him?

20 others said, These are not the words of one that hath a devil: can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

21 It was then the feast of the dedication, in Jerusalem: it was winter, and Jesus was walking in the temple, in Solomon's porch:

22 then the Jews gathered round him, and said to him, How long keepest thou our soul in suspense? tell us

come before,  
i.e. keep with-  
out: enter not.  
See Rev. xxii.  
14, 15.  
v. 1.

plainly, whether thou art the Christ?

23 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed *me* not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear testimony of me:

24 but ye believe *me* not, because ye are not of my sheep.

25 My sheep hearken to my voice; and I know them, and they follow me:

26 and I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any one pluck them out of my hand:

27 my Father, who gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no one is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand:

28 I and *my* Father are One.

29 Then the Jews again took up stones to stone him:

30 Jesus answered them, I have shewed you many good works from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

31 the Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; even because thou, who art a man, makest thyself God:

32 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, "I said, Ye are gods?"

33 if he called them gods, to whom the word of God came, (and the scripture cannot be broken;)

34 say ye of him, whom the

Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, *that* I am the Son of God?

35 if I do not the works of my Father, believe me not:

36 but, if I do *them*, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in the Father.

37 Therefore they again sought to seize him, but he went forth from their hand;

38 and went again, beyond Jordan, to the place where John at first baptized, and abode there; and many came to him: c. i. 22.

39 and they said, John indeed did no miracle; but all the things that John spake of this man, were true: and many believed on him there.

## CHAPTER XI.

AND a certain Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha, was ill:

2 and it was *that* Mary who afterwards anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was ill: c. xii. 3.

3 his sisters therefore sent to him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest, is ill:

4 when Jesus heard *this*, he

said, This illness is not to death, but for the glory of God; that the Son of God may be glorified by it.

5 Now, Jesus loved Martha and her sister, and Lazarus :

6 when, therefore, he heard that he was ill, he remained two days in the place where he was :

7 then, after that, he saith to *his* disciples, Let us go again into Judea :

8 *his* disciples say to him, Master, the Jews *but* now sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? if any one walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world;

10 but, if any one walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light is not in him.

11 These words he spake: and after that, he saith to them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I am going, that I may awake him out of *that* sleep:

12 then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he will do well :

13 but Jesus spake of his death; though they thought that he had spoken of taking rest in sleep :

14 then said Jesus to them, openly, Lazarus is dead :

15 and I am glad for your sakes that I was not there,

that ye may believe; but, let us go to him :

16 then said Thomas (who is called Didumus).to his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

v. 8.

17 When Jesus, therefore, came, he found that he had been already four days in the grave.

18 Now, Bethany was about fifteen furlongs from Jerusalem :

19 and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him; but Mary was sitting in the house :

21 then said Martha to Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died!

22 yet I know, that even now, whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee :

23 Jesus saith to her, Thy brother will rise again :

24 Martha saith to him, I know that he will rise again, in the resurrection at the last day :

25 Jesus said to her, I am the Resurrection and the Life; he who believeth in me, will live, though he be dead :

26 and every one who liveth, and believeth in me, will never die; believest thou this? c. v. 24.

27 she saith to him, Yea,

Lord : I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, who was to come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went away, and called her sister Mary secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee :

29 as soon as she heard this, she arose quickly, and went to him.

30 Now, Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was *still* at the place where Martha had met him :

31 the Jews then, that were with her in the house and were comforting her, seeing Mary rise up quickly and go out, followed her ; thinking that she was going to the grave, to weep there.

32 Then Mary, when she came where Jesus was, and saw him, fell down at his feet ; saying to him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died !

33 when therefore Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping who came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was moved ;

34 and said, Where have ye laid him ? they said to him, Lord, Come and see.

35 Jesus wept :

36 then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him !

37 but some of them said,

Could not this man, who opened the eyes of the blind, have also caused that this man should not have died ?

38 Jesus then, again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave : it was a cave, and a stone was laid upon it :

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone : Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith to him, Lord, by this time he is become offensive ; for this is the fourth day :

v. 17.

40 Jesus saith to her, Said I not to thee, that, if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God ?

41 then they took away the stone : and Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me :

42 and I know that thou always hearest me ; but, for the sake of the multitude who stand around I said *this*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me :

43 and when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth !

44 and he who had died came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes ; and his face was bound round with a napkin : Jesus saith to them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then, many of the Jews who had come to Mary, and saw what Jesus had done, believed on him ;



46 but some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them the things that Jesus had done.

47 Then, the chief priests and the Pharisees assembled a council, and said, What are we doing? for this man worketh many miracles:

48 if we let him thus alone, all will believe on him; and the Romans will come, and take away both our place and nation:

49 and one of them, Caiaphas, who was the high priest of that year, said to them,

50 Do ye not know, nor consider, that it is better for us that one man should die for the people; and not that the whole nation should perish:

51 and this he said, not from himself, but being high priest of that year, he prophesied;

52 for, Jesus was about to die for the nation; and not for the nation only, but also, that he might gather into one, the scattered children of God:

53 from that day, therefore, they took counsel together to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no longer openly among the Jews; but went from thence into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Ephraim; and continued there, with the disciples.

55 And the passover of the Jews was near at hand: and

many went up from that country to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves:

56 they sought, therefore, for Jesus; and said among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now, the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders, that, if any one knew where he was, he should declare it; that they might seize him.

## CHAPTER XII.

THEN Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany; where Lazarus was, whom Jesus had raised from the dead:

2 and they made a supper for him there; and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of them that sat down with him *at the table*:

3 then Mary, taking a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. c. xi. 2.

4 And one of his disciples, the Iscariot, who was about to betray him, saith,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 but this he said, not because he cared for the poor;

but, because he was a thief, and had the purse, and bare what was put into it :

7 then said Jesus *to him*, Suffer her to have kept it for the day of my burial :

8 for ye have the poor with you always ; but me ye have not always.

9 Now, a great multitude of the Jews knew that he was there, and came, not for the sake of Jesus only, but also, that they might see Lazarus whom he had raised from the dead :

10 but the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death ;

11 because, on his account, many of the Jews went from *them*, and believed on Jesus.

12 On the next day, the great multitude that had come to the feast, having heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 took branches of palm trees, and went out to meet him, and cried, " Hosanna !

" Blessed is He who cometh  
" in the name of the Lord,  
" even the King of Israel !"

14 And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat on it ; as it is written,

15 " Fear not, O Daughter of  
" Sion : behold, thy King com-  
" eth, sitting on an ass's colt :"

16 these things his disciples understood not at the first ; but, after Jesus was glorified,

they then remembered that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things to him.

17 The people, therefore, who were with him when he called Lazarus out of the grave, and raised him from the dead, bare witness *of him* ;

18 and for this cause the multitude met him, because they heard that he had wrought that miracle :

19 the Pharisees, therefore, said among themselves, Ye see that ye prevail nothing : the world is gone after him.

20 And there were some Greeks among those that came up to worship at the feast :

21 these, therefore, came to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we wish to see Jesus :

22 Philip goeth and telleth Andrew ; and Andrew and Philip go and tell Jesus :

23 and Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, when the Son of man is to be glorified :

24 verily, verily, I tell you, Unless a grain of corn fall into the ground and die, it remaineth single ; but, if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He who loveth his life, will lose it ; but he who hateth his life in this world, will keep it to life eternal :

26 if any one would serve me,

Luke xiii. 36 ;  
and xix. 37.

Zech. ix. 9.

let him follow me; and where I am, there also shall my servant be: if any one serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what should I say? Father, save me from this hour: but, for this cause I came to this hour.

28 Father, glorify my name! then came a voice from heaven, *saying*, "I both have glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again:"

29 the people, therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not for my sake, but for yours:

c. xvi. 11. 31 now is the judgment of this world; now will the prince of this world be cast out:

c. iii. 14; viii. 18. 32 and I, though I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* to me:

33 this he said, signifying by what death he was about to die:

34 the people answered him, We have heard out of the law that the Christ continueth for ever; and how sayest thou, That the Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

c. i. 5. 35 then Jesus said to them, Yet a little while the light is with you: walk while ye have the light, lest darkness over-

come you: for, he who walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth:

36 while ye have the light, trust to the light, that ye may become children of light.

37 These *words* spake Jesus, and departed, and concealed himself from them:

38 but though he had done so many miracles before them, they believed not on him:

39 that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, "Lord, who *Isaiah, liii. 1*  
"hath believed our report?"  
"and to whom hath the arm  
"of the Lord been revealed?"

40 therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again,

41 "He hath blinded their *Isa. vi. 9, 10.*  
"eyes, and hardened their  
"heart; that they should not  
"see with *their* eyes, nor un-  
"derstand with *their* heart,  
"and turn to *me*, and I should  
"heal them:"

42 these *words* said Isaiah, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

43 Nevertheless, many even of the rulers believed on him; but they did not confess *him*, on account of the Pharisees, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

44 for they loved the praise of men, more than the praise of God.

45 And Jesus cried out and

c. xiv. 1.

said, He who believeth on me, believeth not on me *only*, but on him *also* who sent me :

46 and he who seeth me, seeth *also* him who sent me.

47 I am come a light into the world, that he who believeth on me should not remain in darkness :

48 and if any one hearkeneth not to my words, and keepeth *them* not, I condemn him not : for I came not to condemn the world, but to save the world :

49 he who rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one to condemn him ; the word itself that I have spoken, will condemn him in the last day :

50 for I have not spoken from myself ; but the Father, who sent me, hath himself given me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak :

51 and I know, that his commandment is eternal life : whatsoever, therefore, I speak, I so speak as the Father hath commanded me.

### CHAPTER XIII.

**N**OW, on the day before the feast of the passover, Jesus, knowing that his hour was come when he should return out of this world to the Father : having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them to the end ;

v. 27.

2 and during supper, (the devil having already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray him,)

3 knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he came from God, and was going to God ;

4 he riseth from the supper, and layeth aside his garments ; and taking a towel, he girded himself *with it* :

5 then he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the feet of the disciples, and to wipe *them* with the towel with which he was girded :

6 he cometh, therefore, to Simon Peter : he said to him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet ?

7 Jesus answered and said to him, What I do thou knowest not now ; but thou shalt know afterward :

8 Peter saith to him, Thou shalt not wash my feet : he answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me :

9 Simon Peter saith to him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my hands* and *my head* :

10 Jesus saith to him, He who is washed, needeth not to wash more than *his* feet, but is altogether clean : and ye are clean, but not all :

11 for, he knew who would betray him ; therefore he said, Ye are not all clean.

12 When, then, he had washed their feet, and had taken

i. e. the day of the passover.  
Lev. xxiii.  
5, 6.

his garments, and was again set down, he said to them,

ike, xxii. 27. Know ye what I have done to you?

13 ye call me Master and Lord, and ye say well; for so I am:

14 if I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet:

Pet. ii. 21. 15 for, I have given you an example, that as I have done to you, ye also should do:

16 verily, verily, I tell you, The servant is not greater than his lord; nor he that is sent, greater than he who sent him:

17 if ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but, that the scripture may be fulfilled, "He that eateth my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me."

19 I tell you *this* now, before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 Verily, verily, I tell you, He who receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me; and he who receiveth me, receiveth him who sent me.

21 When Jesus had said these words, he was troubled in spirit; and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I tell you, that one of you will betray me:

22 the disciples looked one on

another, doubting of whom he spake:

23 and one of his disciples was lying at Jesus' bosom, whom Jesus loved:

24 Simon Peter, therefore, made a sign to him, and said; Tell, which is he of whom he speaketh?

25 he, therefore, who thus lay at Jesus' breast, saith to him, Lord, which is he?

26 Jesus answered, It is he to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it: and when he had dipped the sop, he took it and gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon:

27 and after the sop, Satan entered into him: then said Jesus to him, What thou doest, do quickly.

28 No one at the table knew why he said this to him;

29 though some thought, because Judas had the purse, that Jesus had said to him, Buy *the things* of which we have need for the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor:

30 he, then, having received the sop, immediately went out: and it was night.

31 When, therefore, he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him:

32 and God will also glorify him in himself, and will straightway glorify him.

33 Children, but a little while

I am yet with you : ye will seek me ; and, as I said to the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come ; so now I say to you.

c. xv. 12. 34 A new commandment I give you, That ye love one another : as I have loved you, that ye also love one another :

35 by this, all will know that ye are my disciples ; if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter said to him, Lord, whither goest thou ? Jesus answered, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now ; but thou wilt follow me hereafter :

37 Peter said to him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now ? I will lay down my life for thy sake :

38 Jesus answered, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake ? verily, verily, I tell thee, The cock will not crow, until thou hast denied me thrice.

#### CHAPTER XIV.

**L**ET not your heart be troubled : *as* ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many dwellings : but if it were not so, I would have told you, that I go to prepare a place for you ;

3 and when I go, I will prepare a place for you :

4 again, I will come, and take you to myself, that where

I am, ye may be also : and ye know the way whither I go :

5 Thomas saith to him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest ; and how know we the way ?

6 Jesus saith to him, I am the Way, and the Truth, and the Life ; no one cometh to the Father, but through me : c. x. 7, 8, 9.

7 if ye have known me, ye have known my Father also : v. 19. c. viii. 9. henceforth, ye know and have seen him :

8 Philip saith to him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us :

9 Jesus saith to him, Have I been so long a time with you, and hast thou not known me, Philip ? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father ; how Heb. i. 3. sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father ?

10 believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Fa- c. x. 28. ther in me ? the words that I speak to you, I speak not from myself ; and the Father, who dwelleth in me, doeth his own works :

11 believe me, that I *am* in the Father and the Father in me ; or else, believe me on account of his works :

12 verily, verily, I tell you, He who believeth on me, shall himself also do the works that I do, and shall do greater *works* than those ; because I go to the Father :

13 and whatever ye ask in my name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son :

14 if ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 If ye love me, keep my commandments ; and I will pray the Father, and he will give you another Comforter, that the Spirit of Truth may be with you for ever :

16 whom the world cannot receive, because it perceiveth him not, neither knoweth *him* : *but* ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and is in you.

17 I will not leave you destitute ; I will come to you :

18 yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more ; but ye see me : because I live, ye will live also :

v. 7. 19 in that day ye will know, that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

20 He who hath my commandments, and keepeth them, is he that loveth me : and he that loveth me, will be loved by my Father ; and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

21 Judas (not Iscariot) saith to him, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself to us, and not to the world ?

22 Jesus answered and said to him, If any one love me, he will keep my words ; and my Father will love him, and we

will come to him, and make our abode with him :

23 he who loveth me not, keepeth not my words : and the word which ye hear, is not mine *only*, but *that* of the Father who sent me.

24 These things I have spoken to you, whilst I am *yet* present with you :

25 but the Holy Spirit, the Comforter whom the Father will send in my name, he will teach you all things ; and will bring to your remembrance all things that I have said to you.

26 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you : not as the world giveth, give I *it* to you : let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

27 Ye heard that I said to you, I go away, and come *again* to you :

28 if ye love me, ye should rejoice, because I go to the Father ; for my Father is greater than I :

29 and I have told you now, before it come to pass, that, when it shall come to pass, ye may believe.

30 Henceforth I shall not talk much with you : for the ruler of *this* world cometh, and he hath nothing in me :

31 but, that the world may know that I love the Father, even as the Father gave me commandment, *so* I do : arise, let us go hence.

## CHAPTER XV.

**I** AM the true Vine, and my Father is the Husbandman :

2 every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away ; and every *branch* that beareth fruit he pruneth, that it may bear more fruit :

3 ye are already pruned, through the word which I have spoken to you :

4 abide ye in me, and I *shall abide* in you : as the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abide in the vine, so neither can ye, unless ye abide in me.

5 I am the Vine, ye *are* the branches : he who abideth in me, and I in him, beareth much fruit ; for, apart from me, ye can bring forth nothing :

6 if any one abide not in me, he is cast out, and withereth, as the *lopped* branch ; and they gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned :

7 if ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ask what ye will, and it shall be done for you :

8 in this my Father is glorified ; that ye bear much fruit, and become my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you : continue ye in my love :

10 if ye keep my commandments, ye will continue in my

love ; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and continue in his love.

11 These things I have spoken to you, that my joy may be in you, and *that* your joy may be made full.

12 This is my commandment ; That ye love one another, as I c. xlii. 34. have loved you :

13 greater love hath no one than this, that one should lay down his life for his friends :

14 ye are my friends, if ye do the things that I command you :

15 I no longer call you servants, for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth ; but I have called you friends, because I have made known to you all things that I have heard from my Father :

16 ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you ; and have ordained you to go and bear fruit, and *that* your fruit should continue ; that whatsoever ye ask of the Father in my name, he may give you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another :

18 if the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you :

19 if ye were of the world, the world would love its own ; but, because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that



. xiii. 16.

I said to you, "The servant  
"is not greater than his lord:"  
if they have persecuted me,  
they will persecute you also;  
if they have kept my word,  
they will keep yours also:

21 but, all these things they  
will do to you on account of  
my name, because they know  
not him who sent me.

22 If I had not come and  
spoken to them, they would  
not have had sin: but now, they  
have no cloak for their sin:

23 he who hateth me, hateth  
my Father also.

24 If I had not done among  
them the works which no other  
hath done, they would not have  
had sin; but now, they have  
both seen and hated, both me  
and my Father;

. xxxv. 19.

25 yea, (that the word may  
be fulfilled which is written in  
their law,) "They have hated  
"me without a cause:"

. xlv. v.  
6.

26 but, when the Comforter  
is come, whom I will send to  
you from the Father, *even* the  
Spirit of truth, who proceedeth  
from the Father, he will bear  
testimony of me:

. i. 2.

27 and ye also shall bear tes-  
timony, because ye have been  
with me from the beginning.

## CHAPTER XVI.

**T**HESE things I have spoken  
to you, that your faith  
may not be shaken:

2 they will cast you out of  
the synagogues; yea, the time  
cometh, that whoever killeth  
you, will think that he offereth  
service to God:

3 and they will do these  
things, because they have not  
known either the Father, or  
me:

4 but these things I have c. xiv. 29.  
Matt. xxiv.  
25.  
told you, that when their time  
cometh, ye may remember that  
I told you of them.

5 And I told you not these  
things at the beginning, be-  
cause I was with you; but  
now, I am going away to him  
who sent me:

6 yet, none of you asketh  
me, Whither goest thou? but,  
because I have told you these  
things, sorrow hath filled your  
heart:

7 but I tell you the truth,  
It is good for you that I go  
away: for, if I go not away,  
the Comforter will not come  
to you; but, when I go, I will  
send him to you:

8 and, when he is come, he  
will convince the world, of  
Sin, and of Justification, and  
of Condemnation:

9 of Sin, because they believe  
not on me:

c. xv. 22.

10 of Justification, because I  
go to my Father, and ye see  
me no more:

Rom. iv. 25;  
viii. 33, 34.  
1 Tim. iii. 17.  
Heb. ix. 24.

11 of Condemnation, because  
the ruler of this world is con-  
demned.

c. xii. 31.  
Luke, x. 18.

12 I have yet many things to say to you, but ye are not able to hear them now ;

13 but when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you to all the truth : for he will not speak from himself ; but will speak whatever he shall hear, and will tell you the things that are to come :

14 he will glorify me ; for he will receive of mine, and will declare *it* to you :

15 all things that the Father hath are mine ; therefore I said, that he will receive of mine, and will declare *it* to you.

16 A little *while*, and ye will not see me ; and again, a little *while*, and ye will see me :

17 then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith to us, “ A little *while*, and ye will not see me : and again, a little *while*, and ye will see me ? ” and *this*, “ Because I go to the “ Father ? ”

18 they said, therefore, We know not what that little *while* is, of which he speaketh.

19 Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him ; and he said to them, Ye question among yourselves, because I said, A little *while*, and ye will not see me : and again, a little *while*, and ye will see me ?

20 verily, verily, I tell you, That ye will weep and lament,

but the world will rejoice : and ye will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy.

21 A woman, when she is in labour, hath sorrow, because her hour is come ; but, as soon as she hath brought forth the child, she remembereth the anguish no more, through the joy that a man is born into the world :

22 and ye, therefore, have sorrow now ; but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and your joy no one shall take from you.

23 And, in that day, ye shall ask me nothing : verily, verily, I tell you, Whatever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give you :

24 hitherto ye have asked nothing in my name ; ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be made full.

25 These things I have spoken to you in proverbs ; but the time cometh, when I will no more speak to you in proverbs, but will tell you openly concerning the Father :

26 in that day ye shall ask in my name ; and I say not to you, that I will pray the Father for you ;

27 for, the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from the Father.

c. xx. 30.  
Luke, xxi.  
17, 31.

28 I came out from the Father, and am come into the world; again, I leave the world, and go to the Father:

29 his disciples said to him, Lo, now thou speakest openly, and speakest no proverb;

30 now we know that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any one should ask thee; by this we believe that thou camest out from God:

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 behold, the hour cometh, yea, is come, when ye will be scattered, every one to his own, and will leave me alone; yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me:

33 these things I have spoken to you, that ye might have peace in me: in the world, ye will have tribulation; but, be of good courage, I have overcome the world.

## CHAPTER XVII.

**T**HESE words spake Jesus; and lifting up his eyes to heaven, he said, Father, the hour is come!

2 Glorify thy Son, that thy Son may glorify thee; according as thou hast given him authority over all flesh, to give eternal life to all whom thou hast given him:

3 and this is eternal life, to know that thou *art* the only

true God; and that Jesus, whom thou hast sent, is Christ. Acts, v. 42; xvii. 3; xviii. 5, 28.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth, by accomplishing the work which thou gavest me to do:

5 and now, O Father, glorify me thyself, with the glory, which I had with thee, before c. i. 1-3. the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name to the men whom thou hast given me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them to me, and they have kept thy word:

7 now they know, that all things that thou hast given me, are from thee:

8 for I have given to them the words which thou gavest to me, and they have received *them*; and they have known, that I truly came out from thee; and they have believed, that thou didst send me:

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me; for they are thine:

10 and all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them:

11 and I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I am going to thee: Holy Father! keep them in that thy name which thou hast given to me, that they may be one, even as we *are one*:

12 while I was with them, I

preserved them in that thy name which thou hast given to me; and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition, that the scripture might be fulfilled:

13 and now I am going to thee: but I speak these things *to them* in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in them.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world;

15 I ask not, that thou shouldst take them out of the world; but that thou shouldst preserve them from the evil one:

16 they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them with the truth; thy word is the truth:

18 as thou hast sent me into the world, so I also have sent them into the world;

19 and for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also may be sanctified with truth.

20 And I ask not for these only, but for those also who believe on me through their word; that all may be one;

21 as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me:

22 and the glory which thou gavest to me, I have given to

them; that they may be one, even as we *are* one:

23 that they may be perfected in one, I in them, and thou in me; that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou lovedst me.

24 Father, who gavest *them* to me, I will that where I am c. xiv. 4. they also may be with me; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me, for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 Righteous Father! though the world knew thee not, yet I knew thee; and these have known that thou hast sent me:

26 and I have declared to them thy name, and will declare *it*; that the love with which thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, he went out with his disciples over the brook Kedron; where was a garden, into which he entered, and his disciples:

2 and Judas also, who betrayed him, knew the place; for Jesus often resorted thither, with his disciples:

3 then Judas, having received a band of *soldiers*, and officers from the chief priests and Pha-

risees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus, therefore, knowing all the things that were coming upon him, went forth, and said to them, Whom seek ye?

5 they answered him, Jesus of Nazareth: he saith to them, I am *he*: and Judas also, who betrayed him, stood with them:

6 when, therefore, he said to them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground:

7 then he asked them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth:

8 Jesus answered, I told you that I am *he*: if, therefore, ye seek me, let these go away:

9 that the word which he spake might be fulfilled, "Of them whom thou gavest me, I have lost none."

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and struck the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear; and the servant's name was Malchus:

11 then said Jesus to Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink?

12 Then the band and the captain, and the officers of the Jews, took Jesus, and bound him:

13 and led him away, first, to Annas; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest of that year:

14 and Caiaphas was he who gave counsel to the Jews, that it was better that one man should die, than the people. c. xi. 50.

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and the other disciple; and that disciple was known to the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the court of the high priest, but Peter stood at the door without:

16 that other disciple, therefore, who was known to the high priest, went out, and spake to her that kept the door, and brought in Peter:

17 then the maid that kept the door saith to Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? he saith, I am not:

18 and the servants and the officers, having made a fire because it was cold, stood there, and warmed themselves; and Peter was standing with them, and warming himself.

19 The high priest then asked Jesus concerning his disciples, and concerning his doctrine:

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I always taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews are always resorting; and in secret I have spoken nothing:

21 why askest thou me? ask them who have heard me, what I have spoken to them; behold, they know what I have said:

22 and when he had thus

Matt. xxvi.  
46.

c. xvii. 12.

spoken, one of the officers that stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

v. 13, 15.

v. 15, 16, 18.

24 *Now*, Annas had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest; and Simon Peter was standing and warming himself *there*:

25 they said therefore to him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? he denied, and said, I am not:

26 one of the servants of the high priest, who was a kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again; and immediately the cock crew.

28 Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas to the hall of *Pilate* the governor, and it was early in the morning; but they themselves went not into the hall, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the passover:

29 Pilate therefore went out to them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 they answered and said to him, If he had not done evil, we should not have delivered him to thee:

31 then said Pilate to them,

Take ye him, and judge him according to your law: the Jews, therefore, said to him, We are not allowed to put any c. xix. 10. one to death:

32 that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying by what death c. xii. 32. he should die.

33 Then Pilate went again into the hall, and called Jesus; and said to him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee to me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom had been of this world, my servants would have striven that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but, my kingdom is not, now, from Rev. xli. 15. hence:

37 Pilate, therefore, said to him, Art thou then a king? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am, a king: to this end was I born, and for this cause I came into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth: every one that is of the truth, hearkeneth to my voice:

38 Pilate saith to him, What is truth? and when he had

said this, he went out again to the Jews, and saith to them, I find no guilt in him :

39 but ye have a custom, that I should release to you some one at the passover : will ye, therefore, that I release to you the King of the Jews ?

40 then they cried out, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas : now, Barabbas was a robber.

## CHAPTER XIX.

**P**ILATE, therefore, then took Jesus, and scourged him :

2 and the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and set it on his head, and put on him a purple robe ;

3 and they went to him, and said, Hail, King of the Jews ! and struck him with the palms of their hands.

4 And Pilate went out again, and saith to them, Behold, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I find no guilt in him :

5 then Jesus came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe : and Pilate saith to them, Behold, the man !

6 when, therefore, the chief priests and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him : Pilate saith to them, Take ye him, and

crucify him : for I find no guilt in him :

7 the Jews answered him, We have a law, and by that law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 When, therefore, Pilate heard that saying, he was the more afraid ;

9 and went again into the hall, and saith to Jesus, From whence art thou ? but Jesus gave him no answer :

10 then saith Pilate to him, Speakest thou not to me ? knowest thou not that I have c. xviii. 31. authority to crucify thee, and have authority to release thee ?

11 Jesus answered, Thou wouldest have had no authority against me, if it had not been given thee from above ; therefore, he who delivered me to thee, hath the greater sin.

12 From that time Pilate Acts, iii. 13. sought to release him : but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou release this man, thou art not a friend of Cesar ; whoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar :

13 when Pilate, therefore, heard that saying, he brought Jesus out, and sat down on the judgment-seat in a place that is called the Stone-pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha : and it was the preparation for the passover :

14 and he saith to the Jews, Behold your King!

15 but they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him! Pilate saith to them, Shall I crucify your King? the chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 Then, therefore, he delivered him to them, to be crucified:

17 and they took Jesus: and he went forth, bearing his cross, to a place called *the place* of a Skull, which in the Hebrew is called Golgotha;

18 where they crucified him, and two others with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 And Pilate also wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross: and it was written, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS:

20 this title, then, many of the Jews read; because the place where Jesus was crucified was near to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Latin, and Greek:

21 the chief priests of the Jews, therefore, said to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews:

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took

his garments, and made four parts, to each soldier a part. *They took* also *his* coat; but the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout:

24 they said therefore, among themselves, Let us not rend it, but let us cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, "They divided my garments Ps. xxii. 18. among them, but for my vesture they cast lots:" these things, therefore, the soldiers did.

25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleopas, and Mary the Magdalene: it was about the sixth hour. Luke, xxiii. 42. 12 Noon.

26 Jesus, therefore, seeing his mother, and the disciple whom he loved standing by her, saith to his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27 then he saith to the disciple, Behold thy mother! and from that hour the disciple took her to his own home.

28 After this, Jesus (knowing that all things were now accomplished,) that the scripture Ps. lxxix. 21. might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst:

29 a vessel full of vinegar stood *there*; and filling a sponge with vinegar, they fixed it on hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth:

30 when, therefore, he had



tasted the vinegar, he said, It is finished ! and bowing his head, he yielded up his breath.

31 The Jews, therefore, (because it was the *day* of preparation,) that the bodies might not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day (for that sabbath day was a great day), besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away :

32 then the soldiers came, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him ;

33 but, coming to Jesus, they brake not his legs, when they saw that he was already dead ;

34 for, one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear ; and immediately came forth blood and water :

35 and he who saw *it* hath borne testimony *of it*, and his testimony is true ; and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For, these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, “ A bone of him “ shall not be broken :”

37 and again, another scripture saith, “ They shall look “ on him whom they pierced.”

38 And after these things, Joseph of Arimathea, who was a disciple of Jesus, (but secretly, through fear of the Jews,) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of

Jesus : and Pilate gave *him* leave :

39 he came, therefore, and took away his body ; and Nicodemus also, who at the first went to him by night, came and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pounds’ *weight* :

40 then they took the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as is the custom of the Jews to bury :

41 and in the place where he was crucified, was a garden ; and in the garden *was* a new sepulchre, in which no one had ever been laid :

42 there, therefore, they laid Jesus, on account of its being the Jews’ preparation *day* ; because the sepulchre was near at hand.

## CHAPTER XX.

AND on the first *day* of the week, Mary Magdalene goeth early to the sepulchre, while it was yet dark, and seeth that the stone had been taken away from the sepulchre :

2 then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved ; and saith to them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him :

3 Peter therefore went forth,

Matt. xxvii.  
50.

1 John, v. 6.

Exod. xii. 46.  
Num. ix. 12.

Zech. xii. 10.  
Rev. i. 7.

Matt. xxviii.  
1.  
Mark, xlviii. 2.  
Luke, xxiv. 1.

and the other disciple, and came to the sepulchre :

4 and they both ran together; but the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the sepulchre :

5 and stooping down, he saw the linen clothes lying; yet he went not in.

6 Then Simon Peter also cometh, following him; and he went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lying;

7 and the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself:

8 then the other disciple, who came first to the sepulchre, went in also, and he saw, and believed :

9 for, as yet they understood not the scripture, that he was to rise from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again to their own homes :

11 but Mary stood at the sepulchre without, weeping : and as she wept, she stooped down to the sepulchre,

12 and seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain :

13 and they say to her, Woman, why weepest thou? she saith to them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 When she had said this, she turned round, and saw Jesus standing; but knew not that it was Jesus :

15 Jesus saith to her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she, thinking that he was the gardener, saith to him, Sir, if thou hast carried him *from hence*, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away :

16 Jesus saith to her, Mary! she turned herself, and saith to him, in the Hebrew tongue, Rabboni; which is to say, Master :

17 Jesus saith to her, Touch me not; for I have not yet ascended to the Father: but, go to my brethren, and tell them, I ascend to my Father, and your Father; and *to my God, and your God.*

18 Mary Magdalene went and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord; and *that* he had spoken to her those words.

19 When, then, it was evening on the same day, *which was the first day of the week*, and while the doors where the disciples were assembled were locked, through fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith to them, Peace *be* to you!

20 and when he had so said, he shewed to them both *his* hands and *his* side: then the

disciples rejoiced, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* to you! as *my* Father sent me, so I also send you :

22 and when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith to them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit :

23 whose sins ye remit, they are remitted to them ; *and* whose ye retain, they are retained.

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didumus, was not with them when Jesus came :

25 the other disciples, therefore, said to him, We have seen the Lord : but he said to them, Unless I see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger to the print of the nails, and put my hand to his side, I will not believe.

26 And after eight days, his disciples were again within, and Thomas with them : *then* cometh Jesus, while the doors were locked, and stood in the midst ; and said, Peace *be* to you !

27 then he saith to Thomas, Bring hither thy finger, and behold my hands ; and bring hither thy hand, and put *it* to my side ; and be not unbelieving, but believing :

28 and Thomas answered and

said to him, My Lord, and my God !

29 Jesus saith to him, Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed : blessed *are* they who see *me* not, and yet believe.

30 And many other signs Jesus did in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book :

31 but these are written, that ye may believe that Jesus is <sup>1 John,</sup> the Christ, the Son of God ; <sub>v. 5-12.</sub> and that, believing, ye may have life through his name.

## CHAPTER XXI.

**A**FTER these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples, at the sea of Tiberias ; and he manifested himself thus.

2 Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didumus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples, were together :

3 Simon Peter saith to them, I am going to fish ; they say to him, We also will go with thee : they went forth, and entered into a ship ; and that night they caught nothing :

4 and when it was morning, Jesus stood on the shore ; but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith to them, Children, have ye any thing to eat ? they answered him, No :

6 and he said to them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye will find : they cast *it*, therefore, and were not able to draw it, for the multitude of fishes :

7 therefore the disciple whom Jesus loved saith to Peter, It is the Lord ! when, then, Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girded *his* coat about *him*, (for he was naked,) and cast himself into the sea :

8 and the other disciples came in a boat, (for they were not far from land, *only* about two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with the fishes.

9 As soon then as they came to land, they saw a fire burning, and a fish laid upon *it*, and bread :

10 Jesus saith to them, Bring *some* of the fish which ye have just caught :

11 Simon Peter therefore went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty-three : and although they were so many, the net was not broken.

12 Jesus saith to them, Come *and* dine : none of the disciples dared to ask him, Who art thou ? knowing that he was the Lord :

13 Jesus cometh, and taketh the bread, and giveth it to them ; and likewise the fish.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus manifested himself

to the disciples, after he was risen from the dead.

15 When, then, they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter ; Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these ? he saith to him, Yea, Lord ; thou knowest that I love thee : he saith to him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again, a second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me ? he saith to him, Yea, Lord ; thou knowest that I love thee : he saith to him, Tend my sheep.

17 He saith to him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me ? Peter was grieved because he said to him the third time, Lovest thou me ? and he said to him, Lord, thou knowest all things ; thou knowest that I love thee : Jesus saith to him, Feed my sheep :

18 verily, verily, I tell thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldst ; but when thou shalt be old, thou wilt stretch out thy hands, and another will gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldst not :

19 and this he said, signifying by what death he should glorify God : and when he had spoken this, he saith to him, Follow *thou* me :

20 Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple following whom Jesus loved, (who had leaned

at his breast at the supper, and had said, Lord, which is he who betrayeth thee?)

21 Peter, therefore, seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* he *do*?

22 Jesus saith to him, If I will that he remain till I come, what *is it* to thee? follow thou me :

23 then this saying went forth

to the brethren, that that disciple should not die; yet Jesus said not to him, that he should not die, but, If I will that he remain till I come, what *is it* to thee?

24 This disciple is he who both testifieth of these things, and hath written these things; and we know that his testimony is true.

# THE ACTS

## OF

# THE APOSTLES.

---

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE former relation I made,  
 O Theophilus, of all that  
 Jesus both did and taught, from  
 the beginning,

2 until the day in which he  
 was taken up; after having  
 given commandments, through  
 the Holy Spirit, to the apostles  
 whom he had chosen :

3 to whom also, after he had  
 suffered, he shewed himself  
*to be* living by many proofs ;  
 being seen by them during  
 forty days ; and speaking *to*  
*them* of the things pertaining  
 to the kingdom of God :

4 and, being assembled with  
*them*, he commanded them not  
 to depart from Jerusalem, but  
 to wait *there* for the promise  
 of the Father, Which, *said he*,  
 ye heard from me :

5 for, John indeed baptized  
 with water ; but ye shall be  
 baptized with the Holy Spirit,  
 not many days hence.

6 Being therefore assembled  
 with *him*, they asked him,  
 saying, Lord, wilt thou at this

time restore the kingdom to  
 Israel ?

7 and he said to them, It is Matt. xxiv. 37.  
 not for you to know times or  
 seasons, which the Father hath  
 reserved to his own authority :

8 but ye shall receive power,  
 from the Holy Spirit coming  
 upon you ; and shall be my  
 witnesses, in Jerusalem, and  
 in all Judea, and Samaria, and  
 to the end of the earth.

9 And when he had said these  
 words, while they were yet be-  
 holding *him*, he was taken up,  
 and a cloud concealed him from  
 their sight :

10 and while they were gazing  
 toward heaven, as he went,  
 behold, two men stood by them  
 in white clothing ;

11 who also said, Ye men of  
 Galilee, why stand ye looking  
 up to heaven ? this Jesus, who  
 hath been taken up from you  
 into heaven, will so come in  
 the same manner as ye have  
 seen him go toward heaven.

12 Then they returned to  
 Jerusalem from the mount  
 called, of Olives, which is a

Luke, xxiv.  
 46.

Luke, xxiv.  
 47.

v. 6.  
About 12  
miles.

sabbath *day's* journey from Jerusalem.

13 And when they were come into *the city*, they went up to the upper chamber where abode Peter and John, and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James:

14 all these continued with one accord in prayer; with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 And during those days Peter stood up in the midst of the brethren, (the number of names *that were* together were about an hundred and twenty,) and said,

16 Brethren, it behoved that the scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spake before, by the mouth of David, concerning Judas, who was guide to those that took Jesus;

17 for he was numbered with us *apostles*, and obtained that allotment of this ministry:

Matt. xxvii. 7.

18 now, this man acquired a field with the reward of *his* iniquity; but, casting himself headlong he hung in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out:

19 and this became known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem, so that that field is called in their own tongue, Aceldama, that is, Field of blood:

20 for it is written in the book of Psalms, "Let his *habitation* be desolate, and "let no one dwell therein: "and let another take his "office:"

Ps. lxxix. 25;  
and ch. 8.

21 wherefore it behoveth, that of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us;

22 beginning from the baptism of John, until the day that he was taken up from us; one should be ordained, to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias:

24 and they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew which of these two thou hast chosen,

25 to take the place of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas departed, to go to his own place:

26 and they gave them lots; and the lot fell on Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

## CHAPTER II.

AND when the day of the Pentecost was fully come, they were all together in the same place:

2 and suddenly a sound came

from heaven, as of a rushing wind, and filled the whole house where they were sitting:

3 and there appeared to them, as it were, cloven tongues of fire, and *one* settled on each of them :

4 and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, according as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were sojourning in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven ;

6 and when this was told abroad, the whole of *these* assembled together ; and were confounded, because every one heard them speaking in his own language :

7 and they were amazed and marvelled, saying, Behold, are not all these that speak, Galileans ?

8 and how *is it, that* we each hear them *speaking* in our own tongue in which we were born ?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and Idumæa ;

10 and in Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia ; in Phrygia, and Pamphylia ;

11 in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia about Cyrene ; and strangers from Rome, both Jews and proselytes ; Cretes and Arabians ;

12 we hear them speaking,

in our tongues, the wonderful works of God !

13 and they were all amazed, and doubted, saying one to another, What will this thing be ?

14 but others, mocking together, said, They are full of new wine :

15 But Peter standing up, with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said to them, Ye Jews, and all *ye* who sojourn in Jerusalem, be this known to you, and hearken to my words :

16 for, these are not drunken, as ye suppose, since it is *but* the third hour of the day ;

17 but, this is that which was spoken through the prophet Joel ;

18 “ And it shall come to Joel, II. 28.

“ pass in the last days, saith

“ God, I will pour out from

“ my Spirit upon all flesh ;

“ and your sons and your

“ daughters shall prophesy,

“ and your young men shall

“ see visions, and your old

“ men shall dream dreams :

19 “ and in those days I will

“ pour out, from my Spirit,

“ on my servants and on my

“ handmaidens ; and they shall

“ prophesy :

20 “ and I will shew wonders

“ in heaven above, and signs

“ in the earth beneath : blood,

“ and fire, and vapour of

“ smoke :

21 “ the sun shall be turned

“ into darkness, and the moon



"into blood, before that great  
"and notable day of the Lord  
"cometh :

22 "and it shall come to  
"pass, *that* whoever shall call  
"on the name of the Lord,  
"shall be saved."

23 Ye men of Israel, hear  
these words : Jesus of Naza-  
reth, a man marked out to you  
by God, by miracles, and won-  
ders and signs which God did  
by him in the midst of you, as  
ye yourselves know ;

24 him, being delivered up  
*to you* by the determined coun-  
sel and foreknowledge of God,  
ye have crucified, and have slain  
by the hands of Gentiles :

25 whom God hath raised  
again, having loosed the bands  
of death ; because it was not  
possible that he should be with-  
held by it :

26 for, David saith concern-  
ing him, "I saw the Lord  
"always before me, for he is  
"on my right hand, that I  
"should not be moved :

27 "therefore my heart re-  
"joiced, and my tongue was  
"glad :

28 "moreover, my flesh also  
"shall rest in hope ; for thou  
"wilt not leave my soul in  
"death, nor suffer thy Holy  
"One to see corruption :

29 "thou hast made known  
"to me the ways of life ; thou  
"wilt fill me with joy by thy  
"countenance."

30 Brethren, I may boldly  
say to you, of the patriarch  
David, that he both died and  
was buried ; and his sepulchre  
is with us to this day :

31 but, being a prophet, and  
knowing that God had sworn  
to him with an oath, That of  
the fruit of his loins, accord- Pa. cxxxii. 11.  
ing to the flesh, he would  
raise up the Christ to sit on  
his throne ;

32 he spake of the resurrec-  
tion of the Christ, foreseeing,  
that he was not left in death,  
neither did his flesh see cor-  
ruption :

33 this Jesus, God hath rais-  
ed again, of which all we are  
witnesses :

34 being, therefore, exalted to  
the right hand of God, and  
having received from the Fa-  
ther the promise of the Holy  
Spirit, he hath poured forth  
this, which ye now see and  
hear :

35 for, David ascended not  
into the heavens ; but he saith  
himself, "The LORD said to Pa. cx. 1.  
"my Lord, Sit thou on my  
"right hand, until I make  
"thine enemies thy footstool :"

36 let all the house of Israel,  
therefore, know assuredly, that  
God hath made that same  
Jesus, whom ye crucified, both  
Lord and Christ.

37 And when they heard *these*  
*words*, they were stung to their  
heart ; and said to Peter, and

Matt. xvi. 14.

Ps. xvi. 2.  
c. xiii. 35.

c. xiii. 36.

to the rest of the apostles, Brethren, what shall we do?

38 and Peter said to them, Repent, and be ye every one baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of *your* sins; and ye will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit:

39 for, the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off; *even* to as many as the Lord our God shall call to *Him*:

40 and with many other words he testified, and exhorted *them*, saying, Save yourselves from this perverse generation.

41 Then, they that received his word were baptized; and the same day, were added to *them* about three thousand souls:

42 and they continued steadfastly in the doctrine and fellowship of the apostles, and in the breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came on every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles:

44 and all who held the same *belief*, had all things in common;

45 and they sold their possessions and goods, and divided them to all, according as any one had need:

46 and continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and in breaking bread from house

to house, they took their food with gladness, and singleness of heart;

47 praising God, and having favour with all the people: and the Lord added to them daily those that were saved.

### CHAPTER III.

AND Peter and John were going up to the temple at the last hour of prayer:

*1. e. the ninth hour;  
3 Afternoon.*

2 and a certain man, lame from his mother's womb, was carried along, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple called Beautiful, to ask an alms from those that entered into the temple;

3 who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, begged to receive an alms:

4 and Peter, fixing his eyes on him, with John, said, Look on us;

5 and he gave attention to them, expecting to receive something from them:

6 but Peter said, Silver and gold I have not, but what I have, that I give thee; In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk:

7 and taking him by the right hand, he raised him up; and immediately his feet and ankle-bones received strength:

8 and leaping up, he stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple; walk-

ing, and leaping, and praising God :

9 and all the people saw him walking, and praising God :

10 and they knew that he was the same that sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple ; and they were filled with wonder and amazement, at that which had happened to him.

11 And, as he kept close to Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in amazement, to the porch that is called Solomon's :

12 and when Peter saw *them*, he made answer to the people, *saying*, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this ? or why gaze ye on us, as if we, by our own power or holiness, had made this man to walk ?

13 the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus ; whom ye, indeed, delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he had determined to release *him* ;

14 and ye denied the Holy and the Just One, and asked that a murderer should be granted to you :

15 and ye killed the Author of life ; whom God hath raised from the dead ; whose witnesses we are :

16 and his name, through faith in his name, hath given

strength to this *man*, whom ye see and know ; yea, the faith which is through him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I know that ye *did it* through ignorance, as also *did* your rulers ;

18 but, God hath thus fulfilled the *words* which he had before declared through the mouth of all his prophets, *namely*, that the Christ should suffer :

19 repent, therefore, and turn ye to the blotting out of your sins, when the season of revival shall come, from the presence of the Lord ;

20 and *when* he shall send forth Jesus Christ, who hath been before manifested to you ;

21 whom heaven must receive, until the times of the establishing of all the things, of which God hath always spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets :

22 for Moses said, " The <sup>Deut. xviii. 15.</sup> Lord your God will raise up " to you, from among your " brethren, a Prophet, like to " me : to him ye shall hearken, " in all things that he shall " say to you :

23 " and it shall come to pass, " *that* every soul that will not " hearken to that prophet shall <sup>Heb. ii. 3.</sup> " be destroyed from among the " people : "

24 and all the prophets also that have spoken, from Samuel

downward, have likewise declared these days.

25 Ye are children of those prophets, and of the Covenant which God covenanted with our fathers, saying to Abraham, "And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed."

26 to you, first, God, who hath raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, by turning every one of *you* from his iniquities.

#### CHAPTER IV.

**A**ND whilst they were speaking to the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them;

2 being greatly disturbed by their teaching the people, and proclaiming, in Jesus, the resurrection from the dead:

3 and they laid hands on them, and put *them* in confinement until the next day; for it was now evening:

4 nevertheless, many of those that heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes;

6 and Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and all that were of the family of the high priest-

hood; were assembled together at Jerusalem:

7 and when they had set them in the midst, they asked them, By what authority, or in what name, have ye done this?

8 then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them,

9 Ye rulers and elders of the people! since we are questioned this day concerning the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he hath been cured;

10 be it known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, *but* whom God hath raised from the dead, *even* by that *name* doth this *man* stand before you whole:

11 He is the stone that was set at nought by you builders, *but* which is become the headstone of the corner:

12 and there is no salvation by any other *name*; for there is no other name under heaven given among men, by which we must be saved.

13 And seeing the boldness of Peter and John, and perceiving that they were unlearned and ordinary men, they marvelled; and they recognised them as having been with Jesus:

14 but, beholding the man that had been healed standing

with them, they had nothing to reply :

15 and commanding them to go out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 saying, What shall we do to these men ? for it is, indeed, manifest to all who dwell in Jerusalem, that a notable miracle hath been wrought by them, and we cannot deny it ;

17 but, that it be no further spread among the people, let us warn them, with threats, not to speak any more to any man in that name :

18 and calling them, they charged them not to speak, nor teach, at all, in the name of Jesus :

19 but Peter and John answered and said to them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken to you rather than to God, judge ye :

20 for, it is not possible for us not to speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 But they, again threatening them, let them go, finding no way by which they could punish them, on account of the people ; because all glorified God for that which had been done :

22 for the man was more than forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was wrought.

23 And when they were released, they went to their own friends, and reported all that

the chief priests and elders had said to them :

24 and when they had heard it, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, O Lord, thou *art* the God who madest the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all that is in them :

25 who by the Holy Spirit, through the mouth of thy servant David, hast said, “ Why Ps. II. 1. did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things ?

26 “ the kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together, against the Lord and against his Christ :”

27 for, of a truth, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and people of Israel, were gathered together in this City, against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed ;

28 to do whatsoever thy hand and counsel foreordained to be done :

29 and now, Lord, behold their threatenings ; and grant to thy servants, to speak thy word with all boldness ;

30 by stretching forth thy hand to heal, and *causing* signs and wonders to be done through the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled was shaken ; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the whole number of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul : nor did any one call any of his goods his own ; but all things were common among them :

33 and, with great power, the apostles rendered testimony of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus.

34 And great grace was upon them all : for no one among them was in need ;

35 for all who were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that had been sold, and laid *them* at the apostles' feet :

36 and distribution was made to every one, according as he had need :

37 and Joses, who was surnamed by the apostles Barnabas, (which, being interpreted, is, Son of consolation,) a Levite, a Cyprian by birth, having a farm, sold *it* ; and brought the money, and laid *it* at the feet of the apostles.

## CHAPTER V.

AND a certain man, by name Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession ;

2 but kept back *part* of the price, (his wife also being privy *to it*,) and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet :

3 and Peter said, Ananias,

why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back *a part* of the price of the land ?

4 whilst it remained *with thee*, was it not thine own ? and after it was sold, was not *the money* in thine own power ? why hast thou conceived this thing in thy heart ? thou hast not lied to men *only*, but to God :

5 and as soon as Ananias heard these words, he fell down and expired ; and great fear came on all that heard *it* :

6 and the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it came to pass, about three hours after, that his wife came in, not knowing what had been done :

8 and Peter said to her, Tell me, whether ye sold the land for so much ? and she said, Yea, for so much :

9 then Peter said to her, Why *is it* that ye have conspired together to try the Spirit of the Lord ? behold, the feet of them that have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out :

10 and immediately she fell down at his feet, and expired : and when the young men came in *again*, they found her dead, and carried *her* out, and buried *her* by her husband :

11 and great fear came upon all the church, and upon all that heard these things :

12 and many signs and wonders were wrought among the people, by the hands of the apostles.

13 And they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch; but none of the rest dared to join himself to them, though the people magnified them :

14 nevertheless, believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and of women :

15 so that they brought out the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that even the shadow of Peter passing by, might fall on some of them :

16 and all from the surrounding towns came together to Jerusalem, bringing *their* sick, and such as were vexed with unclean spirits; and they were all healed.

17 But the high priest rose up, and all that were with him, (who were the sect of the Sadducees,) and they were filled with indignation;

18 and laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison :

19 but the angel of the Lord opened the doors of the prison by night, and brought them out; and said,

20 Go, stand in the temple,

and speak to the people all the words of that life :

21 and when they had heard *these words*, they went into the temple early in the morning, and taught.

22 And when the high priest was come, and they that were with him, they called together the council, and all the elders of the children of Israel; and sent to the prison to have them brought :

23 but when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

24 saying, We found the prison locked, with all security, and the guards standing before the doors; but when we opened *them*, we found no one within.

25 And when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests, heard these things, they doubted concerning them, what this could be :

26 but one came and told them, *saying*, Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people :

27 then the captain went with the officers and brought them, *but* not with violence; for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned :

28 and when they had brought them, they set *them* before the

council : and the high priest asked them,

29 saying, Did we not strictly charge you not to teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and desire to bring upon us the blood of this man.

30 Then Peter, and the *other* apostles, answered and said; It behoves us to obey God, rather than men :

31 the God of our fathers hath raised up that Jesus, on whom ye laid violent hands, and hanged *him* on a tree :

32 him God hath exalted, by his right hand, *to be* a Leader and a Saviour, to give to Israel repentance, and forgiveness of sins :

33 and we are his witnesses of these things ; and so also is the Holy Spirit, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

34 When they heard *this*, they were cut to *the heart*, and took counsel to slay them :

35 but a certain Pharisee in the council, named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, honoured by all the people, rose up and gave order to put the apostles out for a little while :

36 and he said to them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye do, respecting these men ;

37 for, before these days arose Theudas, boasting himself to

be some one, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves, who was slain ; and all who obeyed him were scattered, and came to nought :

38 after him arose Judas of Galilee, in the days of the enrolment, and drew away many people after him : and he also perished, and all who obeyed him were dispersed :

39 and now I say to you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone : for, if this counsel, or this work, be from men, it will fall to pieces ;

40 but if it be from God, ye cannot overthrow them ; *take heed, therefore*, lest ye be found fighting even against God :

41 and they assented to him : and having called in the apostles, and scourged *them*, they enjoined *them* not to speak in the name of Jesus, and released them :

42 and they went out from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they had been accounted worthy to suffer dishonour for *that* name :

43 and they ceased not daily to teach, and to preach in the temple, and in every house, *that Jesus is the Christ.*

c. xvii. 3., and  
xviii. 5, 28.

## CHAPTER VI.

AND in those days, when the number of the dis-



ciples was multiplied, a murmuring arose against the Hebrews, on the part of the Greek converts, that their widows were neglected in the daily distribution :

2 then the twelve called the whole number of the disciples to *them*, and said, It is not fitting that we should leave the word of God, to minister at tables ;

called deacons, or ministers.

3 but, let us look out among you, brethren, for seven men, testified to be full of the Holy Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business ;

4 and we will apply ourselves wholly to prayer, and to the ministry of the word,

5 And the saying pleased the whole number : and they chose Stephen, (a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit,) and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch,

6 whom they set before the apostles ; and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them :

7 and the word of God increased : and the number of the disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem ; and a great many of the priests became obedient to the faith :

8 and Stephen, full of grace and power, did great won-

ders and miracles among the people.

9 And some of the synagogue called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and of Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, rose up and disputed with Stephen ;

10 but they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit with which he spake :

11 then they suborned men, who said, We heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God :

12 and they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes ; and they came upon *him*, and seized him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 and they set up false witnesses, who said, This man ceaseth not to speak words against the holy place, and the law :

14 for we heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth will destroy this place, and will change the customs which Moses delivered to us :

15 and as all who sat in the council looked steadfastly on him, they beheld his face as *it* had been the face of an angel.

## CHAPTER VII.

AND the high priest said, Are these things so ?

2 and he said, Brethren, and

fathers, hearken : The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran ;

Gen. xii. 1.

3 and said to him, " Come out from thy country, and from thy kindred, and go to the land which I will shew thee : "

4 then he went out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Haran :

5 and from thence, after his father was dead, he removed him into this land, in which ye now dwell :

6 yet he gave him no portion in it, not a footstep ; though he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, that is, to his seed after him, although he had *then* no child :

Gen. xv. 13.

7 and God spake thus ; " That his seed should sojourn in a strange land, where they would bring them into bondage, and treat *them* evilly four hundred years :

8 " but the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, I will judge, said God : and after that they shall come forth, and shall serve me in this place : " and He gave to him the covenant of circumcision :

9 and thus, he begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day ; and Isaac *begat* Jacob ;

and Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs :

10 and the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt :

11 but God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions ; and gave him grace and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he made him governor over Egypt, and over his whole household.

12 And famine and great affliction came over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan ; and our fathers found no sustenance :

13 but when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers *thither*, a first time :

14 and, at the second time, Joseph became known to his brethren ; and Joseph's family was made known to Pharaoh.

15 Then Joseph sent, and called to *him* his father Jacob, and all his family, being seventy-five souls :

16 and Jacob went down into Egypt, and died *there*, he, and our fathers ;

17 and were carried back to Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought, for a sum of money, of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

18 But, when the time of the

promise, which God had sworn to Abraham, was drawing near, the people had grown and were multiplied in Egypt,

19 until another king arose over Egypt, who knew not Joseph :

20 the same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evilly treated our fathers, by casting out their new-born infants, that they should not live :

21 during which time Moses was born, who was exceeding beautiful, and was nourished in his father's house three months :

22 and when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him as her son :

23 and Moses was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians ; and was powerful in words and in deeds.

24 And when he had attained the full age of forty years, it came into his heart to visit his brethren, the children of Israel :

25 and seeing one of *them* injured, he defended and avenged him who was oppressed, and slew the Egyptian :

26 and he thought that his brethren would understand, that God gave them deliverance by his hand ; but they understood not :

27 and, the next day, he shewed himself to *two* of them who

were contending, and urged them to be at peace, saying, Ye are brethren ; why injure ye one another ?

28 but, he that had injured his neighbour thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler Luke, xii. 14. and a judge over us ?

29 wilt thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday ?

30 and Moses fled, at this saying ; and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

31 And when *other* forty years were fulfilled, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush :

32 and when Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight : and, as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came to him,

33 *saying*, “ I *am* the God of Exod. iii. 2, 6. thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob ! ” and Moses trembled, and dared not to look at *it* :

34 and the Lord said to him, “ Put off thy shoes from thy feet ; for the place on which thou standest is holy ground :

35 “ I have seen and beheld the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them : and now come, I will send thee into Egypt.”

36 That Moses whom they refused, saying, "Who made thee a ruler and a judge?" the same did God, by the hand of the angel that appeared to him in the bush, send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer :

37 the same *Moses*, brought them out, working wonders and miracles in Egypt, and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness, during forty years :

38 the same Moses, is he who said to the children of Israel, The Lord your God will raise up to you, from among your brethren, a Prophet like to me; to him ye shall hearken :

39 the same *Moses*, is he who was in the congregation in the wilderness, with the angel that spake to him and to our fathers on the mount Sinai; *and* that chose out living oracles, to give to us :

40 whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them; and turned *back* to Egypt in their hearts,

41 saying to Aaron, Make for us gods that may go *thither* before us; for, *as for* this Moses who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him :

42 and they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol; and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

43 Then God turned *from*

*them*, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as is written in the book of the prophets, "Did ye offer Amos, v. 25.  
" slain beasts and sacrifices to  
" me, forty years in the wil-  
" derness, O house of Israel?

44. " nay, ye took up the  
" tabernacle of Moloch, and  
" the star of your god Rem-  
" phan, images which ye made,  
" to worship them: therefore  
" I will carry you away beyond  
" Babylon."

45 Our fathers had the tabernacle of testimony in the wilderness; as he had commanded, who ordered Moses to make it according to the pattern which he had seen :

46 which *tabernacle* also our fathers, who received it from them, brought in, with Joshua, into the possession of the Gentiles whom God drove out before the face of our fathers ;

47 until the days of David, who found favour before God, and desired to " find out an Ps. cxxxii. 5.  
" habitation for the God of  
" Jacob :"

48 but, Solomon built him a house :

49 yet, the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

50 " Heaven *is* my throne, Is. lxvi. 1.  
" and earth *is* my footstool :  
" what house will ye build for  
" me? saith the Lord; or what  
" is the place of my rest? hath

“ not my hand made all these  
“ things?”

Acts. xxviii.  
25.

51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers *did*, so do ye :

52 which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? and they slew those who foretold the coming of the Just One, of whom ye have now been the betrayers and murderers :

Gal. iii. 19.

53 who received the law by the ordinance of angels, yet have not kept *it*.

54 When they heard these words, they were cut to their hearts, and gnashed on him with *their* teeth :

55 but he, being full of the Holy Spirit, and looking up steadfastly to heaven, saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God ;

56 and he said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the son of man standing on the right hand of God !

57 then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed on him with one accord ;

58 and cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him* : and the witnesses laid down their clothes at the feet of a young man, whose name was Saul :

59 and they stoned Stephen, calling on *the Lord*, and say-

ing, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit !

60 and kneeling down, he cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge ! and when he had said this, he fell asleep :

61 and Saul joined with them, in consenting to his death.

## CHAPTER VIII.

AND, at that time, a great persecution arose against the church which was at Jerusalem ; and all, except the apostles, were dispersed throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him :

3 but Saul made havock of the church ; and entering into every house, and haling both men and women, he committed *them* to prison.

4 Then, they that were dispersed, went about preaching the word :

5 and Philip, *the deacon*, went down to the city of Samaria, and preached to them the Christ :

c. vi. 3, 5.  
called also,  
*the Evangelist.*  
c. xxi. 8.

6 and the people gave heed, with one accord, to the words spoken by Philip, when they heard *them*, and saw the miracles which he wrought ;

7 for, unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of

many that were possessed *with them* ; and many that were palsied, and lame, were healed :

8 and there was great joy in that city.

9 And a certain man, named Simon, was then in the city, exercising sorcery, and seducing the people of Samaria; saying, that he himself was some great one :

10 to whom they all had adhered, from the least to the greatest, saying, This is he who is called the great power of God :

11 and they adhered to him, because for a long time he had seduced them by *his* sorceries :

12 but, when they had believed in Philip, preaching concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women :

13 and Simon himself also believed ; and after he was baptized he attached himself to Philip, and was amazed when he beheld the miracles and signs which were done *by him*.

14 But when the apostles that were in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent to them Peter and John ;

15 who, going down *to them*, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit :

16 for as yet he had fallen on

none of them ; but they had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus :

17 then they laid *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

18 And when Simon saw that the Holy Spirit was given by the laying on of the hands of the apostles, he offered them money ;

19 saying, Give me also this authority, that he on whom I lay *my* hands may receive the Holy Spirit :

20 but Peter said to him, Thy money perish, with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money :

21 thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter ; for thy heart is not right in the sight of God :

22 repent, therefore, of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee ;

23 for I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity :

24 and Simon answered and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have said may come upon me :

25 but they returned to Jerusalem ; and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans, testifying and declaring the word of the Lord. v. 14.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake to Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, to the way that goeth down from Jerusalem to Gaza, which is desert :

27 and he arose and went : and, behold, an Ethiopian ; a chamberlain of great authority under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem to worship ;

28 was returning, and was sitting in his chariot, reading the prophet Isaiah :

29 and the Spirit said to Philip, Go near, and join thyself to that chariot :

30 and Philip ran to it ; and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest ?

31 and he said, How can I, unless some one guide me ? and he besought Philip to come up and sit with him :

32 and the passage of the scripture which he was reading, was this, “ He was brought

“ as a sheep to the slaughter ;  
“ and as a lamb before its  
“ shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth :

33 “ in his humiliation his  
“ judgment was taken away :  
“ and who shall declare his  
“ generation ? for his life is  
“ taken from the earth.”

34 And the chamberlain answered Philip, and said, I pray

thee, of whom doth the prophet say this ? of himself, or of some other ?

35 then Philip opened his mouth ; and, beginning at the same scripture, declared to him the gospel of Jesus.

36 And, as they went along the way, they came to some water : and the chamberlain said, See, *here is water* ; what hindereth me to be baptized ?

37 and he commanded the chariot to stop : and both Philip and the chamberlain went down into the water ; and he baptized him :

38 and when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, and the chamberlain saw him no more ; but he pursued his way, rejoicing :

39 and Philip was found at Azotus ; and, as he went along, he preached the gospel in all the cities, until he came to Cesarea.

## CHAPTER IX.

**B**UT Saul, still breathing threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest ;

2 and asked of him letters to the synagogues at Damascus, that if he found any of this way, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem, both men and women.

c. xxii. 4  
xxvi. 9.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus : and suddenly a light from heaven shone round about him ;

4 and falling to the ground, he heard a voice saying to him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me ?

5 and he said, Who art thou, Lord ? and he *said*, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest :

6 but arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do :

7 and the men that journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no one.

8 And Saul rose from the ground : and when his eyes were opened, he saw no one ; but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* to Damascus :

9 and he was three days without sight, and did neither eat nor drink.

10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias ; and the Lord said to him in a vision, Ananias ! and he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord :

11 and the Lord *said* to him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for *one* named Saul, of Tarsus : for, behold, he prayeth,

12 and hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and laying *his* hand on

him, that he may recover his sight :

13 and he answered, Lord, I have heard from many of this man, what evils he hath done to thy saints in Jerusalem :

14 and he hath authority here from the chief priests, to bind all that call on thy name :

15 but the Lord said to him, Go to *him* : for he is a chosen Gal. I. 15. vessel to me, to bear my name before Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel :

16 for, I will shew him what things he must suffer for my name.

17 And Ananias went away, and entered into the house ; and laying his hands on him, he said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus who appeared to thee in the way that thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest recover thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Spirit :

18 and immediately there fell from his eyes, as it were scales ; and he recovered *his* sight, and arose, and was baptized :

19 and when he had taken food, he was strengthened : and he was some days with the disciples in Damascus.

20 And he straightway preached Jesus in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God :

21 and all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he who destroyed those in Gal. I. 23. Jerusalem that called on this



name, and *who* came hither for this *purpose*, that he might lead them bound to the chief priests?

22 but Saul increased the more in strength; and confounded the Jews that dwelt in Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 And when many days had passed, the Jews consulted together to kill him;

24 but their design was known to Saul: and they kept watch at the gates, both day and night, that they might kill him:

25 but the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.

26 And when he came to Jerusalem, he endeavoured to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple:

27 but Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles; and declared to them, how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him; and how he had boldly preached at Damascus in the name of Jesus:

28 and he was with them at Jerusalem, coming in and going out; and speaking boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus:

29 and he spake and disputed with the *Judaizing* Greeks;

but they endeavoured to slay him:

30 *of which* the brethren having knowledge, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then the church had peace throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria; built up and walking in the fear of the Lord; and was filled with the comfort of the Holy Spirit.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter went through them all, that he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda:

33 and he found there a certain man named Eneas, confined to his bed for eight years, who was ill of the palsy:

34 and Peter said to him, Eneas, Jesus the Christ healeth thee; arise, and make thy bed: and he immediately arose:

35 and all that dwelt in Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 And in Joppa was a certain female disciple, by name Tabitha (which by interpretation is rendered Dorcas, *or Doe*): she was full of good works, and of alms-deeds which she did:

37 and it came to pass, during those days, that she became ill, and died: and when they had washed *her*, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And as Lydda was near to Joppa, the disciples, hearing

2 Cor. xi. 32.

Gal. ii. 1.

that Peter was there, sent to him two men, beseeching *him* not to delay to come to them :

39 and Peter arose, and went with them : and when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber : and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the gowns and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them :

40 but Peter put them all out, and kneeled down, and prayed ; and turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise ! and she opened her eyes : and when she saw Peter, she sat up :

41 and giving her *his* hand, he raised her up ; and calling the saints and the widows, he presented her alive :

42 and it became known in all Joppa ; and many believed in the Lord.

## CHAPTER X.

**A**ND it came to pass, that he remained many days in Joppa, with one Simon, a tanner.

2 And a certain man in Cesarea, named Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

3 devout, and fearing God with all his house ; who gave many alms to the people, and prayed to God continually ;

4 saw manifestly, in a vision, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying to him, Cornelius !

5 and when he looked on him, he was terrified, and said, What is it, Lord ? and he said to him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for remembrance before God :

6 and now, send men to Joppa, and call hither Simon, who is surnamed Peter ;

7 he lodgeth with one Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea.

8 And when the angel which spake to him departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of those that continually attended him ;

9 and having related to them all *these* things, he sent them to Joppa.

10 And on the morrow, while they journeyed and were drawing near to the city, Peter went up on the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour :

11 and he became very hungry, and would have eaten ;

12 but, while they were making ready, a trance fell on him ; and he saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as it were a great linen sheet, let down by the four corners to the earth :

13 in which were all the

four-footed beasts and creeping things of the earth, and the birds of the air :

14 and a voice came to him, " Rise, Peter ; kill, and eat ! "

15 but Peter said, Not so, Lord ; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean :

16 and the voice *spake* to him again, a second time, *saying*, What God hath cleansed, call not thou common :

17 this was done three times, and immediately the vessel was taken up again into heaven.

18 And while Peter was doubting in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men that had been sent by Cornelius, having inquired for Simon's house, stopped at the gate :

19 and they called, and asked if Simon, who was surnamed Peter, lodged there ?

20 and while Peter was meditating on the vision, the Spirit said to him, Behold, three men seek thee :

21 arise, therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing : for I have sent them.

22 Then Peter went down to the men, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek : what is the cause for which ye are come ?

23 and they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and

fearing God ; and having *this* testimony from the whole nation of the Jews ; was warned by an holy angel to send for thee to his house, and to hear words from thee.

24 Then he called them in, and lodged *them* : and on the morrow he went forth with them ; and certain brethren from Joppa went with him :

25 and the next day, they entered Cesarea : and Cornelius was expecting them, having called together his kinsmen and near friends :

26 and as Peter was entering, Cornelius met him ; and falling down at his feet, worshipped *him* :

27 but Peter raised him, saying, Stand up ; I myself also am a man.

28 And he went in, conversing with him, and found many that were come together :

29 and he said to them, Ye know, that it is held unlawful for a man that is a Jew to join, or go to, one of another nation ; but God hath shewed me, that I must call no man common or unclean :

30 therefore I came without objecting, as soon as I was sent for : I ask, therefore, for what reason ye have sent for me ?

31 and Cornelius said, Four days ago, from this time, I was praying in my house, at the ninth hour, when, behold, a

man stood before me in bright clothing;

32 and he said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are remembered in the sight of God :

33 send, therefore, to Joppa, and call hither Simon, who is surnamed Peter ; he is lodged in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the sea ; who, when he cometh, shall speak to thee :

34 immediately, therefore, I sent to thee ; and thou hast done well in coming : now, therefore, all we are present here before the Lord, to hear all the things that have been commanded thee by God.

35 And Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth, I perceive that God is no respecter of persons ;

36 but that, in every nation, he who feareth him, and laboureth for justification, is accepted by him :

37 this word he sent to the children of Israel, when he gave them the good tidings of peace through Jesus Christ, who is Lord of all :

38 ye know that which was told throughout all Judea, and which began at Galilee, after the baptism which John preached, *concerning* Jesus of Nazareth ;

39 how God anointed him with the Holy Spirit and with power : who went about doing

good, and healing all that were oppressed by the devil ; because God was with him :

40 and we are witnesses of all the things which he did, both in the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem ; whom, nevertheless, they slew, having hanged *him* on a tree :

41 him God raised on the third day, and caused *him* to be made manifest ;

42 not to all the people, but to the witnesses foreordained by God, *even* to us, who eat and drank with him after he rose from the dead :

43 and he commanded us to preach to *our* people, and to testify every where, that it is he who is appointed by God, the judge of the living and the dead :

44 to him all the prophets bear testimony ; that every one who believeth in him shall, through his name, receive remission of *his* sins.

45 While Peter was speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all who heard *his* word :

46 and the believers of the circumcision, who had come with Peter, were astonished, because the gift of the Holy Spirit was poured out on the Gentiles also :

47 for they heard them speaking, and magnifying God, with *other* tongues.

48 Then answered Peter, Can

Matt. v. 9 ;  
and vi. 1.

Luke, ii. 13.

any one forbid water, that these should not be baptized, who have received the Holy Spirit as well as we?

49 and he commanded that they should be baptized in the name of the Lord: then they asked him to remain *there* some days:

50 and the apostles, and the brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God.

## CHAPTER XI.

**B**UT when Peter returned to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

2 saying, Thou wentest in to men that are uncircumcised, and didst eat with them:

3 but Peter began, and laid open to them *every thing* in order, saying,

4 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending, as it were a great linen sheet, let down from heaven by the four corners; and it came to me:

5 on which when I had fixed my eyes, and observed, I saw the four-footed beasts, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things of the earth, and the birds of the air:

6 and I also heard a voice

saying to me, Arise, Peter; kill and eat:

7 but I said, Not so, Lord: for that which is common or unclean hath never entered into my mouth:

8 but the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, call not thou common:

9 and this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

10 And, behold, at the same *moment* three men, who had been sent to me from Cesarea, stopped at the house in which I was:

11 and the Spirit bade me go with them, doubting nothing: and these six brethren also went with me, and we entered into the man's house:

12 and he told us, how he had seen an angel standing in his house, and saying to him, Send to Joppa, and call hither Simon, surnamed Peter;

13 who shall speak to thee words, by which thou and all thy house shall be saved:

14 and as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, as on us at the beginning:

15 then I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, "John indeed baptized with c. l. 5.  
"water; but ye shall be bap-  
"tized with the Holy Spirit:"

16 if, then, God gave to them an equal gift as to us who

believed on the Lord Jesus Christ ; who was I, that I should be able to restrain God?

17 And when they heard these words, they were silent ; and glorified God, saying, Then hath God indeed granted to the Gentiles, also, repentance to life.

18 Now, they who had been dispersed by the persecution that arose concerning Stephen, had travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but to Jews only :

19 but among them were some men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they came to Antioch, spake also to the Greeks, preaching to *them* the gospel of the Lord Jesus :

20 and the hand of the Lord was with them ; and a great number believed, and turned to the Lord.

21 And tidings of this came to the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem : and they sent Barnabas to Antioch ;

22 who, when he came, and saw the grace of God, rejoiced, and exhorted them all to cleave to the Lord with purpose of heart :

23 for he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith : and a considerable number was added to *them*.

24 And he went from thence to Tarsus, to seek Saul ; and

when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch :

25 and it fell out to them, that they assembled with the church, during a whole year ; and taught a considerable multitude ; and called the disciples Christians, for the first time, in Antioch.

26 And in those days, prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch.

27 And one of them, named Agabus, arose, and made known through the Spirit, that a great famine was about to be over the whole land ; which came to pass in the reign of Claudius Cesar.

28 Then all the disciples determined, that each, according to his ability, should send *relief* for the service of the brethren who dwelt in Judea ;

29 which also they did, sending it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAPTER XII.

AND about that time Herod the king put forth *his* hands to injure some of those *that were* of the church :

2 and he slew James, the brother of John, with the sword :

3 and seeing that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to take Peter also ; and they were the days of unleavened bread :

4 and having seized him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers, that they might secure him; intending to bring him forth to the people, *for execution*, after the passover:

5 Peter, therefore, was kept in prison: but continual prayer was made for him by the church.

6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, Peter was sleeping the same night between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and guards before the door were watching the prison;

7 when, behold, an angel of the Lord stood by *him*, and a light shone in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side and woke him, saying, Arise quickly! and the chains fell off from *his* hands:

8 and the angel said to him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals: and he did so: and he saith to him, Put thy cloak round thee, and follow me:

9 and he went out, and followed him; and knew not that what was doing by the angel was true; but thought he saw a vision:

10 and when they had passed the first and second ward, they came to the iron gate that leadeth to the city, which opened to them of itself: and they went out, and passed on

through one street; and immediately the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a truth, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me from the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews:

12 and when he had considered, he went to the house of Mary, the mother of John who was surnamed Mark; where many were gathered together, and were praying:

13 and when he had knocked at the door of the gate, a maiden named Rhoda went to listen:

14 and knowing Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for joy, but ran in, and told, that Peter was standing before the gate:

15 and they said to her, Thou art mad! but she insisted that it was so: then they said, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished:

17 but, making a sign to them with *his* hand to be silent, he related to them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison; and said, Go tell these things to James, and to the brethren: and he went

out, and departed to another place.

18 And when it was day, there was no small commotion among the soldiers, what was become of Peter :

19 and when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death : and he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and abode *there*.

20 And Herod was highly incensed against the Tyrians and Sidonians ; but they came to him with one accord, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, they sued for peace ; because their country was nourished by that of the king.

21 And, on an appointed day, Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat on his throne ; and made an oration to them :

22 and the people cried out, *It is the voice of a god, and not of a man !*

23 and immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not the glory to God : and he became worm-eaten, and expired.

24 But the word of God increased and multiplied :

25 and when Barnabas and Saul had accomplished *their* service at Jerusalem, they returned, taking with them John, who was surnamed Mark.

## CHAPTER XIII.

AND the prophets and teachers in the church that was at Antioch, were Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul :

2 and as they were ministering to the Lord, and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, Separate to me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them :

3 then, having fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 Now they, being *thus* sent forth by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia, and sailed from thence to Cyprus :

5 and when they were in Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews : and they had also John for *their* assistant.

6 And when they had gone through the island to Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a Jewish false prophet, whose name *was* Bar-jesus :

7 who was with the deputy-governor, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man ; who, calling for Barnabas and Saul, desired to hear the word of God :

8 but Elymas, the Sorcerer, (for so his name is interpreted,) withstood them, seeking to turn



away the deputy-governor from the faith :

9 but Saul (who is also Paul), filled with the Holy Spirit, looking steadfastly on him, said :

10 O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* child of the devil, enemy of all uprightness! wilt thou not cease to pervert the strait ways of the Lord?

11 and now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee; and thou shalt be blind, and not see the sun for a season :

12 and immediately a mist and darkness fell on him; and he went about seeking for some to lead him by the hand :

13 then the deputy-governor, seeing what was done, believed; being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

14 And Paul and his companions sailed from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia : but John, separating from them, returned to Jerusalem :

15 and proceeding from Perga, they arrived at Antioch of Pisidia; and, on the sabbath day, they went into the synagogue, and sat down :

16 and, after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say it :

17 and Paul arose; and wav-

ing with *his* hand said, Ye men of Israel, and ye who fear God, hearken :

18 The God of the people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people while they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought them out from it;

19 and he bare with their manners in the wilderness about the space of forty years :

20 and when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he distributed to *them* their land for an inheritance, for about the space of four hundred and fifty years;

21 and after those things he gave *them* judges, until Samuel the prophet :

22 and from that time they desired a king; and God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years :

23 and when he removed him, he raised up to them David to be their king; to whom he also gave testimony, saying, "I have Ps. lxxxi. 20.  
" found David the *son* of Jesse,  
" a man after my own heart,  
" who will fulfil all my will :"

24 of his seed, God, according to *his* promise, hath raised up Jesus to be a Saviour to Israel;

25 John having preached to all the people of Israel, before his coming, the baptism of repentance :

26 and when John was ac-

completing his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*: but, behold, one cometh after me, the shoes of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.

27 Brethren, children of the stock of Abraham; to those among you who fear God, the word of this salvation is sent:

28 for they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, who knew him not, have, in condemning *him*, fulfilled the very words of the prophets which are read every sabbath day:

29 and though they found no cause for death *in him*, yet they besought Pilate that he should be slain:

30 and when they had fulfilled all that was written concerning him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

31 But God raised him from the dead:

32 and he was seen for many days by those who had come up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses to the people:

33 and we declare to you the glad tidings of the promise which was made to the fathers;

34 for, God hath fulfilled it to us, their children, in raising up Jesus again: even as it is written in the second psalm,

“Thou art my Son, this day Ps. II. 7.  
“have I begotten thee.”

35 And that he raised him up from the dead to return no more to corruption, he said thus, “I will give to you the Is. IV. 2.  
“mercies of David:”

36 Wherefore also he saith in another *place*, “Thou wilt not Ps. xvi. 10.  
“suffer thy Holy One to see  
“corruption:”

37 for David, indeed, after he had served his own generation, fell asleep by the will of God, and was laid by his fathers, and saw corruption;

38 but he, whom God hath raised again, saw no corruption.

39 Be it known to you, therefore, brethren, that through him forgiveness of sins is preached to you:

40 and every one that believeth *in him*, is justified from all the things from which ye were not able to be justified by the law of Moses.

41 Beware, therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken in the prophets:

42 “Behold, ye despisers, Hab. I. 2.  
“and wonder, and perish: for  
“I work a work in your days,  
“a work which ye will not  
“believe, though one declare  
“it to you:”

43 and when they went out, they desired that these *same* words should be spoken to them on the next sabbath.

44 And when the synagogue was dissolved, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas ; who spake to them, persuading them to continue in the grace of God.

45 And, on the next sabbath day, almost the whole city came together to hear the word of God :

46 but when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted with blasphemy the words which were spoken by Paul :

47 then Paul and Barnabas grew bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first be spoken to you ; but, since ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves not worthy of eternal life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles :

48 for so the Lord hath commanded us, *saying*, “ I have appointed thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be for salvation to the end of the earth :”

49 and when the Gentiles heard this, they rejoiced, and glorified the word of the Lord : and as many as were disposed for eternal life, believed :

50 and the word of the Lord was spread throughout all the country.

51 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable

women, and the chief men of the city, and raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them from their borders ;

52 but they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and went to Iconium :

53 and the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Spirit.

## CHAPTER XIV.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went together into the synagogue of the Jews ; and so spake, that a great number both of Jews and of Greeks believed :

2 but the unbelieving Jews stirred up and embittered the minds of the Gentiles against the brethren :

3 therefore they staid a long time *there*, imboldened by the Lord, who gave testimony to the word of his grace, by granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 And the whole of the city was divided : and part sided with the Jews, and part with the apostles :

5 but, as an attempt was made, both of the Gentiles and of the Jews with their rulers, to assault and to stone them,

6 being aware of *it*, they escaped to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the

country around ; and preached the gospel there.

7 And a certain man, impotent in his feet, was sitting in Lystra, a cripple from his mother's womb, who had never walked :

8 the same was listening to Paul as he spake ; who, looking steadfastly on him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

9 said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet ! and he sprang up and walked :

10 and when the multitudes saw what Paul had done, they raised their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men !

11 and they called Barnabas, Jupiter ; but Paul, Hermes,\* because he took the lead in discourse.

12 And the priest of *the temple* of Jupiter, which was before the city, brought bulls and garlands to the gates ; and, with the people, would have offered sacrifice to them :

13 but when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *this*, they rent their clothes, and rushed into the multitude, crying out, and saying,

14 Ye men ! why do ye these things ? We also are men, of like feelings with yourselves ; and bring to you the good tidings, that ye must turn from

these vanities to the living God, who made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all the things that are in them :

15 who, in the passed generations, suffered all the nations to walk in their own ways ;

16 although he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons ; filling our hearts with food and gladness :

17 and though they said these words, they hardly restrained the people from offering to them sacrifice.

18 But *certain* Jews came thither from Antioch of *Pisidia*, and from Iconium, who gained over the people ; and, having stoned Paul, they drew *him* out of the city, supposing he was dead ;

19 but, while the disciples were standing round him, he rose up, and went into the city ; and on the next day he departed, with Barnabas, to Derbe.

20 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch, to confirm the souls of the disciples :

21 exhorting them to continue in the faith ; for that we must, through many tribulations, enter into the kingdom of God :

22 and when they had or-

\* Latin, Mercurius.

dained elders for them in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they committed them to the Lord, on whom they had believed.

23 And passing through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia :

24 and when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia :

25 and from thence they sailed *back to Antioch of Syria*, from whence they had been committed to the grace of God, for the work which they had fulfilled :

26 and when they were arrived, and had gathered the church together, they related all that God had done with them, and how he had opened a door of faith to the Gentiles :

27 and they abode there some time, with the disciples.

## CHAPTER XV.

**B**UT, certain persons had gone down *to Antioch* from Judea, and taught the brethren, *saying*, Unless ye be circumcised according to the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved :

2 when, therefore, Paul and Barnabas had had no small dissension and dispute with these, they determined that Paul, and Barnabas, and some others of them, should go up to the apostles and elders

at Jerusalem, concerning this question.

3 Having, therefore, been brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring, as they went, the conversion of the Gentiles ; which caused great joy to all the brethren :

4 and when they arrived at Jerusalem, they were welcomed by the church, and the apostles and elders ; and they declared all that God had done by them.

5 But some of the sect of the Pharisees, who had believed, arose, saying, That it was necessary to circumcise them, and to enjoin *them* to keep the law of Moses :

6 and the apostles and elders assembled to consider of this matter :

7 and as there was much disputing, Peter rose up, and said to them, Brethren, ye know that from the first days God made choice among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel, and believe :

8 and God, who knoweth the hearts, bare testimony to them, by giving the Holy Spirit *to them* even as *he gave it to us* ;

9 and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith :

10 now, therefore, why tempt ye God, by putting a yoke upon

c. xiii. 2.

c. x.

the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we have been able to bear?

11 for, we believe that we, as also they, shall be saved, through the grace of the Lord Jesus.

Rom. iii. 22.

12 Then all the multitude became silent, and listened to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought by them among the Gentiles:

13 and when they had ceased speaking, James answered, saying, Brethren, hearken to me:

14 Simon hath shewn how God first visited the Gentiles, to take out from them a people for his name:

15 and with this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

Amos, ix. 11.

16 "After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David which is fallen down; and I will build again its ruins, and set it up:

17 "that the residue of men, even the Gentiles on whom my name is called, may seek the Lord, saith the Lord," who made these things known from the beginning.

18 Wherefore my judgment is, that we perplex not those who turn to God from among the Gentiles;

19 but that we enjoin them, by Epistle, to abstain from the pollutions of idols, both from

the fornication, and *from any* thing strangled and *from the* blood:

2 Chron. 11.  
Lev. xix.  
Lev. xviii.  
10-16.

20 for Moses, from the earliest generations, hath in every city those that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

21 Then the apostles and elders, with the whole church, determined to send to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas, men chosen from among themselves, *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren, writing *thus* by their hands:

22 "The apostles and elder brethren, to the brethren of the Gentiles who are in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia, *wish* health:

23 "Whereas we have heard that some persons, going forth from us, have perplexed you by *their* discourses, unsettling your souls; to whom we gave no commandment:

24 "it hath been determined by us, being of one mind, to send to you certain men whom we have chosen;

25 "together with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men who have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ:

26 "we have, therefore, sent Judas and Silas; who will moreover tell *you* the same things by word of *mouth*:

27 "that the Holy Spirit  
"hath decreed, as we, to lay  
"no greater burden upon you  
"than these necessary things;  
"namely,

28 "To abstain from the blood  
"and things strangled, and  
"from the fornication, of idol-  
"sacrifices: from which if ye  
"preserve yourselves, ye will  
"do well. Fare ye well!"

29 When, therefore, they were  
dismissed, they went down to  
Antioch: and assembling the  
whole number, they delivered  
to them the Epistle:

30 and when they had read  
it, they rejoiced at its conso-  
lation.

31 And Judas and Silas,  
themselves also being pro-  
phets, exhorted and confirmed  
the brethren with much dis-  
course:

32 and after they had remain-  
ed *there* some time, they were  
dismissed, with peace from the  
brethren to those who had sent  
them:

33 but Paul and Barnabas  
continued in Antioch, teach-  
ing and preaching, with many  
others also, the word of the  
Lord.

34 And after some days Paul  
said to Barnabas, Let us return  
and see how our brethren do,  
in all the cities in which we  
have preached the word of the  
Lord:

35 and Barnabas wished to

take with them John, who was  
called Mark;

36 but Paul thought that  
they should not take with them  
him who withdrew himself from  
them in Pamphylia, and who  
went not with them to that  
work:

37 and the contention became  
so sharp between them, that  
they separated from each other;  
and Barnabas, taking with him  
Mark, sailed to Cyprus:

38 but Paul, having chosen  
Silas, departed; being com-  
mitted, by the brethren, to the  
grace of the Lord:

39 and he went through Sy-  
ria and Cilicia, confirming the  
churches.

## CHAPTER XVI.

AND he went down, as far as  
to Derbe, and to Lystra:  
and, behold, a certain disciple  
was *there*, named Timothy, the  
son of a Jewess that believed;

2 but his father *was* a Greek,  
who was well reported of by  
the brethren in Lystra and  
Iconium:

3 this *disciple*, Paul wished  
to go with him; and he took  
*him* and circumcised him, on  
account of the Jews which  
were in those places: for they  
all knew that his father was a  
Greek.

4 And, as they went through  
the cities, they charged them

to keep the Decrees, which had been ordained by the apostles and the elders that were in Jerusalem;

5 and the churches were thus established in the faith, and increased daily in number.

6 And they passed through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, having been forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word in Asia:

7 for, when they came to Mysia, they attempted to go into Bithynia; but the Spirit of Jesus suffered them not:

2 Cor. ii. 12.

8 and passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: A man of Macedonia stood, and besought him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us:

10 and when he had seen the vision, we immediately endeavoured to go into Macedonia; being assured, that the Lord called us to preach the gospel to them;

11 sailing, therefore, from Troas, we ran straight to Samothrace, and the next day to Neapolis;

12 and from thence to Philippi, which is the first city of that part of Macedonia, which is a colony: and we passed some days in that city.

13 And on the sabbath day we went out of the gate by the river, where we supposed was

a prayer-house, and sat down, *Luke, vi. 12.* and spake to the women that resorted *thither*;

14 and a certain woman, named Lydia, a purple-seller of the city of Thyatira, who worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, to attend to the things spoken by Paul:

15 and when she had been baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come to my house, and abide *there*; and she constrained *us to do so*.

16 And it came to pass, as we were going into the prayer-house, a certain maiden, having a spirit of divination, met us, who brought much profit to her masters by fortune-telling:

17 she, following Paul and us, cried out, saying, These men are servants of the most high God, who declare to us the way of salvation:

18 and this she did for many days; but Paul, being wearied *by her*, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her: and *it* came out the same hour.

19 And when her masters saw that the prospect of their profit was gone from *them*, they seized Paul and Silas, and dragged *them* into the market-place, to the rulers;



20 and bringing them to the commanders, they said, These men, who are Jews, exceedingly disturb our city ;

21 and teach customs, which it is not lawful for us, who are Romans, to receive or observe :

22 and the multitude rose up together against them : and the commanders tore off their clothes, and gave order to beat *them* with rods :

23 and when they had laid on them many stripes, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them securely ;

24 who, having received such a charge, put them into the inner prison ; securing their feet in the stocks.

25 And at midnight, Paul and Silas were praying, and singing praises to God, and the prisoners were listening to them ;

26 when suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken : and all the doors were opened, and the bands of every one were loosed :

27 and the keeper of the prison, awaking from his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword, and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped ;

28 but Paul cried out with a

loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm ; for we are all here :

29 then, calling for a light, he sprang in, and fell down trembling before Paul and Silas ;

30 and brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved ?

31 and they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou wilt be saved, and thy house :

32 and they spake the word of the Lord to him, and to all who were in his house.

33 And in the same hour of the night he took them and washed *their* stripes ; and immediately he was baptized, and all who belonged to him :

34 and bringing them into his house, he set a table before them ; and rejoiced, with all his house, believing in God.

35 And when it was day, the commanders sent the serjeants, saying, Release those men :

36 and the keeper of the prison reported those words to Paul, *saying*, The commanders have sent *orders* that you should be released : now therefore depart, and go in peace :

37 but Paul said to them, After publicly beating us uncondemned, who are Roman *citizens*, they have cast *us* into prison ; and now they would turn us out secretly : not so ; but let them come themselves, and lead us out :

38 and the serjeants told these words to the commanders : and they were afraid, when they heard that they were Roman citizens ;

39 and they came and besought them, and led *them* out ; and desired *them* to go out of the city :

40 and when they were come out of the prison, they went to *the house of Lydia* : and having seen the brethren, they exhorted them, and departed.

## CHAPTER XVII.

AND when they had journeyed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews :

2 and Paul, according to his custom, went in to them ; and, for three sabbath days, reasoned with them out of the scriptures ;

3 laying open and proving, that it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise again from the dead ; and, that this Jesus, whom I preach to you, is the Christ :

4 and some of them believed, and took part with Paul and Silas ; also a great number of the devout Greeks, and not a few of the chief women.

5 But the unbelieving Jews, moved with jealousy, took to themselves some mischievous

men of the lowest sort, and gathering a crowd, set the city in a tumult ; and assailing the house of Jason, sought to bring them out to the people :

6 and when they found them not, they dragged Jason and certain brethren to the rulers of the city, crying, The *men* who have put the earth in disorder, are now come hither ;

7 whom Jason hath received : and they all act contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus :

8 and they alarmed the people, and the rulers of the city, who heard these words :

9 but taking security from Jason and the rest, they released them.

10 And the brethren immediately sent Paul and Silas away, by night, to Berea ; who, when they came, went into the synagogue of the Jews :

11 but, these were more ingenious than those in Thessalonica ; for, they received the word with all readiness of mind, examining the scriptures daily, whether those things were so :

12 many of them, therefore, believed ; and of the honourable Greek women and men, not a few.

13 But, as soon as the Jews of Thessalonica knew that the word of God was preached

by Paul at Berea, they came thither also, stirring up and practising on the multitudes.

14 Then the brethren immediately sent Paul away, as if to go to the sea; but Silas and Timothy remained there:

15 and they who conducted Paul, brought him to Athens: but, receiving *from him* an order to Silas and Timothy to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 And while Paul was waiting for them in Athens, his spirit was stirred within him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry:

17 wherefore he disputed in the synagogue, with the Jews and the devout *proselytes*; and daily in the market-place, with those who chanced to be there.

18 And some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him: and some said, What would this prater say? and others, He seemeth to be a propounder of foreign gods: because he preached Jesus, and the resurrection:

19 and they took him, and brought him to the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine *is* that is spoken by thee?

20 for thou bringest some foreign matters to our ears: we wish, therefore, to know what these may be:

21 (for, all Athenians, and

the strangers who dwell at *Athens*, spend their leisure in nothing but in telling, or hearing, something new:)

22 then Paul, standing in the midst of the Areopagus, said,

23 *Ye men of Athens!* I perceive, by all things, that ye are much disposed to divine worship:

24 for, as I passed along and beheld the objects of your devotion, I found even an altar on which was inscribed, *TO THE UNKNOWN GOD*: Him, therefore, whom ye worship without knowing, I declare to you:

25 the God that made the world, and every thing in it, being himself Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

26 neither is served by human hands, as if he needed any thing, since he himself giveth to all, life, and breath, and all things:

27 and, from one *man* he hath made every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth; having determined the appointed times and the boundaries of their habitation;

28 that they should seek the Lord, if haply they may feel him out and find him; although he is not far from every one of us:

29 for in him we live, and

c. xviii. 5.

or,  
hill of Mars.

move, and have our being; as even some of your own poets have said, "For we also are "his offspring:"

30 being, therefore, *ourselves* the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device:

31 but God, having overlooked those times of ignorance, now commandeth that all men, every where, shall change their thoughts;

32 according as he hath appointed a day in which he will judge the world with justice, by *the* man whom he hath ordained; of which he hath given assurance to all *men*, by raising him from the dead.

33 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: but others said, We will hear thee again concerning this *matter*:

34 and Paul departed from among them:

35 but some men adhered to him, and believed: among whom *were* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

**A**FTER these things he departed from Athens, and went to Corinth;

2 and finding *there* a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy with his wife Priscilla; (because it had been commanded, that all Jews should depart from Rome); he went to them:

3 and because he was of the same trade, he lodged and worked with them; for by their trade they were tent-makers:

4 and he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, *striving* to persuade both Jews and Greeks.

5 But, when Silas and Ti- c. xvii. 15.  
mothy were come down from Macedonia, Paul was excited in *his* discourse, *while* testifying to the Jews, *that* Jesus is v. 28.  
the Christ:

6 and because these opposed themselves *to him*, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and said to them, Your blood *be* on your own heads! I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go to the Gentiles.

7 And departing from thence, he went to the house of one named Titius Justus, who worshipped God; whose house was adjoining to the synagogue:

8 and Crispus, a chief of the synagogue, believed on the Lord, with all his house; and many of the Corinthians, when they had heard, believed, and were baptized.

9 And the Lord said to Paul in the night, by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and be not silent;

10 because I am with thee, and no one shall assail thee to harm thee; for I have much people in this city:

11 and he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 And when Gallio was deputy-governor of Achaia, the Jews arose with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat;

13 saying, This *man* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law:

14 and when Paul was about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, If it were a matter of injury or evil practice, O Jews, it would be reasonable that I should bear with you;

15 but, since it is a question of words, and names, and of your own law, look *to it* yourselves; I will be no judge of such *matters*:

16 and he drove them from the judgment-seat:

17 and all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment-seat; but Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 And Paul, after he had remained there many days, took leave of the brethren, and sailed from thence to Syria,

and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Kenchrea, for he had a vow:

19 and he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself went into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 And when they besought *him* to remain a longer time with them, he consented not;

21 but, taking leave of them, and saying, I will return to you again, if God will, he sailed from Ephesus:

22 and landing at Cesarea, he went up and saluted the church; and came down to Antioch:

23 and after spending some time *there*, he departed; proceeding, in order, through the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming all the disciples.

24 And a certain Jew, named Apollos, an Alexandrian by birth, an eloquent man, and powerful in the scriptures, came to Ephesus:

25 he had been instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught correctly the things concerning Jesus, though he knew only the baptism of John:

26 and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: and when Aquila and Priscilla had heard him, they took him to

*them*, and expounded to him more perfectly the way of God :

27 and as he wished to pass over to Achaia, the brethren wrote to the disciples, exhorting them to receive him with welcome : who, when he was arrived, contributed much to those who had believed through grace :

28 for he strenuously *and* publicly refuted the Jews, proving by the scriptures that Jesus is the Christ.

v. 5.

## CHAPTER XIX.

**A**ND it came to pass, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Paul, having gone through the upper parts, came down to Ephesus :

2 and finding certain disciples, he said to them, Have ye received the Holy Spirit, since ye believed ?

3 and they said to him, We have not even heard that there is a Holy Spirit :

4 and he said to them, Unto what then were ye baptized ? and they said, Unto John's baptism :

5 then said Paul, John baptized with the baptism of repentance only ; telling the people, that they must believe on him who would come after him, that is, on Jesus :

6 and when they heard *this*,

they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus :

7 and when Paul had laid *his* hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them ; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied : and all the men were about twelve :

8 and, for three months, he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly ; reasoning, and persuading concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But, when some were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he withdrew himself, and separated the disciples from them ; discoursing *to them* daily, in the school of Tyrannus.

10 And this continued for two years ; so that all who dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks :

11 and God wrought no ordinary miracles by the hands of Paul ;

12 so that handkerchiefs or aprons were carried from his body to the sick, and *their* diseases departed from them ; and the evil spirits went out *of them*.

13 And some of the itinerant Jewish exorcists undertook to call the name of the Lord Jesus over those that had evil spirits, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth :

14 and seven sons of *one*

c. xviii. 28.

Scæva, a Jewish chief priest, were doing this ;

15 and the evil spirit answered and said *to them*, Jesus indeed I know, and Paul I know ; but who are ye ?

16 and the man in whom was the evil spirit sprang on them, and overpowered them, and prevailed against them ; so that they fled, naked and wounded, out of that house.

17 And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, that dwelt at Ephesus ; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified :

18 and many of them that believed came, and confessed their sins, and told their deeds :

19 many, also, of those that practised secret arts, brought their books together, and burned them before *them* all : and they computed the prices of them, and found them *to be* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver :

20 so mightily did the word of God grow and prevail.

21 When these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit to pass through Macedonia and Achaia, and to go to Jerusalem ; saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome :

22 and sending forward into Macedonia two of those that ministered to him, Timothy

and Erastus, he staid a while in Asia.

23 And during that time, no small tumult arose concerning this way :

24 for, a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made shrines for Diana, brought no small profit to the artificers ;

25 and calling them together, with the workers in such matters, he said, Friends, ye know that our wealth ariseth from this workmanship :

26 yet ye see, and hear, that not at Ephesus only, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul, by his persuasion, hath drawn away a great number, saying, that they are no gods which are made by hands :

27 so that, not only we ourselves are in danger of this our trade falling into disrepute ; but also, the temple of the great goddess Diana, of being accounted nothing, and of being stripped of that majesty which all Asia and the world adoreth.

28 And when they heard *these words*, they were full of rage, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians !

29 and the whole city was filled with confusion : and they rushed with one accord into the theatre, seizing Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, fellow-travellers of Paul :

30 and when Paul would have gone in among the people, the disciples suffered him not ;

31 and certain of the chiefs of Asia, who were friendly to him, sent to him, beseeching *him* not to adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some, therefore, cried out one thing, and some another : for the assembly was in confusion, and the greater part knew not why they were come together :

33 and they dragged Alexander out of the throng, the Jews pushing him forward : and Alexander waved *his* hand, and wished to make a defence to the people ;

34 but, knowing that he was a Jew, they all cried out with one voice for about two hours, Great is Diana of the Ephesians ! Great is Diana of the Ephesians !

35 But when the city-clerk had silenced the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that doth not know, that the city of the Ephesians is guardian of the temple of the great Diana, and of the *image* that fell from Jupiter ?

36 since, then, these things cannot be contested, ye ought to be silent, and do nothing rashly :

37 for ye have brought hither

these men, who are neither robbers of temples, nor blasphemers of your goddess :

38 if, therefore, Demetrius, and the artificers with him, have a charge against any one, the courts are sitting, and there are deputed judges : let them emplead each other ;

39 and if ye require any thing further, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly :

40 for, we are in danger of being charged with sedition, for this of to-day ; there being no cause which we are able to assign for this concourse :

41 and when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAPTER XX.

AND when the tumult had ceased, Paul sent for the disciples ; and having exhorted and embraced *them*, he departed to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone through those parts, and had encouraged them with much discourse, he went to Greece ;

3 and after abiding *there* three months, because the Jews laid a plot for him as he was about to sail to Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia :

4 and Sopater the Berean, and Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, and Gaius and Timothy of Derbe, and Ty-



chicus and Trophimus of Asia, accompanied him to Asia :

5 these, going before, waited for us at Troas.

6 And after the days of unleavened bread, we sailed from Philippi, and in five days came to them at Troas, where we passed seven days :

7 and on the first *day* of the week, when the disciples were assembled to break bread, Paul preached to them, being to depart on the morrow ; and continued his discourse until midnight :

8 and there were many lights in the upper<sup>1</sup> chamber, where we were assembled :

9 and a certain youth, named Eutychus, who sat at the window, had fallen into a deep sleep ; and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down through sleep, and fell from the third story to the ground, and was taken up dead :

10 but Paul went down, and fell on him ; and embracing *him*, said, Be not troubled ; for his life is in him.

11 And he came up again, and broke bread, and eat ; and having conversed a long while, even till daybreak, he so departed :

12 and they brought *in* the youth alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 And we went before him to the ship, and sailed to Assos,

being there to take in Paul ; for he had so ordered, intending himself to go by land :

14 and when he met us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene :

15 and sailing from thence, we came the next *day* over against Chios, and in the evening arrived at Samos ; and the next *day* we came to Miletus :

16 for Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, that he might not be delayed in Asia ; for he hastened, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem on the day of the Pentecost.

17 And sending to Ephesus from Miletus, he called to him the elders of the church :

18 and when they were come to him, he said to them, Ye know how I have been among you the whole time, from the first day that I came into Asia ;

19 serving the Lord with all lowliness of mind, and with many tears, and trials which befell me by the plottings of the Jews :

20 that I have withheld nothing that was profitable, but have declared *it* to you, and taught you *both* publicly and at *your* homes ;

21 testifying to all, both Jews and Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus :

22 and now, behold, I go bound in the spirit to Jerusa-

lem, not knowing the things that will meet me there ;

23 except that the Holy Spirit testifieth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions await me :

24 but I account life of no value to myself, so I may perfect my course, and the service which I received from the Lord Jesus; by testifying, throughout, the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that all ye, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, will see my face no more :

26 wherefore I call you to witness this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men* :

27 for I have not refrained from declaring to you the whole counsel of God :

28 take heed to yourselves, and to the whole flock over which the Holy Spirit hath made you overseers, to rule the church of God, which he hath purchased with the blood of his own *Son* :

29 for I know that, after my departure, grievous wolves will enter in among you, not sparing the flock ;

30 and from among yourselves men will arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them :

31 watch, therefore; and remember, that for three years I have not ceased to warn every

one *of you*, night and day, with tears.

32 And now, I commit you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified :

33 I have coveted no one's silver, or gold, or apparel :

34 ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered to my necessities, and to those who were with me :

35 I have shewed you in all things, that ye ought, by so labouring, to assist the weak ; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, " It is more blessed to give " than to receive."

36 And when he had said these *words*, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all :

37 and there was great lamentation of them all ; and they fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him ;

38 sorrowing most of all for the word which he had spoken, that they would see his face no more : and they accompanied him to the ship.

## CHAPTER XXI.

AND it came to pass, when we had torn ourselves from them, and had put to sea, that we ran a straight course to Coos ; and the fol-

lowing *day* came to Rhodes, and from thence to Patara :

2 and finding a ship sailing over to Phenicia, we went on board, and put to sea :

3 and when we came in sight of Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed to Syria, and landed at Tyre : for there the ship was to unlade her burden :

4 and finding disciples, we remained there seven days ; who told Paul, through the Spirit, not to go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had completed those days, we departed and pursued our way ; and they all attended us out of the city, with their wives and children :

6 and having kneeled down on the shore, and prayed, we took leave of each other, and embarked in the ship ; and they returned to their own homes.

7 And having finished *our* voyage from Tyre, we landed at Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren ; and remained with them one day :

8 and the next *day* we departed, and came to Cesarea : and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was *one* of the seven *deacons* ; and abode with him :

9 and he had four daughters, virgins, who prophesied.

10 And as we continued *there* many days, a certain prophet, named Agabus, came down from Judea :

11 and he came to us, and took up Paul's girdle, and bound his own feet and hands ; and said, Thus saith the Holy Spirit, So will the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man whose girdle this is, and will deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles :

12 and when we heard these words, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem :

13 then Paul answered, Why do ye weep, and break my heart ? for I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord Jesus :

14 and since he would not be persuaded, we ceased ; saying, The will of the Lord be done !

15 And after those days we loaded our goods, and went up to Jerusalem :

16 and some of the disciples also, from Cesarea, went with us, taking with them one Mnason, a Cyprian, a primitive disciple, with whom we were to be lodged.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly :

18 and the following *day*, Paul went in with us to James ; and all the elders were present :

19 and when he had saluted them, he related to them every thing that God had done among the Gentiles by his ministry; and when they heard *it*, they glorified God:

20 and they said to him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands there are among the Jews who believe, yet all are zealous for the law;

21 and they have been informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, nor to walk according to *his* customs:

22 what, then, is *to be done*? for, they will hear that thou art come:

23 do this, therefore, that we tell thee: We have four men who have a vow upon them;

24 take these with *thee*, and purify thyself with them, and bear the charges of their *offerings*, that they may shave *their* heads; and all will know, that there is nothing in what they have been informed concerning thee; but *that* thou thyself walkest, keeping the law:

25 although, with respect to the Gentiles that believe, we wrote, determining *only*, that they should keep themselves from idol-sacrifice, both from the blood and thing strangled, and from the fornication.

26 Then Paul, on the next day, took with *him* the men; and having been purified with them, he went into the temple, to declare the fulfilment of the days *ordained for their purification*, when the offering should be offered for each of them:

27 but, when the seven days were nearly ended, the Jews of Asia, perceiving him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him;

28 crying out, Men of Israel, help! This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where contrary to the people, and the law, and this place: and hath, moreover, brought Greeks into the temple, and polluted this holy place:

29 for, they had before seen Trophimus the Ephesian with him in the city, whom they thought Paul had brought into the temple:

30 and all the city was in commotion; and the people ran together, and seized Paul, and dragged him out of the temple: and immediately the doors were shut.

31 And while they were seeking to kill him, tidings reached the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in confusion;

32 who, immediately taking soldiers and centurions, ran down to them: but when they saw the chief captain and the

Num. vi  
13-31.

soldiers, they ceased from beating Paul:

33 then the chief captain coming up, seized him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done?

34 and some of the multitude cried one thing, and some another: and not being able to know the certainty, through the tumult, he commanded him to be brought into the castle.

35 And when he was at the steps, it so happened that he was borne *up* by the soldiers on account of the violence of the multitude:

36 for the whole body of the people followed, crying, Away with him!

37 and when Paul was about to be taken into the castle, he said to the chief captain, Am I permitted to speak to thee? and he said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 art not thou the Egyptian, who before these days raised a sedition, and leddest out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the murderers?

39 but Paul said, I am a Jew of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no obscure city; and, I beseech thee, permit me to speak to the people:

40 and when he had permitted him, Paul, standing on the

steps, waved with *his* hand to the people: and when a general silence was made, he spake to *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

## CHAPTER XXII.

**B**RETHREN and fathers, hearken to my defence *which I now make* to you:

2 and when they heard that he spake to them in the Hebrew tongue, they kept silence the more: and he saith,

3 I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, and accurately instructed, at the feet of Gamaliel, in the law of the fathers; and I was *as* zealous toward God, as ye all are this day:

4 and I persecuted this way to death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women:

c. ix. 1; and xxvi. 9, 10.

5 as also the high priest is my witness, and all the elderhood: from whom also I received letters to the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring those who were there bound to Jerusalem, that they might be punished:

6 and it came to pass, as I journeyed and was come near to Damascus, about noon, a great light from heaven suddenly shone around me, and I fell to the ground;

7 and I heard a voice saying

to me, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?"

8 and I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said to me, "I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest:"

9 and they that were with me, saw indeed the light, but heard not the speech of him who spake to me:

10 and I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said to me, "Arise, and go into Damascus; and it shall be told thee there concerning all things which are appointed for thee to do."

11 And, as I saw nothing, through the glory of that light, I was led by the hand of those that were with me, and came to Damascus:

12 and one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good reputation from all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 came to me, and stood, and said to me, Brother Saul, receive again thy sight: and the same hour I beheld him:

14 and he said, The God of our fathers foreordained thee, to know his will, and to see the Just One, and to hear the voice of his mouth;

15 for thou shalt be his witness, to all men, of the things which thou hast seen and heard:

16 and now, why delayest thou? arise, and be baptized,

and wash away thy sins, calling on his name.

17 And it came to pass, when I had returned to Jerusalem, and was praying in the temple, that I was in a trance;

18 and I beheld him, saying to me, "Make haste, and go quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me:"

19 and I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue, those that believed on thee:

20 and when the blood of thy witness Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting; and kept the clothes of them that slew him: c. vii. 61.

21 and he said to me, "Go! for I will send thee to nations afar off:"

22 and they hearkened to him until this word, when they raised their voices, and said, Away with such a *one* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 the chief captain commanded that he should be brought into the castle; and ordered him to be questioned with stripes, that he might know for what cause they so cried out against him:

25 and as they were binding him with thongs, Paul said to

the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman *citizen*, and uncondemned?

26 but when the centurion heard *this*, he went and told it to the chief captain, saying, *Beware* what thou doest; for this man is a Roman *citizen*:

27 and the chief captain went, and said to him, Tell me, art thou a Roman *citizen*? And he said, Yes:

28 and the chief captain answered, With a great sum I purchased that citizenship: and Paul said, But I was so born.

29 Then they who were about to put him to the question, withdrew from him; and the chief captain also was afraid, when he knew that he was a Roman *citizen*, and that he had bound him:

30 and on the morrow, desiring to know the certainty of the cause for which he was accused by the Jews, he loosed him, and ordered the chief priests and their whole council to appear; and bringing Paul down, he set him before them.

### CHAPTER XXIII.

AND Paul, looking steadfastly at the council, said, Brethren, I have lived with all good conscience before God, until this day:

2 and the high priest, Ananias,

commanded those that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth:

3 then said Paul to him, God will smite thee, *thou* whitened wall: for dost thou sit to judge me according to the law, yet commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 and they that stood by, said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 then said Paul, I knew not, brethren, that he was high priest: for it is written, "Thou shalt not speak evil of Exod. xxii. 28. the ruler of thy people."

6 But Paul, knowing that the one part were of the Sadducees, and the other of the Pharisees, cried out in the council, Brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: even for the hope of a resurrection of the dead I am called in question: c. xxiv. 14, and xxvi. 6.

7 and when he had said this, a dissension arose between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the whole number was divided:

8 for, the Sadducees say, that there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but, the Pharisees confess all these: Matt. xxii. 22.

9 and a great clamour arose: and some of the scribes of the party of the Pharisees, rising up, contended, saying, We find no evil in this man: but, *what* if a spirit, or angel, hath spoken to him?

10 and, because the dissension was great, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be pulled in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and take him from among them by force, and bring *him* into the castle.

11 And the following night the Lord stood by him, and said, "Be of good courage; for as thou hast testified the things concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou bear testimony also at Rome."

12 And when it was day, the Jews formed a conspiracy; and bound themselves under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink, till they had killed Paul:

13 and they that had made this confederacy, were more than forty:

14 and they went to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing till we have killed Paul:

15 now, therefore, do ye, with the council, signify to the chief captain that he should bring him down to you to-morrow; as if ye would inquire more perfectly concerning him: and we are prepared to slay him, before he come near.

16 But the son of Paul's sister, having heard of their plot, came and entered into the castle, and told *it* to Paul:

17 and Paul, calling one of the centurions to *him*, said, Take this youth to the chief captain; for he hath something to tell him:

18 so he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain; and said, Paul the prisoner called me to *him*, and desired me to bring to thee this youth, who hath something to tell thee:

19 then the chief captain took him by the hand; and going aside privately, asked *him*, What is it that thou hast to tell me?

20 and he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee to bring down Paul to-morrow to the council, as if they would inquire something more perfectly concerning him;

21 but, be not thou persuaded by them; for, more than forty men of them lie in wait for him, who have bound themselves with an oath, neither to eat nor drink till they have killed him: and they are now ready, expecting a promise from thee:

22 then the chief captain dismissed the youth, charging *him*, Tell no one that thou hast revealed to me these things.

23 And calling to *him* two of the centurions, he said, Make ready two hundred soldiers, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, at the



third hour of the night, to go to Cesarea :

24 and provide horses on which they may set Paul, and carry *him* safe to Felix, the governor :

25 and he wrote a letter after this form :

26 " Claudius Lysias, to the  
" most excellent governor  
" Felix, wisheth health :

27 " This man having been  
" seized by the Jews, and on  
" the point of being killed by  
" them, I came upon them  
" with a military force, and  
" rescued him ; having learned  
" that he was a Roman *citizen* :

28 " and desiring to know  
" the crime of which they ac-  
" cused him, I brought him  
" down to their council :

29 " whom I found to be ac-  
" cused of questions of their  
" law ; but to have nothing  
" laid to his charge, worthy  
" of death or of bonds :

30 " and it having been sig-  
" nified to me, that a plot was  
" formed against the man, I  
" immediately sent *him* to thee,  
" commanding also his accu-  
" sers to say, before thee, what  
" *they have* against him."

31 Then the soldiers took Paul, as was commanded them, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris ;

32 and on the morrow, they returned to the castle, leaving the horsemen to go on with him :

33 who, when they were come to Cesarea, and had delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him :

34 and when he had read *the letter*, he inquired of what province he was ?

35 and when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia, he said, I will hear thee, when thine accusers also are come :

36 and he commanded that he should be kept in the hall of Herod.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

AND after five days, Ananias the high priest went down with some of the elders, and a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who appeared before the governor against Paul :

2 and when he was called, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying,

3 That through thee we enjoy much quietness, and that *many* worthy deeds are done to this nation through thy providence, we always, and every where, acknowledge, with all thankfulness, most noble Felix !

4 but, that I may not be too tedious to thee, I beseech thee, of thy clemency, to hear us only these few words ;

5 That we have found this man a pest, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews through-

out the world ; and a ring-leader of the heresy of the Nazarenes ;

6 who attempted to profane the temple, and whom we, therefore, seized : by examining whom, thou canst obtain knowledge of the things\*of which we accuse him :

7 and the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

8 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned to him to speak, answered :

9 Knowing that thou hast been, for many years, a judge to this nation, I cheerfully answer for myself ;

10 because thou canst obtain knowledge, that there are not more than twelve days since I went up to worship in Jerusalem :

11 and they neither found me disputing in the temple with any one, nor raising up the people, either in the synagogues, or in the city :

12 neither can they prove to thee the things of which they now accuse me :

13 but this I confess to thee, that after the way which they call heresy, I worship the God of my fathers ; believing all the things which are written in the law and in the prophets ;

14 and having hope toward God of that for which they themselves also look, that there

will be a resurrection both of <sup>c. xxiii. 6, and xxvi. 6.</sup> the just and unjust :

15 and in this I exercise myself, to have always an unaccusing conscience toward God, and toward men.

16 And during many years, I went bringing alms and offerings to my nation ;

17 in *doing* which, certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, but not with a multitude, or with tumult :

18 who ought to have been here before thee, and make *their* charge, if they had any thing against me :

19 or else, let these say, what crime they found in me, when I stood before the council ;

20 unless it be for that one voice that I cried to them, as I stood *there*, “ Of the resurrection of the dead, I am called <sup>c. xxiii. 6.</sup> “ in question by you this day.”

21 And when Felix heard these things, having thorough knowledge of *that* way, he put them off, saying, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the whole of your matter :

22 and he gave orders to the centurion that Paul should be kept in custody, but without restraint ; and that he should forbid none of his friends to minister to him.

23 And after some days, Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess, and sent for Paul ;

24 and they heard him discourse, concerning the faith in Christ Jesus ; and concerning his justification, and dominion, and future judgment ;

25 *but* Felix, becoming terrified, answered, Go away for the present ; I will take an opportunity to call for thee again :

26 he hoped, also, that money would have been given him by Paul, that he might release him ; wherefore, he sent for him the oftener, and conversed with him.

27 But, at the end of two years. Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus ; and, Felix, wishing to confer a favour on the Jews, left Paul bound.

## CHAPTER XXV.

**N**OW, three days after Festus came into the province, he went up from Cesarea to Jerusalem :

2 and the high priest and the chiefs of the Jews appeared before him against Paul ;

3 and they besought him, desiring favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem ; forming a plot to kill him on the way :

4 *but* Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart *thither* shortly :

5 let those, therefore, among you, who are able, said he,

come down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any fault in him.

6 And when he had passed not more than eight or ten days among them, he went down to Cesarea ; and the next day, sitting on the judgment-seat, he commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was present, the Jews that had come down from Jerusalem stood round him, and brought many and grievous charges, which they could not prove ; Paul *thus* urging his defence :

'8 Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Cesar, have I transgressed in any thing.

9 But Festus, wishing to confer a favour on the Jews, answered Paul, and said, Art thou willing to go up to Jerusalem, and to be judged there before me, concerning these things ?

10 *but* Paul said, I stand at Cesar's judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged : I have done no wrong to the Jews, as thou very well knowest ;

11 yet, if I have done wrong, and have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die : but, if there is nothing in the matters of which these accuse me, no one hath power to deliver me to them : I appeal to Cesar :

12 then Festus, having conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed to Cesar? to Cesar thou shalt go.

13 And when some days had passed, king Agrippa and Bernice came to Cesarea, to salute Festus :

14 and after they had been there many days, Festus laid the case of Paul before the king, saying, There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix ;

15 about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews appeared before *me*, demanding judgment against him :

16 to whom I answered, It is not the custom of the Romans to give up any man, before he who is accused have *his* accusers face to face, and have an opportunity to defend himself against the accusation :

17 therefore, when they were come hither, I made no delay ; but the next day I sat on the judgment-seat, and ordered the man to be brought forth :

18 against whom, when *his* accusers stood up, they brought no accusation of such things as I supposed ;

19 but had some charges against him concerning their own superstition ; and about one Jesus, who is dead, whom Paul affirmed to be living :

20 and because I hesitated to

inquire into these matters, I asked *him* if he was willing to go to Jerusalem, and there to be judged concerning these things :

21 but, Paul having appealed to be reserved for the cognizance of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I could send him up to Cesar :

22 then Agrippa said to Festus, I would also hear the man myself ; and he said, To-morrow thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa and Bernice were come, with great pomp, and were entered into the place of audience, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' command Paul was brought forth :

24 and Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye see this man, concerning whom the whole body of the Jews, both in Jerusalem and here, have applied to me, crying out that he ought not to live any longer :

25 but, finding that he hath committed nothing worthy of death, and he himself having appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him :

26 of whom I have nothing certain to write to my lord ;

27 wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and especially before thee, O king

Agrippa, that, after the examination hath been had, I might have something to write :

28 for, it seemeth to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not to signify the charges *alleged* against him.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

AND Agrippa said to Paul,

Thou art permitted to speak for thyself: then Paul, stretching forth his hand, *thus* made his defence :

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I shall answer for myself this day before thee, concerning all the things of which I am accused by the Jews ;

3 especially, as thou art acquainted with all the customs and questions which are among the Jews : wherefore I beseech *thee* to hear me patiently.

4 The manner of my life, from my youth, as it hath been from the first among my own nation at Jerusalem, all the Jews know ;

5 who have known me from the beginning, (if they would bear testimony,) that, according to the strictest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee ;

6 and I now stand to be judged, for the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers ;

7 to which *promise* our twelve

tribes, continually serving *God* day and night, hope to come : for which hope, O king, I am accused by the Jews.

8 Why is it deemed incredible with you, that God raiseth the dead ?

9 I truly thought in myself, that I ought to do many things c. ix. 1; and xxii. 4. against the name of Jesus of Nazareth ;

10 wherefore, also, I did *those things* in Jerusalem: and many of the saints I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them* ;

11 and I punished them often, in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme ; and being exceedingly furious against them, I persecuted *them* even into foreign cities.

12 In doing which things, as I was going to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 at midday, O king, I saw on the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining around me and those who journeyed with me :

14 and we all fell to the ground ; and I heard a voice saying to me, in the Hebrew tongue, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is hard* for thee, to kick against the "pricks :"

15 and I said, Who art thou,

Lord? and the Lord said, "I am Jesus, whom thou persecutest :

16 "but arise, and stand on thy feet; for I have appeared to thee for this cause, that I foreordained thee a minister and a witness, both of these things in which thou hast seen me, and of those things in which I will appear to thee :

c. xxii. 14.

Rom. ix. 3.

17 "separating thee both from the people of *Israel* and from the Gentiles, to whom I send thee; to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God;

18 "that, by faith in me, they may receive remission of their sins, and an inheritance among those who are sanctified."

19 Wherefore, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision;

20 but declared, first, to those in Damascus, and in Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they must repent and turn to God, and do works suited to repentance :

21 for these causes, the Jews seized me in the temple, and endeavoured to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained the help of God, I continue to this day, bearing witness of

those things to both small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses said would come to pass;

23 that the Christ would suffer, that he would be the first to rise from the dead, and that he would proclaim light to the people of *Israel*, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he spake thus in his defence, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art mad; much learning driveth thee to madness :

25 but Paul said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but I speak out the words of truth and soberness :

26 for the king hath knowledge of these things, before whom also I speak with confidence; for I am persuaded that none of these things are unknown to him; for this thing was not done in a corner :

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest them :

28 then said Agrippa to Paul, Art thou persuaded thou wilt soon make me a Christian?

29 and Paul said, I would to God that, soon or late, not only thou, but also all who hear me this day, may become such as I am, except these bonds!

30 And the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they who sat with them :

31 and going aside, they

talked among themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death or of bonds :

32 then said Agrippa to Festus, This man might have been released, if he had not appealed to Cesar.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

AND when it was determined that we should sail to Italy, they delivered Paul, and some other prisoners, to a centurion of Augustus' band, named Julius :

2 and, embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, we put to sea, being to sail to the ports of Asia ; Aristarchus the Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day*, we touched at Sidon ; and Julius treated Paul kindly, and permitted *him* to go to his friends to receive their attentions.

4 And bearing away from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary :

5 and sailing through the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, of Lycia :

6 and the centurion finding there an Alexandrian ship sailing to Italy, he put us on board it.

7 And sailing slowly for several days, and being scarcely

come off Cnidus, the wind not favouring us, we sailed under Crete, by Salmone ;

8 and, passing it with difficulty, we came to a place called Fair-havens ; near to which was the city of Lasea.

9 but, much time having been spent and the navigation being already become dangerous, also because the Nesteia, vis. a heathen festival, celebrated in the south of Italy, on the 16th of October. or *Fast*, was now past, Paul admonished *them* ; saying to them,

10 Friends, I perceive that this voyage will be with injury and much damage, not only of the lading and of the ship, but also of our lives :

11 but the centurion trusted to the pilot and the master of the ship, more than to the words spoken by Paul :

12 and, because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the greater part advised ; to depart from thence, and, if they possibly could, to reach *and* winter at Phœnice, an haven of Crete looking to the south-west and north-west.

13 And, as the south wind began to blow, supposing that they had gained *their* purpose, they weighed and stood along the coast of Crete :

14 but, not long afterward, the tempestuous wind which is called Euraquilo arose against it ;

15 and as the ship was caught

i. e. North-East.

by it, and could not bear up against the wind, we let it drive :

16 and running under a certain small island called Cauda, we were hardly able to secure the boat ;

17 which when they had taken up, they applied supports by undergirding the ship : and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksand, they lowered the sail, and so were driven.

18 And, as we were exceedingly tossed by the tempest, the next *day* they threw out *some of the lading* :

19 and the third *day* they cast out, with their own hands, the furniture of the ship.

20 And as neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was at last taken away.

21 But, after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Friends, ye ought to have attended to me ; and not to have loosed from Crete, and have gained this injury and damage ;

22 yet, now, I exhort you to be of good cheer ; for, there will be no loss of life among you, only of the ship :

23 for, an angel of the God whose I am, and whom I serve, stood by me this night,

24 saying, " Fear not, Paul ; " thou must stand before Cesar : " and, lo, God hath given to " thee all them that sail with " thee : " "

25 wherefore, friends, be of good cheer ; for I confide in God, that it will be even as it was told me :

26 nevertheless, we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 And when the fourteenth night was come, while we were driven along in the Adria, about midnight the seamen suspected that they drew near to some land :

28 and sounding, they found twenty fathoms ; and going on a little further, they sounded again, and found fifteen fathoms :

29 and fearing that we should run on rocky ground, they cast out four anchors from the stern, and longed for day.

30 And as the seamen were preparing to escape out of the ship, having let down the boat into the sea, under pretence that they were going to put out anchors from the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Unless these remain in the ship, ye cannot be saved :

32 then the soldiers cut the ropes of the boat, and let it fall off.

33 And as soon as it began to be daylight, Paul besought



*them* all to take nourishment, saying, Four days, even this day, ye have waited and continue fasting, having taken nothing:

34 wherefore, I beseech you to take *some* nourishment; for this concerns your preservation: for, not an hair of the head of any one of you shall perish:

35 and when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God before them all; and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat:

36 and all being *thus* encouraged, they also took nourishment:

37 and all we in the ship, were about seventy souls:

38 and when they were thoroughly satisfied with food, they unburthened the ship, casting out the corn into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land; but they perceived a certain creek with a beach, into which they determined, if it were possible, to run the ship;

40 and cutting away the anchors, they let *them* fall into the sea: at the same time, loosing the rudder-bands, and hoisting the mainsail, they drove down before the gale towards the beach:

41 but, falling into a place where the sea was divided by a headland, they ran the ship aground; and the head sticking fast, remained unmoveable,

but the stern was shattered by the force of *the sea*.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was, to kill the prisoners, lest any should swim out, and escape;

43 but the centurion, wishing to save Paul, withheld them from *their* purpose; and commanded, that those who could swim should cast *themselves* out, and get first to the land;

44 and the rest, some on planks, and others on some *article* of the ship: and thus it came to pass, that all were brought safe to the land.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND when we were saved, we then knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the natives shewed us no ordinary kindness; for they received us all, and kindled a fire, both on account of the present rain, and on account of the cold:

3 but, when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and was laying *them* on the fire, a viper came out from the heat, and fastened on his hand:

4 and when the natives saw the beast hanging on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea, vengeance suffereth not to live;

5 but he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm:

6 yet they expected that he would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but, after they had waited a long while, and saw no harm happen to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 And in the neighbourhood of that place were possessions of the chief person of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us courteously three days:

8 and it came to pass, that the father of Publius was lying ill of a fever and dysentery; to whom Paul entered, and after he had prayed, he laid his hands on him, and healed him:

9 and when this was done, all the others also, in the island, that had diseases, came, and were healed:

10 who also rendered to us many attentions; and, when we departed, put on board such things as were needful for us.

11 And at the end of three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the island, whose ensign was Castor and Pollux;

12 and landing at Syracuse, we remained *there* three days: from whence, sailing round, we came to Rhegium:

13 and after one day the

south wind blowing, we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 where we found brethren, and were entreated to stay with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome:

15 but when the brethren *there* heard of us, they came from thence to meet us, as far as Appii Forum, and the Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he gave thanks to God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, Paul was permitted to lodge by himself, with the soldier that guarded him:

17 and it came to pass, that after three days he called together the chiefs of the Jews; and when they were assembled, he said to them, Brethren, though I had done nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, I was delivered a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans;

18 who, when they had examined me, would have released *me*, because there was no cause of death in me;

19 but, because the Jews opposed *them*, I was constrained to appeal to Cesar: not that I have any thing of which to accuse my nation:

20 for this cause, therefore, I have requested to see *you*, and to speak with *you*; because, for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain:

21 and they said to him, We neither have received letters from Judea concerning thee, nor hath any one of the brethren that is come here, told or spoken any ill of thee :

22 but, we are desirous to hear from thee what thou thinkest; for, as to this sect, it is notorious to us that it is every where opposed.

23 And having appointed him a day, many came to him, to *his* lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, endeavouring to persuade them of the things concerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses and from the prophets, from morning till evening :

24 and some believed the words which were spoken :

25 but some believed *them* not; and being at variance among themselves, they separated, when Paul had spoken to *them* *this* one word; Well spake the Holy Spirit to our fathers, by the prophet Isaiah,

26 saying, " Go to this people, and say, Hearing ye will hear, and will not understand; and seeing ye will see, and will not perceive; Isa. vi. 9.

27 " for the heart of this people is become gross, and with their ears they are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them:"

28 be it known to you, therefore, that this salvation of God is sent to the Gentiles, and c. xviii. 6. they will hearken to it.

29 And he dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all who came to him;

30 proclaiming the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness; no one forbidding him.

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE ROMANS.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle ; separated for the gospel of God,

2 which he had before promised, by his prophets, in the holy scriptures,

3 concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord ; who, according to *his* flesh, was born of the seed of David ;

4 but, according to *his* Spirit of holiness, was demonstrated with power to be the Son of God, by *his* resurrection from the dead ;

5 through whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith in his name, among all the Gentiles,

6 among whom ye, also, are the called of Jesus Christ :

7 to all who are in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints : Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 And first, I thank my God, through Jesus Christ, concerning you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world :

9 for, the God whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, is my witness, that I have you unceasingly in remembrance ;

10 making request always in my prayers, that, by the will of God, I may now at length be happily directed to go to you :

11 for I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, in order that ye may be established ;

12 that is, that I may be comforted together with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 And I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that I often purposed to go to you, (though I have hitherto been hindered,) that I might have some fruit also among you :

14 and as, among the other

Gentiles, I am a debtor both to Greeks and Barbarians, both to wise and unwise;

15 so am I ready, as far as lieth in me, to preach the gospel to you also, who are in Rome.

16 For, I am not ashamed of the gospel; because it is the power of God for salvation to every one that believeth, to the Jew *indeed* first, but also to the Greek.

17 For in it, the justification of God by faith, is revealed for faith: as it is written, "The just, shall live by *his* faith:"

18 for, the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all impiety and iniquity of men, who keep down the truth by iniquity;

19 because, that which may be known of God is manifest within them, for God hath manifested *it* in them:

20 for, the things that are invisible in him, *even* his eternal power and Godhead, are clearly seen by the mind, from the creation of the world, in the things *that he hath* made.

21 So that they are without excuse; because, though they *thus* knew God, they neither glorified *Him*, nor gave *Him* thanks, as God; but became vain in their thoughts, and their senseless heart was darkened:

22 declaring themselves to be wise, they became fools;

23 and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed *beasts*, and creeping things:

24 wherefore, God gave them up to uncleanness in the lusts of their hearts; to dishonour their bodies among themselves, who changed the truth of God into falsehood, and worshipped and served the creature, instead of the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen!

25 For this cause God gave them up to vile affections: for even their women changed their natural use to that which is against nature;

27 and, in like manner also, the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is shameful, and receiving in themselves the due recompense of their error:

28 and, as they did not choose to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do the things which they ought not:

29 being filled with all iniquity, malice, covetousness, mischief; full of envy, murder, contention, deceit, malignity;

30 whisperers of slander; haters of God; despiteful, proud, boasters, devisers of evils, disobedient to parents,

OSTLE

my God  
concern  
our  
about it

il. 4.  
il. 11.  
I serve L. 38.

gospel  
se, that  
in re

ys in  
will  
nght

c. 11. 14.

hat  
ne  
e

1

31 without understanding; covenant breakers; without tender affection; unmerciful;

32 who know the judgment of God, that they who do such things are worthy of death; and not only they who do them, but they also who approve those that do them.

## CHAPTER II.

**W**HEREFORE, thou art without excuse, O man, whoever thou art that judgest; for, in that in which thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou who judgest, doest the same things :

2 and we know, that the judgment of God is according to truth, against those who do such things.

3 Thinkest thou this, O man who judgest them that do such things, and yet doest the same; that thou wilt escape the judgment of God ?

4 or, despisest thou the richness of his goodness, and forbearance, and longsuffering ? not knowing, that the goodness of God is urging thee to repentance ;

5 while thou, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, art treasuring up for thyself wrath, against the day of wrath and revelation of the just judgment of God, who will render to every one according to his deeds :

6 to them who, by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life ;

7 but, to them that are contentious and obey not the truth, but obey iniquity, indignation and wrath :

8 tribulation and anguish, on every soul of man who doeth evil; of the Jew *indeed* first, but also of the Gentile ;

9 but, glory, and honour, and peace, to every one that worketh good ; to the Jew first, but also to the Gentile :

10 for, there is no distinction of persons with God :

11 for, all who have sinned without the law, will also perish without the law : and all who have sinned within the law, will be judged by the law :

12 for, not the hearers of the law, *will be accounted* just before God ; but the doers of the law, will be justified ;

13 for, when the Gentiles, who have not the law, do by *their* nature the things *prescribed* by the law, these, though they have not the law, are a law to themselves ;

14 who shew, *that* the work of the law is written in their hearts, by their conscience bearing witness with it ;

15 and by *their* reasonings among themselves, which will accuse, or defend them in that day, when God will judge the

i. e.  
Jew or Gentile.

i. e. the ten  
command-  
ments.  
Exod. xxxiv.  
28 :  
xx. 1-17.

c. l. 19, 20.

secrets of men, by Christ Jesus, according to my gospel.

16 Behold, thou art called, *who art* a Jew, and reposest on the law, and makest thy boast of God;

17 and knowest *his* will, and discernest *its* excellence, being instructed out of the law;

18 and art confident, that thou thyself art a guide to the blind; a light to them that are in darkness;

19 an instructor of the unwise; a teacher of infants; who possessest, in the law, the form of knowledge and of the truth:

20 thou, then, who teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou, who preachest that a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

21 thou, who sayest that a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou, who abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

22 thou, who boastest of the law, dost thou dishonour God by transgressing the law?

23 for, as it is written, "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you."

24 For, *thy* circumcision indeed profiteth *thee*, if thou keep the law; but, if thou art a transgressor of the law, thy circumcision becometh *as* uncircumcision:

25 if, then, the uncircumci-

sion keep the rules of the law, will not his uncircumcision be accounted *to him* as circumcision?

26 yea, the uncircumcision that is by nature, if it fulfil the law, will judge thee, who, with the letter and circumcision, transgressest the law?

27 for, he is not a Jew, who is *such* outwardly, neither is *that* circumcision, which is *only* outward in the flesh:

28 but, he *is* a Jew who is one inwardly, and *whose* circumcision is *that* of the heart; in the spirit, *and* not *only* in the letter; whose praise is not from men, but from God.

## CHAPTER III.

WHAT more, then, hath the Jew? or, what is the benefit of circumcision?

2 much in every way; but chiefly, because to them were confided the oracles of God.

3 For, what if some of *them* disbelieved? will their disbelief destroy the faithfulness of God?

4 God forbid! yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; Ps. II. 4. as it is written, "That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and overcome when thou art judged."

5 But, if our iniquity consisteth with God's justification, what shall we say? That God

is unjust who exerciseth wrath?  
(I speak as a man :)

6 God forbid ! for then, how shall God judge the world ?

7 Yet, if God's truth hath the more abounded to his glory through my falsehood, why am I still judged as a sinner ?

8 and *why should we not say*, (as we are slanderously reported to say, and as some affirm that we do say,) Let us do evil, that good may come ? whose condemnation is just.

9 What then ? are we, *Jews*, better *than others* ? Not at all ; for we have before shewn, that all, both Jews and Gentiles, are under sin ;

10 as it is written, " There is none just, no, not one :

Ps. xiv. 1.

11 " there is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God :

12 " they have all gone out of the way, they are all become unprofitable together ;  
" there is none that doeth good,  
" no, not one :

Is. v. 9.

13 " their throat is an open sepulchre ; with their tongues they have used deceit ; the poison of asps is under their lips :

14 " whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness :

Is. lix. 7.  
Prov. i. 16.

15 " their feet are swift to shed blood :

16 " destruction and misery are in their ways ;

17 " and the way of peace they have not known :

18 " there is no fear of God Ps. xxxvi. 1.  
" before their eyes."

19 Now, we know that what ever the law saith, it speaketh to those who are within the law ; that every mouth may be stopped, and that all the world may be brought under the judgment of God :

20 wherefore, by a law of works, no flesh will be justified in his sight ; for, by a law, is the recognition of a sin.

21 But now, the justification of God, apart from the law, (which was testified by the law and the prophets,) is manifested,

22 even the justification of God by faith, to all that believe :  
for there is no distinction : c. x. 13.

23 for, all have sinned, and have come short of the glory of God ;

24 but they are justified, freely, by his grace, through the redemption that is by Christ Jesus,

25 whom God foreordained, for a propitiation through faith in his blood,

26 to be a proof of his justification ; by the remission of past sins, through the forbearance of God : Matt. iii. 15.  
Luke, i. 73.

27 to be a proof of his justification, at the present time ; that he might be just, and the justifier of him who believeth in Jesus.



28 Where then *is* boasting?  
it is excluded: by what law?  
*by the law* of works? no: but  
by the law of faith.

Gal. iii. 1-5.

29 therefore we conclude, that  
man is justified by faith, apart  
from a law of works.

30 *Is God* the God of the  
Jews only? *is he* not also *the*  
*God* of the Gentiles? yes, of  
the Gentiles also;

31 since *it is* one and the  
same God, who will justify  
the circumcision by faith, and  
the uncircumcision through  
faith.

Acts, xv. 11.

32 Do we then annul the law,  
through faith? God forbid!  
but we establish the law.

## CHAPTER IV.

**W**HAT, then, shall we say  
that our forefather Abra-  
ham gained, as to the flesh?

2 for, if Abraham was jus-  
tified by *his* works, he hath  
*whereof* to boast:

Jam. ii. 21.

3 but, not *so* before God:  
for, what saith the scripture?  
“Abraham believed God, and  
“it was accounted to him for  
“justification:”

Gen. xv. 6.

4 now, to him that worketh,  
the reward is not accounted a  
grace, but a debt:

Rom. xi. 6.

5 but, to him who not work-  
ed *only*, but believed on him  
who justifieth the ungodly,  
his faith is accounted for jus-  
tification:

Jam. ii. 22.  
Heb. xi. 17, 18.

6 as, also, David declareth  
the blessedness of the man  
to whom God imputeth justi-  
fication, apart from works;

7 *saying*, “Blessed *are* they Ps. xxxii. 1.  
“whose iniquities are forgiven,  
“and whose sins are covered:  
8 “blessed *is* the man, to  
“whom the Lord will not im-  
“pute sin.”

9 *Came* that blessedness, then,  
on the circumcision, or *came it*  
on the uncircumcision? for we  
say, that faith was accounted  
to Abraham for justification:

10 how then was it account-  
ed? when he was in circum-  
cision, or in uncircumcision?

11 not in circumcision, but  
in uncircumcision; and he re-  
ceived the sign of circumci-  
sion, as a seal of the justi-  
fication of his faith when he  
was in uncircumcision:

12 that he might be the father  
of all who believe in uncircum-  
cision, that justification may  
be accounted to them;

13 and the father *also* of cir-  
cumcision, to them who not  
only are of the circumcision,  
but who also walk in the steps  
of the faith of our father  
Abraham, while *he was yet* in  
the uncircumcision:

14 for, the promise, that he  
should be the heir of the  
world, *was* not *made* to Abra-  
ham, or to his seed, through  
the justification of the law,  
but through that of faith.

15 For, if they *only* who are of the law are heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is done away:

16 because, a law worketh wrath: but, where no law is, *there is* no transgression of it:

17 the promise, therefore, *was through the justification* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; in order that it might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is father of us all;

18 as it is written, "I have "made thee a father of many "nations," in return for that which he believed of God, who maketh the dead to live; and calleth *for* things that are not, as if they were:

19 who, against hope, believed in hope that he should become the father of many nations, according to that which had been said, "So shall thy "seed be:"

20 and, not being weak in faith, he considered not his own body already dead (being about an hundred years old), nor the deadness of Sarah's womb;

21 and questioned not the promise of God, through unbelief; but was empowered by faith, giving glory to God;

22 and was fully persuaded that, what He had promised, He was able also to perform:

23 wherefore, it was accounted to him for justification.

24 Now, it was not written for his sake alone, That it was *so* accounted to him;

25 but, for ours also, to whom it will be accounted, if we believe on him who raised from the dead our Lord Jesus;

26 who was delivered for our transgressions, and was raised for our justification.

## CHAPTER V.

**B**EING, therefore, justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ;

2 through whom, also, we have access, by faith, into this grace in which we stand; and rejoice, in hope of the glory of God:

3 and not *in that* only, but we rejoice also in tribulations; knowing, that tribulation worketh patience;

4 and patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 and hope causeth not to be ashamed, because the love of God is poured out into our hearts, by the Holy Spirit which is given to us;

6 since Christ died for *us* in *v. 20.* due season, while we were yet without strength, *and* ungodly:

7 for, scarcely would any one die for a just *man*; yet, per-

vii. 9.

c. ix. 7, 8.

Gen. xvii. 5.

ib. xv. 5.

Heb. xi. 12.

haps, for a good man, some one might even dare to die;

8 but, God confirmed his love toward us in *this*; that Christ died for us, while we were yet sinners:

9 much rather then, now that we are justified by his blood, shall we be saved from wrath, through him:

10 for if, when we were *his* enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, *now* that we are reconciled *to him*, shall we be saved by his life:

11 and not *in this* only, but we rejoice also in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now obtained the reconciliation.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; so also death passed on all men, inasmuch as all have sinned:

13 (for, sin was in the world until the law, but sin is not imputed if there is no law:

14 nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgression, who is a type of him who was to come:)

15 yet, not as *was* the transgression, *is* the *free gift*: for, if through the transgression of one many have died, much more hath the grace of God, and the gift by grace of one

man, Jesus Christ, abounded to many:

16 and not as *it was* by one that sinned, *is* the gift: for, the judgment *was* of one *transgression* to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many transgressions, to justification:

17 for if, by the transgression of one, death reigned through one; much more will they who receive the abundance of the grace of justification, reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

18 As, therefore, by the transgression of the one, *judgment came* on all men to condemnation; even so, by the righteousness of *the other*, *the free gift is come* on all men to justification of life:

19 for as, by the disobedience of the one man, many have been rendered sinners; so, by the obedience of the other, will many be rendered just:

20 and the law entered, when the transgression had abounded; but when sin abounded, v. 6. grace did much more abound:

21 that, as sin had reigned to death, so also grace might reign to eternal life, by justification through Christ Jesus our Lord.

## CHAPTER VI.

WHAT then shall we say?

Let us continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid! how shall we,

who have died to sin, still live in it?

3 Know ye not, that all of us who have been baptized into Christ, have been baptized into his death?

4 we have, therefore, been buried with him, by baptism, into *his* death; that, as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we also should walk in newness of life:

5 if, then, we have been united with *him* in the likeness of his death, so also shall we be *in that* of *his* resurrection:

6 knowing also this, that our former manhood is crucified with *him*, that *our* body of sin may be destroyed; that we should no longer serve sin:

7 for, he who hath *so* died, is justified from sin.

8 And we believe, that, if we are *so* dead with Christ, we shall also live with him;

9 knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no longer dominion over him:

10 for, in that he died, he died to sin, once for all; but, in that he liveth, he liveth to God.

11 And account ye yourselves, to be so dead to sin, but alive to God, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin, therefore, reign in your body *thus* dead, so as that ye should obey its lusts;

13 neither yield ye your members to sin, *as* instruments of iniquity: but, yield yourselves to God, as having become alive from the dead; and your members *also* to God, *as* instruments of justification:

14 for *so*, sin will not have dominion over you; for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid!

16 know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, ye are his servants whom John, viii. 34. ye obey; whether of sin to death, or of obedience to justification?

17 but, thanks be to God, that *though* ye were the servants of sin, yet ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered to you.

18 When, then, ye were freed from sin, ye became the servants of justification:

19 (I speak according to the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh:)

20 as, therefore, ye have yielded your members to iniquity, as servants of uncleanness and of iniquity; even so, now yield your members to holiness, as servants of justification:

21 for, when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from justification:

22 what fruit had ye, then, from those things of which ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death :

23 but now, being freed from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit to holiness, and *its* end eternal life :

24 for, the wages of sin *is* death; but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAPTER VII.

**K**NOW ye not, brethren, (for c. II. 16. I am *now* speaking to them that know the law,) that the law hath dominion over a man so long as he liveth?

2 for the woman that hath an husband, is bound to *her* husband by the law, so long as he liveth; but, if the husband die, she is loosed from the law of the husband :

3 if, then, while *her* husband liveth, she be *joined* to another man, she will be called an adulteress; but, if her husband die, she is free from that law, so that she is no adulteress if she be *wedded* to another man.

4 And so, my brethren, ye also have died to the law, through the body of Christ; that ye may be *wedded* to another, *even* to him who hath been raised from the dead; that we may bring forth fruit to God :

5 for, while we were in the flesh, the motions of the sins which were *made such* by the law, wrought in our members to bring forth fruit to death ; c. III. 20.

6 but now, we are loosed from the law, having died in that in which we were held *to it* ; so as to serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What, then, shall we say? *That* the law *is* sin? God forbid! yet I had not known sin, but through the law; for I had not known concupiscence *to be sin*, unless the law had said, Thou shalt not covet :

8 but sin, taking *its* occasion, through the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence ;

9 for, without a law, sin *is* dead; and I lived, at first, without a law : c. IV. 11.

10 but, when the commandment came *to my knowledge*, sin came to life, and I died; and the commandment, which *was ordained* for life, was found *to be* for death to me :

11 for sin, taking *its* occasion from the commandment, seduced me, and by it slew *me* :

12 so that the law *itself*, *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was it, then, that which was good, that became death to me? God forbid! but the sin :

14 that it might appear, that sin, which wrought death in c. V. 20.

me by that which is good, became sinful above measure, through the commandment.

15 For we know, that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin:

16 for, I condemn that which I do; for I do not that which I would, but I do that which I hate:

17 but, if I do that which I would not, I assent to the law that it is good.

18 Now, then, it is no longer I *alone* that do it, but the sin *also* that dwelleth in me:

19 for I know, that nothing good dwelleth in me (that is, in my flesh); for, though to will that which is good, is present with me, yet, *how* to perform it, I find not;

20 for I do not the good that I would; but I do the evil I would not:

21 but, if I do that which I would not, it is no longer I *alone* that do it, but the sin *also*, that dwelleth in me:

22 I find, therefore, a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me;

23 for I delight in the law of the mind, in *my* inward manhood;

24 but I see another law, in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity, to the law of the sin which is in my members.

25 O! wretched man that I am! who will deliver me from this body of death!

26 Thanks be to God, *who* 1 Cor. xv. 57. *hath delivered me*, through Jesus Christ our Lord!

27 So, then, in the mind, I myself serve the law of God; though in the flesh, the law of sin.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*THERE* is now, therefore, no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus;

2 for, the law of the spirit of life, hath freed *them*, in Christ Jesus, from the law of sin and of death:

3 for, (which the law was not able to do, in that it was rendered weak through the flesh,) God, sending his Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in *his* flesh;

4 that the justification of the law might be accomplished in us, who walk, not according to the flesh, but according to the spirit.

5 For they that are according to the flesh, regard the things of the flesh; but they that are according to the spirit, the things of the spirit:

6 for, to be carnally minded, is death; but to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

7 because, the carnal mind is in enmity towards God; for

Gal. v. 17.

Matt. xix. 17.

it is not in subjection to the law of God, neither indeed can it be ;

8 and they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

v. 14.

9 But, ye are not in the flesh but in the spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwelleth in you : and he is not his, whoever hath not the Spirit of Christ :

10 but, if Christ *be* in you, the body indeed *is* dead, on account of sin ; but the spirit *is* life, on account of justification :

11 and, if the Spirit of him who raised *the man* Jesus from the dead, dwelleth in you, he who raised *the* Christ from the dead, will give life even to your dead bodies, by his Spirit that dwelleth in you :

12 Wherefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh ;

13 for, if ye live according to the flesh, ye will die ; but, if ye deaden the actions of the body by the Spirit, ye will live.

v. 2.

14 Now, all who are led by the Spirit of God, are children of God :

15 for, ye have not again received a spirit of bondage, to fear ; but ye have received a Spirit of adoption.

Gal. iv. 6.

16 When we cry, Abba, Father, the Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God ;

17 and if children, heirs also ;

heirs indeed of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, since we suffer with *him*, that we may also be glorified with *him*.

18 And I reckon, that the sufferings of the present time, *are* not worthy to be compared with the glory which will be revealed in us :

19 for, the expectation of the *human* creature, looketh earnestly for the manifestation of the sons of God :

20 for, the creature was not subjected to vanity of his own will, but by him who subjected *him to the same* ;

21 in hope, that the creature himself also will be delivered, from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious freedom of the children of God.

22 For we know, that the whole *human* creation groaneth, 2 Cor. v. 2. and laboureth in pain together, until now ;

23 and not *they* only, but ourselves, also, who have the first-fruit of the Spirit, even we groan within ourselves ; looking earnestly for the adoption, *that is*, the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved, by hope : but hope, when it is seen, is not hope ; for, why doth any one hope, for that which he seeth ?

25 but, when we hope for that which we see not, we wait for *it*, with patience.

26 Likewise, also, the Spirit taketh part *with us*, in aid of our infirmity: for, we know not how to pray for any thing, as we ought; but, the Spirit itself intercedeth, together with *our* unuttered desires;

27 and he who searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit; that he intercedeth with God for *his* saints.

28 And we know, that God maketh all things to work together for good, to them that love God; to them, who are called according to *his* purpose:

29 for, those whom he foreknew, he also foreordained *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that He might be a first-born among many brethren:

30 and those whom he *so* foreordained, he also called; and those whom he called, he also justified; and those whom he justified, he also glorified.

31 What, then, shall we say to these things? If God *is* for us, who *shall be* against us?

32 He who spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how will he not also, with him, freely forgive us all things?

33 who shall impeach the chosen of God? *shall* God, who justifieth *them*?

34 who *shall* condemn them? *shall* Christ, who died (or rather, who is risen), who is even

at the right hand of God, who even intercedeth for us?

35 who shall separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, "For thy Ps. xlii. 22. sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted "as sheep for the slaughter:"

37 yea, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him who loved us:

38 for I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life; nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers; nor things present, nor things to come;

39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

## CHAPTER IX.

**I** SPEAK the truth in Christ,

I lie not; my conscience also bearing witness to me, with the Holy Spirit;

2 that I have great grief, and continual heaviness in my heart:

3 for I boasted, that I myself was set apart by the Christ, for the sake of my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: c. i. i. Acts, xxviii. 14. and xxvii. 17. Gal. i. 18.

4 who are Israelites; whose *was* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenant, and the



law-giving, and the worship, and the promises;

5 whose *are* the fathers; and from whom, according to the flesh, the Christ *was to come*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen!

6 But, it cannot be, that the word of God hath failed of effect;

7 all, therefore, *are* not Israel, who are from Israel; neither *are they* all children of Abraham, because they are his seed; but, "In Isaac shall thy seed  
Gen. xxi. 12. "be called:"

8 that is, That they who are the children *only* of *his* flesh, *are* not children of God; but  
Gal. iv. 24-31. the children of the promise *only*, are accounted *his* seed:

9 for, this *was* the word of  
Gen. xviii. 10. promise; "At this time I will  
"come, and Sarah shall have  
"a son:"

10 and not *she* only; but also, when Rebecca, the stranger, had conceived by our father Isaac:

11 (for, before *the children* were born, or had done any thing good or evil, that the purpose of God according to *his* choice might stand; not by works, but by him who calleth;)  
c. vii. 9.

12 it was said to her, "The  
Ib. xxv. 23. "elder shall serve the younger:"

13 as it is written, "Jacob I  
Mal. i. 2. "have loved, but Esau I have  
"hated."

14 What shall we say, then?

That *there is* injustice with God? God forbid!

15 yet he saith to Moses, "I  
"will shew mercy, to him on  
"whom I have mercy; and I  
"will shew compassion, to him  
"on whom I have compassion:"

16 so, then, *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy:

17 whereas, the scripture saith to Pharaoh, "For this very  
Exod. ix. 16. "purpose I have raised thee  
"up, that in thee I may shew  
"my power, and that my name  
"may be declared throughout  
"all the earth:"

18 therefore, he hath mercy on whom he will; and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Wilt thou then say to me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath resisted his will?

20 but, who art thou then, O man, that repliest against God?  
"Shall the thing formed say  
Is. xlv. 9. "to him that formed *it*, Why  
Jer. xviii. 6. "hast thou made me thus?"

21 hath not the potter authority over the clay, to make of the same lump, one vessel for honour, and another for dishonour?

22 But, *what shall we say*, if God, willing to shew *his* wrath and to make known his power, endured, with much longsuffering, the vessels of *his* wrath formed for destruction?

23 and also, that he might

make known the richness of his glory on the vessels of *his* mercy, which he had before prepared for glory; even us, whom he hath called, not only from the Jews, but also from the Gentiles?

Hos. II. 23. 24 (as he saith also to Hosea, "I will call them my people, "who were not my people; "and her beloved, who was "not beloved:

Is. I. 10. 25 "and it shall come to pass, "that in the place where it "was said to them, *Ye are not* "my people; there they shall "be called, the children of the "living God:"

Is. x. 22. 26 Isaiah, also, crieth concerning Israel, "Though the number of the children of Israel "be as the sand of the sea, a "remnant shall be saved;

27 "for, the Lord will finally, "and summarily, settle an account with the land:"

Is. I. 9. 28 and, as Isaiah said before, "Unless the Lord of Sabaoth "had left us a seed, we should "have become as Sodom, and "have been made like to Gomorrah:"

29 what, then, shall we say? but, That the Gentiles, who sought not for justification, have attained to justification, even the justification which is from faith;

c. xi. 7. 30 but *that* Israel, who sought for a law of justification, hath not attained to *that* law:

31 for why? because *they sought it*, not from faith, but as if *it were to be obtained* by works:

32 they stumbled at that stumbling-stone, as it is written; "Behold, I lay in Sion "a tripping-stone, and rock of "stumbling; but, whosoever "believeth on him shall not "be ashamed." Is. viii. 14. xxviii. 16.

## CHAPTER X.

BRETHREN, my heart's desire, and prayer to God for them is, that they may be saved:

2 for I bear them witness, that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge:

3 for, being ignorant of God's justification, and seeking to establish their own, they have not submitted themselves to the justification of God:

4 for, Christ is the end of the law, for justification, to every one that believeth:

5 for Moses describeth the justification which is by the law, That "the man who doeth Lev. xviii. 5. "those things, shall live by "them:"

6 but, the justification which is by faith, speaketh thus; "Say Deut. xxx. 12. "not in thine heart, Who will "ascend into heaven?" that is, to bring Christ down to us Mark, xvi. 31. from above:

7 "or, Who will descend into

“ the deep ?” that is, to bring up Christ *to us* again, from the dead :

Dent. xxx. 14. 8 but what saith it ? “ The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart,”  
9 that is, the word of the faith which we preach ; *namely*,

10 That if thou wilt confess with thy mouth the word, “ That Jesus is Lord ;” and wilt believe in thine heart, “ That God hath raised him from the dead,” thou wilt be saved :

11 for, with the heart man believeth to justification ; and with the mouth he maketh confession to salvation :

Is. xxviii. 16. 12 for the scripture saith, “ Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed :”

c. iii. 22.  
Eph. ii. 14. 13 for, there is no distinction between Jew and Greek : for the same Lord of all, is rich to all that call upon him ;

Joel. ii. 32. 14 for, “ whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.”

15 But, how shall they call on him, in whom they have not believed ? and, how shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard ? and, how shall they hear, without a preacher ?

Is. lli. 7. 16 and how shall they preach unless those be sent, according as it is written, “ How beautiful are the feet of them that bring glad tidings of good things ?”

17 yet, all have not obeyed the gospel ; for Isaiah saith, “ Lord, who hath believed our report ?”

18 faith, then, *cometh* from hearing ; and hearing, by the word of Christ.

19 But I say, Have they not heard *it* ? Yes, verily, “ Their sound hath gone out into all Ps. xix. 4. the land, and their words to the ends of the earth :”

20 but, I say *again*, Hath not Israel known *it* ? *yes, verily*, for first, Moses saith, “ I will Dcut. xxxii. 21. rouse you to emulation, by them that are no nation ; I will provoke you, by a nation without understanding :”

21 but Isaiah *speaketh* still more boldly, and saith, “ I was Is. lxi. 1, 2. found by those who sought me not ; I was made manifest to those who asked not for me :”

22 whereas, of Israel he saith, “ All the day long I have stretched out my hands to a disobedient, and cavilling people.”

## CHAPTER XI.

I SAY then, Hath “ God Ps. xciv. 14. thrust from him his people ?” God forbid ! for I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin :

2 God hath not thrust from him his people whom he fore- c. viii. 29.

knew: know ye not what the scripture saith of Elijah? where he appealeth to God against Israel, saying,

3 " Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and pulled down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life:"

4 but, what saith the answer of God to him? " I have left for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal:"

5 and so, also, at this present time there is a remnant, according to the choice of grace:

6 and if *it be* by grace, *it is* not by works, for then the grace would become no longer a grace; but, if *it be* by works, then it is not grace, since the work is not a grace.

7 What, then, *is the truth?* *that* Israel hath not obtained that which he sought, but *that* the chosen remnant hath obtained it; and the rest are blinded, according as it is written,

8 " God hath given them the spirit of slumber; eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear," even to this day:

9 and David saith, " Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a retribution to them:"

10 " let their eyes be dark-

ened, that they may not see; and bow thou down alway their back."

11 I say then, Have they stumbled, that they should fall? *Luke, ii. 32.* God forbid! but *that*, through their stumbling, salvation *might come* to the Gentiles, to rouse them *also* to emulation.

12 But, if their stumbling *is* the riches of the world, and their diminution the riches of the Gentiles; how much more *will be* their fulness? for I *now* speak to you that are Gentiles: *c. vii. 1.*

13 inasmuch, then, as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify my office; if I may, by any means, rouse to emulation *them who are* my flesh, and save some of them:

14 for, if the casting them away, is the reconciliation of the world, what will be the receiving them *again*, but life from the dead?

15 for, if the first-fruit *was* holy, the heap also *is holy*: and if the root *was* holy, so also *are* the branches:

16 and if some of the branches have been broken off, and thou, who art a wild olive, hast been grafted in among them, and art made a joint-partaker of the root and the fatness of the olive-tree;

17 boast not against the branches: but, if thou boast, *remember, that* thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

1 Kgs. xix.  
10, 14.

Is. v. 18.

c. iv. 4.

c. ix. 29.

Is. vi. 9; and  
xxix. 10.

Ps. lxxix. 22.

18 Wilt thou, then, say, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in?

19 True, because of unbelief they were broken off; but thou standest *only* by belief:

20 be not highminded; but fear, that, if God spared not the natural branches, he may not spare thee.

21 Behold, then, the goodness and the severity of God: to them that fell, severity; but to thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness; since thou also mayest be cut off;

22 and they also, if they continue not in unbelief, will be grafted in; for God is able to graft them in again:

23 for, if thou wert cut off from the olive-tree, which by *its* nature is wild, and wert grafted into a good olive-tree, contrary to *thy* nature; how much rather shall those, who are the natural *branches*, be grafted *again* into their own olive-tree?

24 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye be mindful *only* of yourselves;) that blindness hath befallen Israel, in part, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in:

25 and so, all *who are* Israel will be saved: as it is written, "Out of Sion shall come the Deliverer, who will turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

26 "and this *is* my covenant "to them, when I take away "their sins:"

27 with respect to the gospel, *they are* enemies, for your sakes: but, with respect to the choice, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes;

28 for, the gifts and calling James, i. 17. of God *are* unchangeable.

29 For as, in times past, ye *Gentiles* believed not God, but have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;

30 so now, also, these have not believed, that they also may obtain mercy through your mercy:

31 for, God hath comprehended all *men* in unbelief, that he c. iii. 10, 22. may have mercy on all.

32 O! the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom, and of the knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* His judgments, and untraceable His ways!

33 for, "who hath known the Is. xl. 13. "mind of the Lord? or who 1 Cor. ii. 16. "hath been His counsellor?"

34 or, who hath given first to Him, so that it should be repaid to him again?

35 for, from Him, and through Him, and to Him, *are* all things: to Him *be* glory for ever. Amen!

## CHAPTER XII.

I BESEECH you, therefore, brethren, by the tender

2 Cor. iii. 16.

The Gentile brethren.

c. ii. 27, 28; ix. 7.

Is. lix. 20.

mercies of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, as the service of your reason :

2 and be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind ; that ye may prove, what is the good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For, I say to every one that is among you, through the grace given to me, not to think more highly of *himself* than he ought to think ; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to each the measure of faith :

4 for, as we have many members in one body, but all the members have not the same operation ;

5 so we, *who are* many, are one body in Christ, and all, severally, members of each other :

6 and, having gifts differing in *each*, according to the grace that is given to us, if it be prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to *our* proportion of faith ;

7 or, if ministry, *let us so attend to our* ministry ; or, he who teacheth, to teaching ; or, he who exhorteth, to exhortation :

8 *let him* who giveth, *give* with simplicity ; him who ruleth, *rule* with diligence ; him who sheweth mercy, *do it* with cheerfulness.

9 *Let your* love be without dissimulation : abhor that which is evil ; cleave to that which is good.

10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another, with brotherly love ; in honour, promoting one another :

11 not backward in diligence ; fervent in spirit, *as* serving the Lord : Col. III. 23.

12 rejoicing in hope ; patient in tribulation ; persevering in prayer :

13 imparting to the necessities of the saints ; given to hospitality.

14 Bless those who persecute you, bless, but curse not :

15 rejoice with those that rejoice, and weep with those that weep ; having the same mind, one toward another :

16 regard not high things *only*, but condescend to such as are lowly : be not mindful *only* of your own concerns :

17 render to no one, evil for evil : be provident *to do* what is right, in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, so far *at least* as lieth in you, be in peace with all men :

19 not avenging yourselves, my beloved ; but, give place to wrath, for it is written, " Vengeance *belongeth* to me ; I " will repay," saith the Lord :

20 if, therefore, thine enemy hunger, feed him ; if he thirst, give him to drink : for, *even*

in so doing, thou wilt, *as it were*, heap coals of fire on his head :

21 be not overcome by evil, but overcome evil by good.

## CHAPTER XIII.

**L**ET every soul be in subjection to the supreme authorities : for, there is no authority but from God ; the authorities that are, have been ordained by God :

2 so that, he who resisteth the authority, resisteth the ordinance of God ; and they that resist, will receive to themselves condemnation :

3 for, rulers are not a terror to a good, but to an evil work :

4 wilt thou, then, not fear the authority ? do that which is good, and thou wilt have praise from the same ; for, he is a minister of God to thee, for good :

5 but, if thou do that which is evil, fear *him*, for he beareth not the sword in vain ; for he is a minister of God, an avenger to *execute* wrath on him that doeth evil.

6 Wherefore, it is necessary that ye be under subjection, not only for the sake of wrath, but also for that of conscience :

7 for, for this cause also ye pay *them* tribute ; for they are ministers of God, attending continually to this very thing :

8 render to all *of them* their dues : tribute to whom tribute is *due* ; tax to whom tax ; reverence to whom reverence ; honour to whom honour.

9 Ye owe no one any thing, but to love one another ; for, he who loveth another, hath fulfilled the law :

Gal. v. 14.

10 for, *the commandment*, " Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, " Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not covet," and every other commandment, is briefly summed up in this, " Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself : "

Lev. xix. 18.

11 love, worketh no ill to its neighbour ; therefore, love is the fulfilment of the law.

12 And *do ye* this, knowing the season, that *it is* now time for us to awake out of sleep ; for now, our salvation is nearer than when we *first* believed.

13 The night is far spent, the day is at hand ; let us, therefore, cast from us the works of darkness, and put on *us* the armour of light :

14 let us walk becomingly, as in the day ; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and jealousy :

15 but, put ye on Christ Jesus ; and make not provision for the lusts of the flesh.

## CHAPTER XIV.

AND, receive ye him who is weak in the faith; *but*, not to doubtful disputations:

2 for, one believeth that he may eat all things; another, who is weak, eateth *only* herbs:

3 let not him who eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him that eateth not, condemn him that eateth, for God hath accepted him:

4 who art thou, that condemnest another's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: yea, and he will stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

5 One *man*, esteemeth one day above another; another, esteemeth every day *alike*:

6 let each be fully convinced in his own mind:

7 he who regardeth the day, regardeth *it* for the Lord;

8 he also who eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth thanks to God; and he who eateth not, for the Lord he eateth not, yet giveth God thanks:

9 for, no one of us liveth to himself, and no one dieth to himself;

10 for, if we live, we live to the Lord, and if we die, we die to the Lord; whether, therefore, we live, or whether we die, we are the Lord's:

11 for, to this end Christ

both died and lived, that he might be Lord both of dead and living.

12 But, why condemnest thou thy brother? or, why despisest thou thy brother? for we shall all stand at the judgment-seat of Christ:

13 for it is written, "*As I* Is. xlv. 23. live," saith the Lord, "every knee shall bend to me, and every tongue shall confess to God:"

14 each of us, therefore, shall render account of himself to God.

15 Let us not, then, condemn one another any more; but determine ye this rather, not to put a stumbling-block in *your* brother's way.

16 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that nothing is unclean of itself; but, to him who accounteth any thing unclean, to him *it becometh* unclean.

17 But, if thy brother is grieved by *thy* food, thou walkest no longer according to love: separate not, by thy food, him for whom Christ died.

18 Let not, then, your good be evil spoken of;

19 for, the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking; but justification, and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit:

20 for, he who in this serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved by men.



21 Let us, therefore, pursue the things which make for peace; and those, by which we may edify one another:

22 for the sake of food, undo not the work of God.

23 All *food*, indeed, *is* pure; but it becometh evil to the man that stumbleth, and eateth:

24 *it is* good, neither to eat flesh, nor drink wine, nor *do any thing* by which thy brother is made to trip, or stumble, or is rendered weak.

25 The faith which thou hast, keep to thyself before God: happy *is* he, who condemneth not himself in that which he approveth:

26 but, he who doubteth, is condemned if he eateth, because *he doth it* not from faith: for, all that *is* not from faith, is sin.

## CHAPTER XV.

**B**UT, we who are strong ought to endure the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let each of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good, to edification;

3 for, even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, "The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me."

4 For, all things that are written, have been written for our instruction; that through

patience, and through the consolation of the scriptures, we may have the hope of consolation:

5 and, may the God of patience and of consolation grant you to have the same mind among yourselves, according to Christ Jesus;

6 that ye may, with one mind and one mouth, glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore, receive ye one another to the glory of God, even as Christ received us:

8 for I say, that Christ was made a minister of the circumcision, for the sake of God's truth;

9 both, to confirm *his* promises to the fathers; and, that the Gentiles should glorify God for *his* mercy;

10 as it is written, "For this cause I will confess thee among the Gentiles, and sing to thy name:"

11 and again he saith, "Rejoice, ye Gentiles, together with his people:"

12 and again, "Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people:"

13 and again, Isaiah saith, "There shall be the root of Jesse; and in him, who riseth from it to rule over the Gentiles, shall the Gentiles hope:"

14 and may the God of hope

Matt. iii. 15.  
Heb. ii. 16, 17.

Ps. xviii. 49.

Ib. xvii. 1.

Is. xl. 10.  
Rev. v. 5. and  
xxii. 16.

fully satisfy you, with all joy and peace in believing; that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Spirit.

15 And though I am myself persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, and able to admonish one another;

16 yet, I have partly written to you with more boldness, as reminding you *of these things*, because of the grace bestowed on me by God, that I should be a minister of Christ Jesus;

17 so administering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles may be made acceptable *to Him*, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

18 I have, therefore, that of which I may glory, through Jesus Christ, in the things pertaining to God:

19 for, I dare not say any thing of what Christ hath not wrought by my word, for the instruction of the Gentiles;

20 both by *my* word and work; by the power of signs and wonders; by the power of the Spirit:

21 so that from Jerusalem, and round as far as to Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ:

22 and I have so aspired to preach the gospel, not where Christ had been named, lest

I should build on another's foundation;

23 but, as it is written, "They, LA. III. 15.  
"to whom he was not spoken  
"of, shall see; and they that  
"have not heard, shall under-  
"stand."

24 From which cause, also, I have been often hindered from going to you:

25 but, having now no longer any place in these parts, and having had, for many years, a great desire to go to you; *I will do so*, whenever I take my journey to Spain.

26 I trust, therefore, to see you in my passage; and to be conducted by you on my way thither, after I shall have been, in some degree, satisfied by your *presence*.

27 But, I am now going to Jerusalem, to minister to the saints:

28 for, it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the indigent saints which are in Jerusalem:

29 it hath pleased them, and indeed they are their debtors: for, if the Gentiles have partaken of their spiritual things, they ought also to minister to them in carnal things:

30 when, therefore, I have accomplished this *work*, and have secured to them this fruit, I will go from *thence*, by you, into Spain.

31 And I know that, when I come to you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of Christ :

32 and I beseech you, by the Lord Jesus Christ and by the love of the Spirit, to strive with me in prayers to God, for me ;

33 that I may be delivered from those in Judea, who believe not ; and that the gift which I carry to Jerusalem, may be acceptable to the saints :

34 that I may go to you with joy, by the will of the Lord Jesus :

35 and may the God of peace be with you all ! Amen !

## CHAPTER XVI.

**I** COMMEND to you our sister Phœbe, who is also a deaconess of the church which is at Kenchrea :

2 that ye should receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and assist her in whatever matter she may have need of you : for she hath been a protectress of many, and of me also.

3 Salute Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow-labourers in Christ Jesus, who, for my life, have laid down their own necks ;

4 (to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles ;) *salute* also the church that is in their house.

5 Salute my well-beloved

Epenetus, who is the first-fruit of Asia to Christ.

6 Salute Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and fellow-prisoners, who are distinguished by the apostles, and who were in Christ before me.

8 Salute Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbanus, our fellow-labourer in Christ, and my beloved Stachys.

10 Salute Apelles, approved in Christ : *salute* those that are of the *household* of Aristobulus.

11 Salute Herodion, my kinsman : *salute* those of the *household* of Narcissus, that are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord : *salute* the beloved *sister* Persis, who laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus, the chosen of the Lord ; *salute* also both his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren that are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia ; Nereus, and his sister ; and Olympas, and all the saints that are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kiss : the churches of Christ *salute* you.

John, xix.  
26, 27.

17 And I beseech you, brethren, to observe those who cause divisions and stumbling-blocks, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them :

18 for, such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly; and, by their fair and plausible words, seduce the hearts of the guileless :

19 for, your obedience is come to *the knowledge of* all : I rejoyce, therefore, on your behalf; for I would have you wise in that which is good, and simple, in that which is evil :

20 and the God of peace, will shortly bruise Satan under your feet.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus *be* with you. Amen!

22 Timothy, *my* fellow-labourer, and my kinsmen, Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, salute you.

23 I myself, (and Tertius

who wrote *this* epistle,) salute you in the Lord :

24 Gaius, my host and that of the whole church, saluteth you : Erastus, the treasurer of the city, saluteth you ; also, the brother Quartus.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, *be* with you all! Amen!

26 Now, to him who is able to establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ; according to the revelation of the mystery <sup>1 Cor. ii. 7.</sup> which, in former times, hath <sup>Eph. iii. 4, 5.</sup> been kept secret,

27 but is now manifested, and made known to all nations, through the writings of the prophets, for the obedience of faith; according to the ordinance of the ever-living God ;

28 to God, only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever! Amen!

Written to the Romans from Corinth.

THE  
FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE CORINTHIANS.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL, (called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God,) and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 to the sanctified in Christ Jesus, in the church of God which is in Corinth; called *to be* saints, together with all who, in every place, call on the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours;

3 grace and peace *be* to you, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank God always, on your behalf, for the grace of God which hath been given you by Jesus Christ;

5 that ye are enriched by him in every thing, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 even as the testimony of Christ hath been confirmed in you:

7 so that ye are wanting in no gift; while ye wait for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ,

8 who will also keep you blameless to the end, in the day of our Lord Jesus.

9 God *is* faithful, by whom ye have been called into the fellowship of his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 And I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same *word*; and *that* there be no divisions among you, but *that* ye be perfectly united in the same mind, and in the same opinion:

11 for, it hath been made known to me concerning you, my brethren, by those *of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you:

12 and I mean this; that each of you saith, I am of Paul; but I of Apollos; but I of Kephas.

13 But I *am* of Christ: is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I am thankful, that I baptized none of you, but Crispus

and Gaius ; lest any one should say, that I had baptized in my own name :

15 and I baptized, also, the household of Stephanas ; besides, I know not that I baptized any other *of you* :

16 for, Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel ; not with wisdom of speech, lest the cross of Christ should be rendered void.

Rom. I. 16.

17 For, to them that perish, the doctrine of the cross is indeed foolishness ; but, to us who are saved, it is the power of God :

Is. xxxix. 14.

18 for it is written, “ I will “ destroy the wisdom of the “ wise, and will bring to no- “ thing the understanding of “ the prudent : ”

Is. xxxiii. 18.

19 “ where is the wise ? “ where is the learned ? ” where is the disputant of this world ? hath not God stupified the wisdom of this world ?

20 for, since the world, with its wisdom, knew not God by the wisdom of God, it pleased God to save them that believe, by the foolishness of *our* preaching :

21 for, while the Jews demand a sign, and the Greeks require wisdom ;

22 we preach Christ crucified ; to the Jews a stumbling-block, and to the Greeks foolishness ;

23 but, to those who are the

called, both Jews and Gentiles, *we* preach Christ, the power of God, and the wisdom of God :

24 for, the foolishness of God is wiser than men : and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

25 Wherefore, ye see your calling, brethren ; that *ye* are not many wise, nor many mighty, nor many noble, according to the flesh :

26 yea, God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, that he might confound the wise ; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, that he might confound those that are mighty ;

27 and the base things of the world, and the things that are despised, and the things that were not, God hath chosen, that he might bring to nothing the things that are ; that no flesh should glory before Him.

28 But ye are *chosen* by Him in Christ Jesus, who is made, by God, our wisdom, and justification, and sanctification, and redemption ;

29 so that, according as it is written, “ Let him who glori-  
“ eth, glory in the Lord.” Jer. ix. 23, 24.

## CHAPTER II.

AND when I came to you, brethren, I came not declaring to you the testimony of

God with excellency of speech,  
or of wisdom ;

2 for, I determined not to  
know any thing among you  
but Jesus Christ, and him  
crucified :

3 and I was with you in  
weakness, and in fear, and  
in much trembling :

4 and my speech and my  
preaching *were* not with per-  
suasive words of *human* wis-  
dom, but with demonstration  
of the Spirit and of power ;

5 that your faith should not  
rest on the wisdom of men,  
but on the power of God.

6 Nevertheless, we speak wis-  
dom, among them that are per-  
fect ; not indeed the wisdom  
of this world, nor of the rulers  
of this world, who come to  
nought :

7 but, we speak the wisdom  
of God which hath been hid-  
den in mystery ; which *wis-*  
*dom* God ordained, before the  
world, for our glory :

8 (which none of the rulers  
of this world knew, for if they  
had known *it*, they would not  
have crucified the Lord of  
glory ;

Is. lxi. 4. 9 yea, as it is written, " Eye  
" hath not seen, nor ear heard,  
" neither have entered into  
" the heart of man, the things  
" which God hath prepared  
" for them that love him :")

Rom. xvi. 26. 10 but God hath revealed to  
v. 7. us *the mystery*, by the Spirit, for  
Eph. iii. 4, 5.

the Spirit searcheth all things,  
even the depths of God.

11 For, what man knoweth  
the things of a man, but the  
spirit of the man which is in  
him? so, also, no one know-  
eth the things of God, but  
the Spirit of God :

12 but we have received, not  
the spirit of the world, but  
the spirit which is of God ;  
that we may know the things  
that are bestowed on us by  
God :

13 which things we also de-  
clare, not in words taught by  
human wisdom, but *in words*  
taught by the Spirit ; com-  
paring spiritual things with  
spiritual.

14 But, the animal man ap-  
prehendeth not the things of  
the Spirit of God, for they are  
foolishness to him ; and he  
cannot understand *them*, be-  
cause they must be spiritually  
discerned :

15 but, he that is spiritual  
discerneth them all, though  
he himself is discerned by  
no one :

16 for, " who hath known Is. xl. 13.  
" the mind of the Lord, that Rom. xi. 33.  
" he may instruct him?" but,  
we have the mind of the Lord.

### CHAPTER III.

NEVERTHELESS, bre-  
thren, I was not able to  
speak to you as to spiritual

persons, but *only* as to carnal ; as to infants in Christ.

2 I fed you with milk, and not with *solid* food, for ye were not able *to receive it* ; neither are ye even now able, for ye are yet carnal :

3 for, while jealousy, and strife, and division, are among you, are ye not carnal, and walk according to men ?

c. i. 12, 13. 4 for, when one saith, I am of Paul, but another, I *am* of Apollos ; are ye not *walking as men* ?

5 What, then, is Apollos, and what is Paul ? *but* ministers through whom ye believed, and, as the Lord assigned to each *of us* :

c. iv. 6. 6 I planted, Apollos watered ; but God gave the increase :

7 so that, neither he that planteth, nor he that watereth, is any thing, but God *only* who giveth the increase :

8 both he that planteth, and he that watereth, are *as* one : and each will receive his own reward, according to his own labour :

9 for, we are *only* joint-labourers of God ; ye, are God's soil, God's building.

Matt. xi. 30. Luke, vii. 35. 10 As a skilful architect, according to the grace of God given to me, I laid a foundation ; and another buildeth upon it :

11 but, let each *of us* take care how he buildeth upon it ; for,

other foundation no one can lay than that which is laid, Matt. xvi. 18. which is, *that Jesus is Christ* : Acts, ii. 36 ; and v. 43.

12 and, if either *of us* build on this foundation, gold, and silver, and precious stones, or wood, hay, and stubble ; the work of each will be made manifest :

13 for, the day will expose it, because it will be revealed *as* by fire ; and the fire will prove of what quality the work of each is :

14 if the work of either remain, which he hath built thereon, he will receive a reward :

15 if the work of either be consumed, he will suffer the loss ; but he himself will be saved, yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not, that ye are a sanctuary of God, and *that* c. vi. 21. the Spirit of God dwelleth in you ?

17 if any one defile the sanctuary of God, him God will destroy ; for, the sanctuary of God is holy, which *sanctuary* ye are.

18 Let no one deceive himself : if any one among you esteemeth himself to be wise c. viii. 3. in this world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise ;

19 for, the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God ; for it is written, “ He taketh Job, v. 13. “ the wise by their own craftiness : ”



Ps. xciv. 11. 20 and again, "The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain."

21 Wherefore, let no one glory in men, for all things are yours:

22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Kephas; or the world, or life, or death; or things present, or things to come; all are ours,

23 and we are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

## CHAPTER IV.

LET every man, therefore, account us *only* as ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God:

2 in all other things, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful;

3 yet, it is of the very least concern to me, that I should be judged by you, or by *any* human judgment; yea, I judge not myself:

4 for, though I am conscious in myself of nothing, yet I am not thereby justified; but, he who must judge me, is the Lord.

5 Judge nothing, therefore, before the time; until the Lord come, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then, each will have *his* praise from God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have figuratively transferred to myself and Apollos, for your sakes; that, by us, ye may learn, not to think above that which is written; that none of you be elated for the one, against the other:

7 for, who distinguisheth thee? and what hast thou, that thou hast not received? but, if thou hast received *it*, why gloriest thou, as if thou hadst not received *it*?

8 are ye already full? are ye already rich? have ye reigned as kings without us? truly, I would ye did reign, that we also might reign with you:

9 for, I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle, both to the world, to angels, and to men:

10 we *are made* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are made* wise in Christ; we *are made* weak, but ye *are made* strong; ye *are made* honourable, but we *are* despised:

11 to the present hour, we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place; and labour, working with our own hands: Matt. viii. 20.

12 when reviled, we bless; when persecuted, we endure: when defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the

world, *as* the offscouring of all things, unto this day.

13 I write not these things to reproach you ; but, as my beloved sons, I admonish *you* :

14 for, though ye had ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *ye would not have* many fathers ; for, I have begotten you in Christ, through the gospel :

15 I beseech you, therefore, be ye imitators of me.

16 For this cause I have sent to you Timothy, who is my beloved and faithful son in the Lord ; who will remind you of my ways in Christ, as I teach every where, in every church.

17 But, some are elated, as if I should not come to you :

18 yet I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will ; and I shall *then* ascertain, not the speech *only*, but *also* the power of them who are *so* elated :

19 for, the kingdom of God *consisteth* not in speech, but in power.

20 Which will ye ? that I come to you with a rod ; or with love, and a spirit of meekness ?

## CHAPTER V.

**I**T is commonly reported, *that there is* fornication among you, and such a fornication as is not *known* even among the Gentiles ; that one *of you* hath his father's wife :

2 yet ye are elated, and have not rather mourned ; that he who hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 But I, though absent indeed in body, yet present in spirit, have already *thus* judged, as if I were present, *concerning* him who hath so done this deed :

4 in the name of our Lord Jesus, (when yourselves and my spirit are assembled, with the power of our Lord Jesus,)

5 to deliver such an one to Satan, for the destruction of *his* flesh, that *his* spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord.

6 Your glorying is not right : know ye not, that a little leaven leaveneth the whole heap ?

7 purge out, therefore, the former leaven, that ye may be a new heap, according as ye are unleavened :

8 for, Christ our passover is sacrificed for us ; therefore let us keep the feast :

9 not with the former leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness ; but, with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

10 I wrote to you in an epistle, not to keep company with fornicators ;

11 not altogether with the fornicators, or the covetous and extortioners, or idolaters

of this world ; for then, indeed, ye must go out of the world :

12 but I now write to you, not to keep company *with* any one who is called a brother, if he be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner ; with such an one not even to eat :

13 for, what have I to do with judging those that are without ?

14 do not ye judge them that are within ; and God judge them that are without ?

15 Put ye away that wicked person, from among you.

## CHAPTER VI.

**D**OOTH any one of you, who hath a matter against another, dare to seek judgment from the unjust, and not from the saints ?

2 know ye not, that the saints will judge the world ? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters ?

3 know ye not, that we shall judge angels ? and *shall we* not, then, *judge* the things that pertain to this life ?

4 if, then, ye may hold judgments of things pertaining to this life, do ye set those to judge *you*, who are of no esteem in the church ? I speak *it* to your reproach :

5 are ye so entirely without one among you, wise enough to be able to decide between his brethren ? but, brother seeketh judgment against brother, and that from the unbelievers ?

6 Now, it is altogether a fault among you, that ye seek *any* judgments one against another :

7 why do ye not rather *submit* to be injured ? why do ye not rather *submit* to be defrauded ?

8 nay, ye yourselves injure and defraud, and that *your* brethren :

9 know ye not, that the unjust will not inherit the kingdom of God ?

10 Be not deceived : neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

11 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, will inherit the kingdom of God :

12 and such were some of you ; but, ye are washed, yea, ye are sanctified, yea, ye are justified, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the Spirit of our God.

13 Though all things be lawful to me, yet all are not expedient : though all things be lawful to me, yet I will not be brought under the power of any : c. x. 23.

14 though food is for the belly, and the belly for food; God will destroy both it and them :

15 but, the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body : and, *as* God hath raised the Lord, so also will he raise us, by his power.

16 Know ye not, that your bodies are members of Christ?

17 shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* members of an harlot? God forbid!

18 or, know ye not, that he who is joined to an harlot, is one body *with her*? for “The  
Gen. ii. 24. “two,” saith he, “shall be as  
“one flesh.”

19 but, he who is joined to the Lord, is one spirit *with him*.

20 Flee fornication: every *other* sin that a man doth, is without the body; but, he who committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body:

21 or, know ye not, that your body is a sanctuary of the Holy Spirit that is within you, and that ye are not your own? for,  
c. iii. 16. ye have been bought with a price:

22 glorify God, therefore, in your body.

## CHAPTER VII.

AND, *as to those things* concerning which ye wrote:

*It is good*, that a man should not touch a woman:

2 nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render to the wife *her* due; and so also the wife, to the husband:

4 the wife hath not authority over her own body, but the husband; and likewise also, the husband hath not authority over his own body, but the wife:

5 deprive not one the other, unless *it be* with consent, for a season, that ye may have leisure for prayer; and be together again, that Satan may not tempt you by incontinency.

6 But this I say as a permission, not as a command; for I would, that all men were even as I *am* myself:

7 but, each hath his own gift from God; one after this manner, and another after that:

8 I say, therefore, to the unmarried, and to the widows, It *will be* good for them, if they continue even as I *am*;

9 but, if they cannot contain, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And to the married I enjoin, *yet* not I *only*, but *also* the Lord, That a wife depart not from *her* husband;

11 but if she depart, let her

*either* remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband : and let not a husband put away *his* wife.

12 But, as to the rest, I speak, not the Lord : If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away ;

13 and the woman who hath an husband that believeth not, if he also be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave *her* husband :

14 for, the unbelieving husband is sanctified by *his* wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the *husband who is a brother* : otherwise, truly, your children would be unclean ; but now they are holy.

15 But, if the unbelieving *husband or wife* depart, let him depart : a brother, or a sister, is not under bondage in such *cases* ; and God hath called us to peace :

16 for, how knowest thou, O wife, if thou shalt save *thy* husband ? or how knowest thou, O husband, if thou shalt save *thy* wife ?

17 Only, as the Lord hath apportioned to each, as God hath called each, so let him walk ; and thus I ordain in all the churches :

18 Hath any one been called, being circumcised ? let him not seek to become uncircumcised : hath any one been called in

uncircumcision ? let him not be circumcised :

19 circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing ; but, keeping the commandments of God *is every thing*. 1 Sam. xv. 22.

20 Let each continue in the calling, in which he is called :

21 art thou called, *being a servant* ? care not for it : but yet, if thou canst become free, use *it* rather :

22 for, the servant that is called by the Lord, is the Lord's freed-man ; *and*, the free-man that is called, is Christ's servant.

23 Ye have been bought with c. vi. 21. a price ; become not servants of men :

24 Brethren, in whatever *condition* each is called, in that let him continue with God.

25 But, concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord ; yet I give my opinion, as one who hath been accounted by the Lord, to be faithful :

26 I think, therefore, this is good, on account of the present distress ; that *it is* good, for a man to be thus :

27 art thou bound to a wife ? seek not to be loosed : art thou loosed from a wife ? seek not a wife :

28 but yet, if thou marry, thou hast not sinned ; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned : nevertheless, such will

Matt. xxiv.  
19.

have trouble in the flesh ; and I would spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, that the time is short :

30 it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as if they had *them* not ; and they that weep, as if they wept not ; and they that rejoice, as if they rejoiced not ;

31 and they that buy, as if they possessed not ; and they that use the world, as not misusing it :

32 for, the fashion of this world passeth away ; and I wish you to be without cares :

33 he who is unmarried, careth for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord ; but, he who is married, careth for the things of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 And there is difference, also, in the woman :

35 both the unmarried *woman*, and the virgin, careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit ; but, she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband :

36 and I say this, for your benefit ; not that I may lay a snare for you, but with respect to that which is decorous, and which may enable you to attend on the Lord, without distraction.

37 Yet, if any one think that he behaveth unduly to his *betrothed* virgin, and not as ought to be done, if she pass the flower of *her* age, let him do what he will, he sinneth not ; let them marry :

38 nevertheless, he who standeth firm in his heart, having no necessity ; and who hath power over his own will, and hath so determined in his heart, to keep his *betrothed* a virgin, will do well :

39 so that, he who taketh his virgin in marriage, will do well ; but he who taketh *her* not in marriage, will do better.

40 The wife is bound, so long Rom. vii. 2. as her husband liveth ; but, if the husband is dead, she is free to be married to whom she will ; only *let it be* in the Lord :

41 but, she is happier if she so continue, according to my judgment : for I think, that I also have the Spirit of God.

## CHAPTER VIII.

NOW concerning idol-sacrifices, We know *indeed*, that we all have knowledge ;

2 *yet*, knowledge *alone* puffeth up, but love buildeth up :

3 if any one thinketh that he hath known any thing, he c. iii. 18.

knoweth *it* not yet, as he ought to know *it*;

4 but, if any one loveth God, God is known by him.

5 Concerning, therefore, the eating of idol-sacrifices; we know, that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* no God but one:

6 for, though there are what are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth, (as indeed there are many *called* gods, and many *called* lords),

7 to us, *there is but* one God, the Father, from whom *are* all things, and we for him: and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

8 But this knowledge *is* not in all: for some, through custom of the idol, eat *it* to this hour, as a thing sacrificed to an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled:

9 but, food will not commend us to God: neither, if we eat *it* not, are we inferior, or if we eat *it*, are we superior:

10 but take heed, that this your liberty become not, in any way, a cause of stumbling to the weak:

11 for, if any one see him who hath knowledge sitting at table in an idol's temple, will not his conscience, if he be weak, be emboldened to eat the idol-sacrifices?

12 and *thus* the weak brother,

for whom Christ died, perisheth through knowledge:

13 but, if ye so sin against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

Matt. xviii. 6.

14 Wherefore, if *my* food cause my brother to stumble, I will never more eat flesh, that I may not cause my brother to stumble.

## CHAPTER IX.

AM not I free? am not I an apostle? have not I seen our Lord Jesus? are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 if I am not an apostle to others, yet doubtless I am to you; for ye are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord. 2 Cor. iii. 23.

3 My answer to those who question me, is this,

4 have we not authority to eat, and to drink?

5 have we not authority to lead about a sister for a wife, as well as the other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Kephaz?

6 or, have I only, and Barnabas, no authority to refrain from working?

7 What soldier ever serveth at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not its fruit? or, who tendeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things *only* as

a man? or doth not the law also say the same?

Deut. xxv. 4. 9 for it is written in the law of Moses, "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox, that treadeth out the corn:"

10 doth God take care for oxen *only*? or saith he *this* altogether for our sakes?

11 for our sakes, truly, *this* is written; for, he who ploweth, ought to plow in hope, and he who thresheth, to *thresh* in hope, of partaking.

Rom. xv. 29. 12 If we have sown for you spiritual things, *is it* a great matter if we reap your carnal things?

2 Cor. xi. 9. 13 if others partake of *this* authority over you, *should* not we rather? yet, we have not used this authority; but endure all things, that we may not cause any hinderance to the gospel of Christ.

14 Know ye not, that they who serve at the sacrifices, eat of the sacrifice? and that they who attend at the altar, partake with the altar?

x. 17. 15 even so the Lord hath ordained, that they who preach the gospel should live by the gospel.

16 But I have not used any of these things; nor have I written these things, that it might so be done to me: for, *it were* better for me to die, than that any one should make void my glorying.

17 But though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for a necessity is laid on me: for, *wo* is to me, if I preach not the gospel!

18 for, if I do this willingly, I have a reward; but if against my will, *still* a dispensation is committed to me.

19 What then is my reward? That, in preaching the gospel, I may make the gospel unchargeable, by not misusing my authority in the gospel:

20 for, though I am free from all *men*, yet I have made myself a servant to all, that I may gain the more:

21 yea, to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews: to those that are under the law, as under the law, (though I am not under the law,) that I might gain those that are under the law:

22 to those that are without the law, as without the law, (not as being without the law of God, but under the law of Christ,) that I might gain those that are without the law:

23 to the weak, I became as weak, that I might gain the weak: I become all things to all *men*, that I may by all means save some:

24 and I do all *these things* for the sake of the gospel, that I may be a joint-partaker of it.

25 Know ye not, that when



they run in a race, all indeed run, but one *only* receiveth the prize? so run ye, that ye may obtain :

26 and, every one who contendeth for a prize, is temperate in all things : now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown ; but we, an incorruptible.

27 I therefore so run, not as *one* without a mark ; so I fight, not as one that striketh the air ;

28 but, I keep my body under, and bring *it* into subjection ; lest that, when I have preached to others, I myself should be reprobated.

## CHAPTER X.

**F**OR I would not that ye should be ignorant, brethren, that our fathers were all under *protection* of the cloud, and all passed *safely* through the sea ;

2 and all were baptized to Moses, in that cloud and in that sea :

3 and all eat the same spiritual food ; and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they drank of the spiritual rock that followed *it* : and that Rock was Christ :

4 nevertheless, with the greater part of them God was displeased : for they were destroyed in the wilderness.

5 Now, these things have become examples *to us*, that we should not lust after evil things, as they indeed lusted :

6 neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them ; as it is written, " The people sat down *to eat and to drink, and rose up to play* : "

7 neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand :

8 neither let us tempt the Lord, as some of them tempted *him*, and were destroyed by serpents :

6 neither murmur ye, as some of them murmured, and were destroyed by the destroyer.

10 But, these things befell them for examples *to us* ; and they are written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the world are come :

11 wherefore, let him who thinketh that he standeth, take heed lest he fall :

12 no trial hath taken you, but such as is suited to man ; and God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tried above that ye are able *to bear*, but will, with the trial, make also a way to escape, that *ye* may be able to bear *it*.

13 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idol-worship.

14 I speak *to you* as to wise men ; judge ye yourselves what I say :

Exod. xiii. 21.  
Num. ix. 15.  
Exod. xiv. 22.

1b. xvi. 18.

1b. xvii. 6.

Hab. iii. 7-11.

Ps. cvi. 14.

Exod. xxxii. 6.

Numb. xxv. 1, 2, 9.

1b. xxi. 5, 6.

1b. xi. 1, and  
xiv. 1, 2.

15 Is not the cup of blessing which we bless, the communion of the blood of Christ? is not the bread which we break, the communion of the body of Christ?

c. xii. 12.

16 for, though we are many, we are one bread, *and* one body; for we all partake of that one bread:

c. ix. 14.

17 consider Israel according to the flesh; are not they who eat the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

18 What, then, do I mean? that an idol is any thing, or that a thing sacrificed to an idol is any thing? *No*:

19 but, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to false gods, and not to God; and I would not that ye should hold communion with false gods:

2 Cor. vi. 15.

20 ye cannot drink, *both* the cup of the Lord, and the cup of false gods: ye cannot partake, *both* of the Lord's table, and of the table of false gods.

21 Or, do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

c. vi. 13.

22 Though all things be lawful, yet all are not expedient: though all things be lawful, yet all edify not:

23 let no one seek his own *profit only*, but that *also* of another.

24 Whatever is sold in the market, eat; asking no question, for the sake of conscience:

25 for, "the earth is the Ps. xxiv. 1. Lord's, and the fulness thereof."

26 If any of them that believe not invite you, and ye are willing to go, eat whatever is set before you; asking no question, for the sake of conscience:

27 but, if any one say to you, This hath been sacrificed; eat *it* not, for the sake of him who remarked it, and of conscience:

28 of conscience, I say, not thine own, but that of the other.

29 But, why, *thou wilt say*, is my freedom determined by another's conscience? if I partake with thanks, why am I evil spoken of, for that for which I give thanks?

30 *I answer*, Whether, therefore, ye eat, or whether ye drink, or whatsoever thing ye do, do all to the glory of God:

31 be not causes of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to the church of God:

32 even as I *strive to please* c. ix. 20-24. all men in all things; not seeking my own profit, but that of the many, that they may be saved.

33 Be ye imitators of me, according as I also am of Christ.

## CHAPTER XI.

v. 16.

**N**OW, *in this* I praise you, that ye are mindful of me in all things; and that ye keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

Acts, xv. 29.  
and xvi. 4.

Eph. v. 23.

2 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is the Christ; and the head of the woman, *is* the man; and the head of the Christ, *is* God:

3 every man praying, or prophesying, having *a covering* on *his* head, dishonoureth his head;

4 but, every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head; for, she is one and the same as a *woman* that is shaven.

5 If, then, the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn or shaven; but, if it is shameful for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

6 For, a man, indeed, ought not to cover *his* head, since he is the image and glory of God; but, the woman is the glory of the man:

7 for, the man was not *first* from the woman, but the woman from the man;

8 and again, the man was not created for the woman, but the woman for the man:

9 for this cause *also*, the woman ought to have something above *her* head, on account of the angels.

Gen. ii. 22.

1 Tim. v. 21.  
Rev. i. 20.

10 Nevertheless, in the Lord, the woman is not separate from the man, nor the man separate from the woman:

11 for, as the woman *was* from the man, even so *is* the man through the woman; but Gen. iii. 16. all from God.

12 Judge ye within yourselves: is it becoming, that a woman pray to God uncovered?

13 doth not nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a dishonour to him?

14 but, if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given to her for a covering:

15 but, if any one is disposed to be contentious, we hold no such custom, neither *do* the churches of God.

16 But in this, I tell *you*, I v. 1. praise *you* not; that ye come together, not for the better, but for the worse:

17 for I hear, that when ye first assemble together in church, there are divisions among you;

18 and I partly believe it: because, there must be heresies among you, that they who are approved may be made manifest among you.

19 When ye, therefore, *thus* assemble together, it is not eating the Lord's supper:

20 for each of you, in eating,

2 Pet. ii. 13. taketh his own supper before *others*: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

21 what? have ye not houses to eat and drink in? or, despise ye the church of God, and shame those that have *them* not?

22 What shall I say to you? *that* I praise you? in this I praise you not:

23 for, I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you, That the Lord, in the night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 and when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, "This is my body, which is *given* for you: do this in remembrance of me:"

25 in the same manner, also, when *they* had supped, *he took* the cup, saying, "This cup *is* the New Covenant in my blood: do this, as often as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me:"

26 for, as often as ye eat that bread, and drink *that* cup, ye declare the Lord's death, until he come:

27 so that he who eateth that bread, and drinketh *that* cup, in a manner unworthy of the Lord, will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But, let a man prove himself; and let him so eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup:

29 for, he who eateth and

drinketh in a manner unworthy of *them*, eateth and drinketh condemnation to himself, by not considering the body.

30 For this cause, many among you *are* weak and sickly, and many sleep:

31 but, if we would thoroughly judge ourselves, we should not be judged:

32 for, when we are judged by the Lord, we are chastened *by him*, that we may not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait one for another;

34 and if any one be hungry, let him eat at home, that ye may not come together for condemnation: and, the rest I will set in order when I come.

## CHAPTER XII.

AND I would not that ye should be ignorant, brethren, concerning spiritual *gifts*.

2 Ye know, that ye were Gentiles carried away to dumb idols, according as ye were led:

3 wherefore I give you to know, that no one who speaketh by the Spirit of God, saith, "Jesus *is* accursed:" and *that* no one can say, "Jesus is the Lord," but by the Holy Spirit. Rom. x. 10.

4 But there are diversities of 1b. xii. 6. gifts; yet *it is* the same Spirit:

5 and diversities of ministries; yet *it is* the same Lord :

6 and diversities of operations; yet it is the same God that worketh *them* all, in all.

7 But, the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each, as is most expedient :

8 for, to one is given by the Spirit, a measure of wisdom; to another, a measure of knowledge, by the same Spirit;

9 to another faith, by the same Spirit; to another, gifts of healing, by one *and the same* Spirit;

10 to another, workings of miracles; to another, prophecy; to another, discernment of spirits; to another, *different* kinds of tongues :

11 but, it is one and the same Spirit that worketh all these, distributing severally to each, according as he will :

12 for, as the body is one, though it hath many members, and *as* all the members of the body, though many, are *but* one body; so also is Christ :

13 for, we are all baptized by one Spirit into one body, whether Jews or Gentiles, whether bond or free; and we have all been made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For, the body is not one member, but many :

15 if the foot should say, Because I am not the hand, I am

not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 and if the ear should say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 if the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 but now, God hath placed every one of the members in the body, according as it hath pleased him.

19 And if all were one member, where *were* the body?

20 but now, *they are* many members, yet but one body;

21 and the eye cannot say to the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you :

22 nay, the members of the body which appear to be the weakest, are much the most necessary :

23 and those *parts* of the body, which we account less honourable, we clothe with greater honour; so that our uncomely *parts* have the greater comeliness :

24 for, our comely *parts* have no want; but, God hath tempered the body together, giving something more abundant to the *part* that was deficient;

25 that there might be no schism in the body, but *that all* the members should have

the same concern one for another :

26 so that, if one member suffer, all the members suffer with it ; or, if one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 And *so*, ye are the body of Christ, and *are* severally *his* members ;

28 and those whom God hath ordained in the church *are*, first, apostles, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers ; next miracles, then gifts of healings, assistants, governings, *different* kinds of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles ? *are* all prophets ? *are* all teachers ? *have* all the power of miracles ?

30 have all gifts of healings ? do all speak with *other* tongues ? do all interpret ?

31 But, desire ye earnestly the best gifts ; and I will yet shew you a more excellent way.

### CHAPTER XIII.

**I**F I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal :

2 and if I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge ; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing :

3 and if I should bestow all

my goods to feed *others*, and if I should give up my body to be burned, but not have love, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Love, suffereth long, and is kind ; love, envieth not, vaunteth not itself ; is not puffed up ;

5 doth not behave itself unseemly ; seeketh not that which is not its own ; is not easily provoked ; noteth not injury ;

6 rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth ;

7 beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Love, never faileth ; but, if *there be* prophecy, it will fail ; if *there be* tongues, they will cease ; if *there be* knowledge, it will be done away ;

9 for we know *only* in part, and we prophesy *only* in part ;

10 but, when that which is perfect is come, that which is but in part will be done away :

11 when I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child ; but when I became a man, I put away childish things :

12 for, we now see only *as* through a glass, darkly, but then *we shall see* face to face ; Num. xli. 8. now I know *only* in part, but then I shall know, even as I also am known.

13 And now remaineth faith, hope, love, these three ; but the greatest of these *is* love.

## CHAPTER XIV.

**F**OLLOW after love; yet, desire spiritual *gifts*, and chiefly, that ye may prophesy:

2 for, he who *only* speaketh in *another* tongue, speaketh not to men, but to God; for no one understandeth *him*, although in the spirit he speaketh mysteries:

3 but he who prophesieth, speaketh edification, and exhortation, and consolation, to men.

4 He who speaketh in *another* tongue, edifieth himself; but he who prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 Though I would that ye all spake with *other* tongues, *I* would rather that ye prophesied; for, he that prophesieth is greater than he who speaketh with *other* tongues, unless he interpret, so that the church may receive edification:

6 for, brethren, if I should now come to you speaking with *other* tongues, in what should I benefit you, unless I should speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 As when things without life give sound, whether pipe or harp; unless they give a distinction of sound, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 for, if the trumpet give an

uncertain sound, who will prepare himself for battle?

9 So likewise ye, unless ye utter by the tongue intelligible speech, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be speaking *only* to the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of speech in the world, and none without a meaning;

11 if, therefore, I know not the meaning of the speech, I shall be to him who speaketh as a foreigner, and he who speaketh *will be* as a foreigner to me.

12 And so ye, since ye are desirous of spiritual *gifts*, seek to abound *in them* to the edification of the church:

13 let him, therefore, that speaketh in *another* tongue, pray that he may *also* interpret:

14 for, if I pray in *another* tongue, my spirit indeed prayeth, but my mind is unfruitful *to others*.

15 What is it then *that I* would? I would pray with the spirit, but I would pray with the understanding also; I would sing with the spirit, *and* I would sing with the understanding also.

16 Else, when thou blessest with the spirit, how shall he who filleth the place of the unlearned say Amen, to thy thanksgiving, since he knoweth not what thou sayest?

17 for, though thou givest thanks well, yet the other is not edified.

18 I thank God, I speak with tongues more than ye all;

19 yet I would rather speak five words in the church with my understanding, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in *another* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in *your* minds: in malice indeed be ye infants, but in *your* minds be ye full-grown.

21 It is written in the law,  
1s. xxviii. 11. "By other tongues, and other lips, I will speak to this people; yet, even thus they will not hearken to me," saith the Lord:

22 so that tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophecy *is given*, not for them that believe not, but for them that believe.

23 If, therefore, the whole church come together, and all speak with *other* tongues; and if any who are unlearned come in, will they not say that ye are mad?  
Acts, ii. 14.

24 but, if all prophesy, and some unbeliever, or unlearned *person*, come in, he is convinced by all, he is judged by all;

25 the secrets of his heart are made manifest; and thus, falling on *his* face, he will

worship God, and declare, that God is really in you.

26 What mean I, then, brethren? *That* when ye come together, each hath a psalm, or a doctrine, or a tongue, or a revelation, or an interpretation: let all things be done for edification:

27 and if any one speak in *another* tongue, let it be only two, or at the most three, and *that* by turn; and let some one interpret:

28 but, if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and speak *only* to himself, and to God.

29 And let prophets also speak by two or three, and let the other *prophets* judge *what they speak*:

30 and if *any thing* be revealed to another who sitteth by, let the first be silent:

31 for ye can all prophesy, one by one; that all may learn, and all be comforted:

32 and the spirits of prophets, are in subjection to the prophets;

33 for, they are not *spirits* of disorder, but of peace; as in all the churches of the saints.

34 Let women keep silence in the churches; for it is not committed to them to speak,  
1 Tim. ii. 11, 12.  
 but let them be in subjection; as also saith the law:

35 and if they wish to learn any thing, let them ask their

Num. xxx. 13.



husbands at home ; for it is a shame for a woman to speak in the church.

36 Did the word of God come out from you ? or did it go only to you ?

37 If any one account himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him know, that what I write to you is a commandment of the Lord ;

38 but if any one know not *this*, let him be ignorant.

39 So then, brethren, be ye desirous to prophesy, yet forbid not to speak with *other* tongues :

40 and let all things be done decently, and in order.

#### CHAPTER XV.

**M**OREOVER, brethren, I recall to your knowledge the gospel which I declared to you ; which also ye received, and in which ye stand ;

2 by which also ye are saved, if ye hold it fast in the word in which I declared it to you ; unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered to you, at first, (that which I also received ;) That Christ died for our sins, according to the scriptures ;

4 and that he was buried ; and that on the third day he rose again, according to the scriptures :

5 and that he appeared to Kephias, and then to the ten :

6 *that*, after that, he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once ; of whom the greater part remain until now, but some are fallen asleep :

7 after that, he appeared to James ; then to all the apostles :

8 and, last of all, he appeared to me also, as to the infant not yet formed :

9 for I am the least of the apostles, who am not fit to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God ;

10 but, by the grace of God I am what I am : and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, hath not been in vain, but I have laboured more than they all : yet not I *alone*, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Whether, therefore, *it be* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 But, if Christ be preached, that he is risen from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead ?

13 for, if there is no resurrection of the dead, then Christ is not risen ;

14 and if Christ is not risen, then our preaching is vain, and your faith is vain :

15 and we are found to be false witnesses of God ; because we testified of God that he hath raised the Christ, whom

he hath not raised, if indeed the dead rise not :

16 for, if the dead rise not, neither is Christ raised :

17 and if Christ is not raised, your faith is vain ; ye are still in your sins :

18 then, they also who are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished :

19 if in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are the most miserable of all men.

20 But now, Christ is risen from the dead, the first-fruit of them that have slept :

21 for, since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead :

22 for, as in Adam all die, even so, in Christ all will be made alive.

23 But, each in his own order: Christ the first-fruit ; afterward, at his coming, they that are Christ's :

24 then *cometh* the end, when he delivereth up the kingdom to God, even the Father ; when he shall have abolished all rule, and all authority, and power :

25 for he must reign, till he hath put all *his* enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy *that* will be destroyed, is death ; for, he hath put all things under his feet :

27 but when it saith, " All things are put under *him*,"

*it* is manifest that he is excepted, who did put all things under him :

28 and when all things shall be subjected to him, then will the Son himself be subjected to him who put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else, what will they gain who are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all ?

30 why, then, are they baptized for them ? and why stand we in peril, every hour ?

31 I protest, brethren, by the joy I have in you, in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily :

32 when (*to speak* according to the manner of men) I fought with wild-beasts at Ephesus, Acts, xix. 28. what profit *was it* to me, if the dead rise not ? " Let us 1 Cor. xiii. 12.

" eat and drink ; for to-morrow we die."

33 be not deceived : " evil " conversations corrupt good " manners."

34 awake duly, and sin not ; for some *of you* are in ignorance of God : I speak *this* to your reproach.

35 But, some one will ask, How are the dead raised ? and with what body do they come ?

36 Senseless ! that which thou sowest is not made to live, unless it die :

37 and, *as to* that which thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that will be, but bare

grain, perhaps of corn, or of some other *herb* :

38 but, God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him ; and, to each seed its proper body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh ; but *there is* one flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of birds, *and* another of fishes :

40 *there are* also heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies : but the glory of the heavenly *is* one, and the *glory* of the earthly *is* another :

41 *there is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars ; for, *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 And so *is* the resurrection of the dead : it is sown in corruption ; it is raised in incorruption :

43 it is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory : it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power :

44 it is sown an animal body, it is raised a spiritual body : as there is an animal body, so there is also a spiritual body ;

45 and, as it is written, " The first man Adam was made " a living soul ; " so, the last Adam *is made* a life-giving spirit.

46 But, that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is animal ; and afterward, that which is spiritual :

47 the first man, *was* from

the earth, earthy ; the second man, *is* from heaven :

48 as *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy ; and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly :

49 and, as we have borne the image of the earthy, so also shall we bear the image of the heavenly :

50 but this I say, brethren ; that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I tell you a mystery : We shall not all sleep ; but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump :

52 for, the trumpet will sound ; <sup>1 Thess. iv. 16.</sup> and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed :

53 for, this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality :

54 and when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then will be brought to pass the saying that is written, " Death is swallowed up in victory." <sup>Hos. xlii. 14.</sup>

55 " O death, where *is* thy victory ? O death, where *is* thy sting ? "

56 for, the sting of death *is* sin, and the power of sin *is* <sup>Rom. vii. 7-14.</sup> the law ;

57 but, thanks *be* to God who giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ!

58 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, unmovable, abounding always in the work of the Lord; since ye know, that your labour is not in vain, in the Lord.

#### CHAPTER XVI.

AND, concerning the collection for the saints; as I gave order to the churches of Galatia, so also do ye:

2 on the first *day* of the week, let each of you lay by him in store according as he hath prospered, that the collections may not *begin* to be made when I come:

3 and when I am come, those whom ye shall have approved by *your* letters, I will send to carry your bounty to Jerusalem:

4 and, if it be judged advisable that I also should go, they shall go with me.

5 And I will go to you, when I pass through Macedonia; (for I shall pass through Macedonia;)

6 and I shall perhaps stay; or winter with you, that ye may conduct me forward, whither I may proceed.

7 For I do not wish to see you, now, *only* by the way; but

hope to stay some time with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But, I shall remain in Ephesus until the Pentecost;

9 for, a great and effectual door is opened to me, although *there are* many adversaries.

10 But if Timothy come, see that he be with you without fear; for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I *myself* do:

11 let no one, therefore, despise him; but, conduct him forward in peace, that he may come to me, for I am expecting him:

12 as to *our* brother Apollos, I much entreated him to go to you, with the brethren; but it was not at all his wish to go now, but he will go when he shall have leisure.

13 Watch ye; stand firm in the faith; acquit yourselves as men; be strong:

14 let all you do, be done with love.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (*for* ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruit of Achaia, and *that* they have applied themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 that ye submit yourselves to such, and to every one that worketh and laboureth with *us*.

17 I rejoice at the presence of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus *among* you; because they supply that which was wanting to you;

18 for they have thus refreshed both my spirit and yours: acknowledge therefore such *as they*.

19 The churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla, with the church that is in their house, salute you much in the Lord.

20 All the brethren salute

you: salute ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with my own hand.

22 If any one love not the Lord, let him be Anathema, Maranatha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus *be* with you!

24 My love *is* with you all, in Christ Jesus.

*The First Epistle to the Corinthians, was written from Ephesus.*

THE  
SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE CORINTHIANS.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, to the church of God which is in Corinth, together with all the saints that are in all Achaia :

2 grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ !

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and the God of all comfort ;

4 who comforteth us in all our tribulation ; that we may be able to comfort those that are in any tribulation, by the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God :

5 for, as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so also doth our consolation abound through Christ :

6 and if we are afflicted, *it* is for your consolation, which worketh in you by the patient enduring of the same sufferings

that we also suffer ; and our hope of you is steadfast :

7 or, if we are comforted, *it* is for your consolation and salvation ; knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so ye will also be of the consolation.

8 For we would not have you ignorant, brethren, of the affliction which befell *us* in Asia ; that we were oppressed above measure, above *our* strength, so that we despaired even of life :

9 yea, we had the sentence of death in ourselves ; that we might not trust in ourselves, but in God who raiseth the dead :

10 who hath delivered us from so great a death ; and will deliver *us* :

11 in whom we hope, that he will deliver *us* ; ye, also, striving together for us in supplication, that, for the benefit *bestowed* on us through many persons, thanksgiving may be rendered by many on our behalf.

12 For, our rejoicing is this; the testimony of our conscience, that in holiness and godly sincerity, and not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world; and more abundantly toward you:

13 for, *in this*, we write no other to you than that which ye acknowledge, (and, I hope will acknowledge, even to the end; as indeed ye have in part acknowledged us *to be*;) )

14 that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *will be* ours, in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 and, in this confidence, I first determined to go to you, that ye might have a double joy;

16 and both to pass through you into Macedonia, and to come to you again from Macedonia; and to be conducted forward by you, toward Judea:

17 when, therefore, I so determined, did I use fickleness? or, what I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh; so that there is with me, *both* yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But, God *is* a faithful witness, that our word to you is not *both* yea and nay;

19 for, the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *namely*, by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not *both* yea and nay, but yea *only* was in him:

20 for, all the promises of God in him *are* yea; (because *they are*, through him, *who is* the AMEN, to the glory of God Rev. iii. 14. by us:)

21 and he who establisheth us, and hath anointed us together with you, in Christ, *is* God;

22 who hath also set his seal upon us, and given *us* the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 But, I call God for a witness on my soul, that *it was* to spare you that I went not yet to Corinth: v. 17.

24 for, we not only do not exercise dominion over your faith, but we work together for your joy: for by *your* faith ye stand.

## CHAPTER II.

AND I determined this in myself; not to go again to you in sorrow:

2 for, if I make you sorrowful, who would there be to cheer me, but he who is made sorrowful by me?

3 and for this very cause I wrote, lest, if I came, I should have sorrow upon sorrow from them in whom I ought to rejoice; being persuaded of you all, that my joy is *that* of you all:

4 for I wrote to you out of much affliction and anguish of

heart, with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have abundantly toward you.

5 But, if any one hath grieved *me*, he hath grieved me only on *his own* part; that I may not bear heavy on you all:

6 sufficient for such a one, is the reproach *he hath received* from many:

7 so that, on the contrary, ye should forgive and comfort *him*; lest such a one should be swallowed up by too much sorrow:

8 wherefore, I beseech you to confirm *your* love toward him;

9 for I wrote also for this purpose, that I might know the proof of you, if ye are obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive it* also: for, whatever I have forgiven (if I have forgiven any thing), *I forgave it* for your sakes, in the person of Christ;

11 that Satan might not gain an advantage over us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 And, when I went to Troas Acts, xvi. 8, 9. to *preach* the gospel of Christ, and a door was opened to me by the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but, taking leave of them *that were there*, I went from thence into Macedonia. c. vii. 5.

14 But thanks *be* to God, who causeth us always to triumph in Christ; and who manifesteth, through us, the savour of the knowledge of him, in every place!

15 for, we are a sweet savour of Christ, to God, *both* in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 in the one, indeed, *we are* a savour of death, to death; but in the other, a savour of life, to life: and who, *of himself*, is sufficient for these things?

17 for, we are not as the many who adulterate the word of God: but, as of sincerity, yea, as from God, we speak *it* in the presence of God, in *the* c. iv. 2. *person* of Christ.

### CHAPTER III.

WE begin again to commend ourselves: c. v. 13; xii. 16.

2 for, we have no need, as some, of commendatory letters to you, or from you;

3 ye yourselves are our letter, 1 Cor. ix. 2. even written in our hearts, known and read by all men;

4 for ye are manifested to be a letter of Christ, ministered by us; not written with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not on tables of stone, but on fleshly tables of the heart.

5 And such confidence we



have, through Christ, toward God :

6 not that we are sufficient of ourselves to determine *any thing* as of ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* from God ;

7 who also hath qualified us to be ministers of the New Covenant; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for, the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

8 But, if the ministry of death, engraven with writing on stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not look on the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away ;

9 how shall not the ministry of the spirit be more glorious ?

10 for, if the ministry of condemnation *was* glory, much more doth the ministry of justification exceed in glory.

11 For, indeed, that which was rendered glorious had no glory in this respect, because of the glory that surpasseth it :

12 for, if that which was to be done away by glory, *was glorious*, much more *is* that which continueth in glory.

13 Having, therefore, such a hope, we use much confidence ;

14 and do not as Moses, *who* put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel might not look to the end *even* of that which was to be abolished :

15 yea, their minds were

blinded ; for, to this day, the same veil remaineth unre-moved, in the reading of the Old Covenant ; which *veil* is done away in Christ :

16 yea, even to this day, whenever Moses is read, the veil lieth on their heart ;

17 yet, when it turneth to the Lord, the veil is taken away. Rom. xi. 25.

18 Now, the Lord is the Spirit : and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, is freedom :

19 and we all, looking, as in a glass, at the glory of the Lord with *his* face unveiled, are changed into the same image, 1 John, iii. 2. from glory to glory ; as by the Spirit of the Lord.

#### CHAPTER IV.

WHEREFORE, having this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not ;

2 but have renounced the hidden things of shamefulness, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully ; but, commending ourselves to every man's conscience by the manifestation of the truth, in the sight of God. c. ii. 17.

3 And, if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to them *only* that are lost :

4 in whom the god of this world hath *so* blinded the minds of them that believe not, that the light of the glorious gospel

of Christ, who is the image of God, shineth not *in them* :

5 for, we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord ; and ourselves your servants, for Jesus' sake :

6 for *it is* the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, that hath shined in our hearts ; to *give us* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the person of Christ.

c. v. 1.

7 And we have this treasure in *our* earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be God's, and not our own.

8 *Though* troubled on every side, yet *we are* not distressed ; though perplexed, yet not in despair ;

9 though persecuted, yet not forsaken ; though cast down, yet not destroyed ;

10 always bearing about *with us* in the body the dying of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body.

11 For we, while we live, are always delivered to death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our deadened flesh :

12 so that death worketh in us, but life in you :

Pa. cvi. 10.

13 and having the same spirit of faith, as is written, " I believed, and therefore I have spoken ; " we also believe, and therefore we speak ;

14 knowing, that he who raised Jesus, will raise us also with

Jesus, and establish *us* together with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes ; that the grace which aboundeth *to you* may, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God :

16 wherefore, we faint not ; but, though our outward manhood perish, yet our inward is renewing day by day :

17 for *our* present light affliction, worketh for us a perpetually increasing *and* eternal weight of glory ;

18 while we look, not to the things that are seen, but to those which are not seen : for, the things which are seen, *are* temporary, but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

## CHAPTER V.

FOR we know, that when our earthly house of *this* c. iv. 7. tabernacle is dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens ;

2 and for this we groan, ear- Rom. viii. 26. nestly desiring to be clothed with our house which is from heaven ;

3 if, indeed, we shall be found Rev. iii. 18; and xvi. 15. clothed, not naked :

4 for, while we are in *this* tabernacle, we groan, from being burdened : not that we wish to be unclothed, but to be clothed upon, that *our* mor-

tal *part* may be swallowed up by life :

5 and, he who hath wrought us for this very *end*, is God, who hath given to us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore, *we are* always encouraged; knowing that, while we dwell in the body, we are absent from the Lord :

7 (for we walk by faith, not by sight :)

8 and are encouraged, and desire rather to depart from the body, and to be present with the Lord :

9 wherefore we strive, that, whether present or absent, we may be well pleasing to him.

10 For, we must all be made manifest before the judgment-seat of Christ; that each may receive for his own *deeds done* in the body, according to those which he hath done, whether good or evil :

11 knowing, therefore, the terror of the Lord, we would persuade men.

12 But, we have been made manifest to God; and, I hope, are made manifest also in your consciences :

13 we are not *only* commending ourselves to you again, but are *also* giving you an occasion to glory on our behalf; that ye may have wherewith to *answer* those who glory in countenance, but not in heart :

14 and, if we are beside our-

selves, *it is* to God; or if we are sober, *it is* for you :

15 for, the love of Christ possesseth us, judging this, that one died for all; therefore, all were dead :

16 and, *that* he died for all, that they who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who died and rose for them :

17 so that, from henceforth we know no one according to the flesh: for, though we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet now we know *him* so no more.

18 If, therefore, any one *is* in Christ, *he is* a new creation: the former things are passed away; behold, they are *become* new :

19 and all *are* from God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Christ; and hath given to us the ministry of the reconciliation,

20 *namely*, That God was reconciling the world to himself, in Christ, by not imputing to them their trespasses; and, that he hath committed to us the word of that reconciliation.

21 We, therefore, are ambassadors on behalf of Christ: as if God besought *you* by us, we beseech *you*, on behalf of Christ, Be ye reconciled to God :

22 *who* made him, who knew no sin, *to be* sin instead of us; that, in him, we may become the justification of God.

## CHAPTER VI.

**WORKING**, therefore, together *with him*, we also beseech *you*, not to receive this grace of God in vain :

Is. xlix. 8.

2 (for he saith, " In an acceptable time I have heard thee, and in a day of salvation I have helped thee : behold, now is the acceptable time ; behold, now is the day of salvation.")

3 while we give no cause of stumbling, in any thing, that *our* ministry may not be blamed ; but commend ourselves, in all things, as ministers of God :

4 with much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses ;

5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings ;

6 by pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by unfeigned love ;

7 by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of justification on the right hand and on the left ;

8 by honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report : as deceivers, yet true ;

9 as unknown, yet well known ; as dying, yet, behold, we live ; as chastened, yet not killed ;

10 as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing ; as poor, yet making many rich ; as having nothing, yet possessing all things.

11 Corinthians, our mouth is opened, our heart is enlarged, toward you :

12 ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own affections :

13 (I speak as to *my* children,) be ye also enlarged, to *make* an equal return.

14 Be not unduly yoked, with unbelievers ; for, what fellowship hath justification with lawlessness ? and what communion hath light with darkness ?

15 and, what concord hath 1 Cor. x. 21. Christ with Belial ? or what part hath a believer with an unbeliever ?

16 and, what agreement hath the sanctuary of God with *that* of idols ? for we are the sanctuary of the living God, as God hath said, " I will dwell Lev. xxvi. 12. in them, and walk in *them* ; " and I will be their God, and " they shall be my people :

17 " wherefore, come out from Is. lli. 11. among them, and be ye separated, saith the Lord, and " touch not that which is unclean ; and I will receive you, 18 " and I will be to you a " Father, and ye shall be to " me sons and daughters, saith " the Lord Almighty."

## CHAPTER VII.

**H**AVING, therefore, these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us with welcome; we have wronged no one, we have corrupted no one, we have defrauded no one.

3 I speak not to condemn *you*: for I said before, that *we have you* in our hearts, both to die and to live with *you*.

4 Great is my boldness toward you; great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort; I overflow with joy, in all our tribulation:

5 for, when we came into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were harassed on every side; without *were* conflicts, within *were* fears:

6 but God, who comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the arrival of Titus:

7 and not by his arrival only; but *also* by the comfort with which he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your zeal toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 And though, indeed, I grieved you by *my* letter, I do not regret it:

9 although I did regret it, when

I saw that that letter grieved you, though *it was* only for a season, yet I now rejoice;

10 not that ye were grieved, but that ye grieved to repentance: for ye grieved towards God, that in nothing ye might receive detriment from us:

11 for, grief towards God, worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of; but the grief of the world worketh death.

12 For behold, this very grieving towards God, what earnestness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* emulation, yea, *what* vindication! in all *things* ye have proved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

13 And, truly, when I wrote to you, *I wrote* not for his sake *only* that did the wrong, nor yet for his sake *only* that suffered the wrong; but, that our concern for you might be manifested to you, before God.

14 On this account we were comforted: but, in addition to that our comfort, we more exceedingly rejoiced for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was soothed by you all:

15 for, in whatever I boasted to him of you, I have not been shamed; but, as we spake all things to you in truth, so also

our boasting of *you* to Titus, is found to be truth,

16 and his affection toward you is more abundant, when he remembereth the obedience of you all, how ye received him with fear and trembling:

17 I rejoyce, therefore, because I have confidence in you, in every thing.

### CHAPTER VIII.

**M**OREOVER, we make known to you, brethren, the grace of God which hath been bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 that in much trial of affliction, *was* the abundance of their joy; and *that* their deep poverty, abounded to the richness of their liberality:

3 for I bear *them* witness, that to *their* power, and beyond *their* power, *they were* willing of themselves;

4 beseeching of us, with much entreaty, the favour of a fellowship in the service of the saints.

5 And *this they did*, beyond our hope; first giving themselves to the Lord, and *then* to us, by the will of God:

6 so that we exhorted Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also perfect the same grace in you.

7 As, therefore, ye abound in every thing, in faith, and ut-

terance, and knowledge, and all diligence, and in your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I say it not as a command; but, to prove the sincerity of your love, by the forwardness of others:

9 for ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes Philp. ii. 6, 7. he became poor; that through his poverty, ye might become rich:

10 but I give my opinion in this matter: for this is expedient for you, who not only have begun to do it, but were willing beforehand, even a year ago.

c. ix. 2.

11 Now, therefore, accomplish the doing it; that, as *ye had* a readiness to will, so also *ye may have* to perform it, out of that which ye have:

12 for, if there be first a willing mind, *the gift is* accepted according to that which a man hath, *and* not according to that which he hath not.

13 For *I intend* not relief to others, and distress to you; but, by an equality:

14 *that*, at this present time, your abundance *may be* a supply for their want; and that their abundance may become a supply for your want: so that there may be an equality:

15 as it is written, “ He that Exod. xvi. 18. *had gathered* much, had no-

“ thing over ; and he that *had*  
“ *gathered* little, had no want.”

16 And thanks *be* to God, who  
put that earnest concern for  
you into the heart of Titus :

17 for he received, indeed, *our*  
exhortation ; but, being very  
forward, he went to you of his  
own accord.

18 And we have sent with him  
the brother, whose praise in  
the gospel is throughout all  
the churches ;

19 and not *that* only, but  
who also was appointed, by the  
churches, to be our fellow-tra-  
veller with that bounty which  
was administered by us, to the  
glory of the Lord, and *to the*  
*demonstration* of our own readi-  
ness :

20 avoiding this ; that any  
one should blame us in *the*  
*application* of that munifi-  
cence which is administered  
by us :

21 for we are provident *to do*  
what is right, not only in the  
sight of the Lord, but also in  
the sight of men.

22 And, with them, we have  
sent our brother, whom we  
have often proved to be dili-  
gent in many things ; but now  
much more diligent, through  
the great confidence which *he*  
*hath* in you :

23 and, if *any* inquire concern-  
ing Titus, *he* is my partner and  
fellow-labourer for you : or, if  
our *other* brethren *be* inquired

*after*, *they* are messengers of  
the churches, *and* the glory of  
Christ :

24 wherefore, shew to them,  
before the churches, the proof  
of your love, and *the ground* of  
our boasting on your behalf.

## CHAPTER IX.

**B**UT, indeed, it is superflu-  
ous for me to write to  
you concerning the minister-  
ing to the saints ;

2 for I know the forwardness  
of your mind, for which I boast  
of you to the Macedonians,  
*telling them*, that Achaia was  
ready a year ago ; and your c. viii. 10.  
zeal hath excited very many :

3 nevertheless, I have sent  
the brethren *to you*, that our  
boasting of you should not be in  
vain in this particular ; that ye  
may be ready, as I said *ye were* :

4 lest, if any Macedonians  
should come with me, and  
find that you are not ready,  
we (not to say, ye) should be  
shamed in this ground *of our*  
*confidence* :

5 therefore, I thought it ne-  
cessary to exhort the brethren  
to go to you, and to take mea-  
sures beforehand ; that your  
promised bounty might be  
ready as a bounty *on your*  
*part*, and not as an extortion  
*on our part*.

6 But, remember this, *that* he Gal. vi. 7.  
who soweth sparingly, will also

reap sparingly; and he who soweth bountifully, will also reap bountifully.

7 Let each *give*, as he had first designed in his heart; not regretfully, or as of necessity, for God loveth a cheerful giver:

8 and God is able to make every gift abound toward yourselves; so that, having always all sufficiency in all *things*, ye may abound to every good work;

9 as it is written, "He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his justification remaineth for ever."

10 And he who supplieth seed to the sower, will both supply bread for *your* food, and will multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your justification;

11 being in every thing enriched for all bountifulness, which, through us, worketh thanksgiving to God.

12 For, the administration of this service, not only supplieth the wants of the saints; but aboundeth also, in many thanksgivings to God;

13 while, by the experience of that administration, they glorify God for the submission of your profession of the gospel of Christ, and for *your* bounty to them, and to all *men*;

14 longing also after you, in their prayer for you, on account of the exceeding grace of God upon you.

15 Thanks *be* to God, for his unspeakable gift!

## CHAPTER X.

AND I, Paul, do myself exhort you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ; who in presence *am* lowly among you, but, while absent, *am* bold toward you;

2 nay, I beseech *you*, that, when I am present, I may not be bold with that confidence with which I think to be bold against some, who account of us as if we walked according to the flesh:

3 for, though we walk in the flesh, we war not according to the flesh:

4 for, the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but *are* mighty, through God, to the demolishing of resistances;

5 *with which* we demolish disputings, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God; and bring every thought into captivity, to the obedience of Christ;

6 and are in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience shall be completed.

7 Look ye on things according to the outward appearance *only*? if any one thinketh he may trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him also think this of himself, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* we:



8 for, if I should boast somewhat largely of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for your edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be shamed :

9 that I may not seem, as if I would *only* terrify you by *my* letters :

10 for, *his* letters, they say, are weighty and powerful ; but *his* bodily presence is weak, and *his* speech contemptible :

11 let such an one take account of this, that, as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we* also be in deed, when we are present.

12 For, we dare not number, or compare ourselves with some who commend themselves ; but they consider not, that they measure themselves by themselves, and compare themselves among themselves :

13 but, we will not boast of things beyond *our* measure, but *only* according to the measure of the rule which God hath measured out for us, and which extendeth even to you :

14 for we do not overstretch ourselves (as if we did not reach to you) ; for we came even as far as to you, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ :

15 not boasting, *I say*, of things beyond *our* measure, *that is*, of others' labours ; but having a hope, that, when your faith is increased among you,

we shall be abundantly enlarged in our rule ;

16 so as to preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you : not to glory in another's rule, of things already prepared *for us* ;

17 but, " he that glorieth, let *him* glory in the Lord : " Jer. lx. 24.

18 for, not he who commendeth himself is approved, but he whom the Lord commendeth.

## CHAPTER XI.

**I** WOULD, that ye would bear with me in a little folly : and now, do bear with me ;

2 for, I am jealous of you with a godly jealousy ; for I prepared you for one husband, that I may present *you*, as a chaste virgin, to the Christ ;

3 but I fear lest, as the serpent seduced Eve through his subtilty, your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity and purity that is in the Christ ;

4 if, when he who cometh Gal. i. 7, 8.  
1 John, ii. 18. preach another Jesus whom we have not preached, or ye receive another spirit which ye have not received, or another gospel which ye have not derived *from us*, ye bear favourably with *him*.

5 But, I account that I am in nothing inferior to the very chiefest of the apostles ;

6 and even if *I am* rude in

speech, yet *I am* not in knowledge; in all things we have been made thoroughly manifest to you.

7 Or, have I committed a fault, in lowering myself that ye may be exalted; because I preach to you the gospel of God, without reward?

8 I robbed other churches, by taking *their* wages to do your service;

9 and, when I was present with you, and wanted *any thing*, I was chargeable to no one; for, the brethren who came from Macedonia supplied my want: and in all *things* I have kept myself unburdensome to you, and so will keep *myself*.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, this boasting shall not be silenced in me in the regions of Achaia:

11 why? do I not love you? God knoweth:

12 but what I do, I will still do; that I may cut off *all* occasion from those who desire occasion to seem even as we, in that in which they glory:

13 for, such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, counterfeiting apostles of Christ:

14 and no wonder; for Satan himself hath counterfeited an angel of light:

15 *it is* no great thing, then, if his ministers also have counterfeited ministers of justifica-

tion; whose end will be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no one think me a fool; but if otherwise, yet receive me as a fool, that I also may boast a little.

17 What I *now* speak, on this ground of boasting, I speak not after the Lord, but as foolishly;

18 since many boast after the flesh, I also will boast.

19 For ye bear with fools gladly, being *yourselves* wise:

20 for ye bear with it, if any one enslave you, if any one devour *you*, if any one take *from you*, if any one exalt himself, if any one smite you on the face.

21 I speak with respect to reproach, as if we had been weak; yet, in whatsoever any one is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also:

22 are they Hebrews? so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in prisons more frequent, in stripes above measure, in deaths often:

24 from the Jews, five times I received forty *stripes*, save one: Deut. xxi. 1

25 thrice I was beaten with rods; once I was stoned; thrice I suffered shipwreck; a night and a day I passed in the deep;

26 *in journeyings often; in perils from waters, in perils from robbers, in perils from my own countrymen, in perils from the Gentiles; in perils in the city, in perils in the deserts, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren:*

27 *in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often; in hunger and thirst, in fastings often; in cold and nakedness:*

28 *besides the things that are without, that which presseth on me daily, the care of all the churches.*

29 *Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is made to stumble, and I burn not?*

## CHAPTER XII.

**I**F I must needs boast, I will boast of the things which regard *my* infirmity:

2 the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

3 In Damascus, the governor of Aretas the king, guarded the city of the Damascenes in order to apprehend me;

4 yet, I was let down in a basket through a window in the wall, and escaped his hands.

5 Must I needs boast? it is not good indeed, yet I will come even to visions and revelations of the Lord.

6 I know a man in Christ

who, fourteen years ago, was caught up to the third heaven; whether in the body, I know not, or whether out of the body, I know not; God *only* knoweth:

7 and I know that such a man, (whether in the body, or apart from the body, God *only* knoweth,) was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

8 Of such an one I will boast; but of myself I will not boast, except of my infirmities:

9 yet, if I should wish to boast, I should not be a fool, for I should say the truth: but I forbear, lest any one should, from the very sublimity of the revelations, ascribe to me more than he seeth me *to be*, or heareth from me:

10 wherefore, that I should not be exalted above measure, a thorn was given me in the flesh, a messenger of Satan, to chastise me:

11 for this, I thrice besought the Lord, that it might depart from me;

12 but he said to me, "*My* Is. xxx. 15. grace is sufficient for thee: "*for my* strength is made perfect in weakness."

13 Most gladly, therefore, will I rather boast of *my* infirmities, that the power of Christ may dwell upon me:

14 wherefore, I take pleasure in infirmities, in insults, in distresses, in persecutions and afflictions, for Christ's sake : for, when I am weak, then am I strong.

c. III. 1.  
v. 12.

15 Am I become a fool? ye have compelled me; for I ought to have been commended by you: for I am inferior in nothing to the very chiefest apostles, although I am nothing.

16 Truly, the signs of an apostle were wrought among you, in me, in all patience; in miracles, and wonders, and mighty deeds:

17 for, what is there in which ye were inferior to the other churches? unless *it was* that I myself did not burden you: forgive me this injury.

18 Behold, I am ready this third time to come to you, yet I will not burden you; for I seek not that which is yours, but you yourselves: for, the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children:

19 and I will most gladly spend, and be spent, for you; although the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

20 But be it, that though I did not burden you, yet, being crafty, I caught you by guile:

21 did I make gain of you, by any one of those whom I sent to you?

22 I desired Titus to go to

you, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make gain of you in any thing? did we not *both* walk in the same spirit, nay, in the same steps, as heretofore?

23 Think ye that we are excusing ourselves to you? we are speaking before God, in Christ; and all, beloved, for the sake of your edification:

24 for I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found by you such as ye would not: lest *there be* contentions, jealousy, wraths, strifes, back-bitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

25 Lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you; and *that* I shall bewail many who have already sinned, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

## CHAPTER XIII.

**T**HIS third time that I am going to you, every word shall be established by the mouth of two or three witnesses.

2 I formerly told you, and, (as when I was present with you the second time, though now absent,) I forewarn those that have heretofore sinned, and all the rest, that when I come again I will not spare *them*:

3 since ye seek a proof that Christ speaketh in me, who is not weak toward you, but is mighty in you :

4 for, he was crucified through weakness, but liveth through the power of God ; and we also are weak in him, but shall live, with him, through the power of God.

5 Make trial of yourselves, whether ye are in the faith ; prove your own selves : or, know ye not yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you, unless ye fail in the proof ?

6 but I trust that ye will know, that we do not fail in the proof :

7 and we pray to God, that ye do nothing evil ; not that we may appear approved, but that ye should do that which is right, though we be *accounted* as disapproved :

8 for, we can do nothing

against the truth, but *only* for the truth.

9 For we rejoice, when we are weak but ye are strong : and for this we pray, *even* your perfection :

10 therefore, I write these things while I am absent, that when I am present I may not use severity, according to the authority which the Lord hath given me for edification, but *c. x. 2.* not for destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell ! Be ye perfect ; receive *Heb. xiii. 22.* exhortation ; be of one mind ; live in peace ; and the God of love, and of peace, will be with you.

12 Salute one another, with an holy kiss :

13 all the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit, *be* with you all !

The Second *Epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi.

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE GALATIANS.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL, an apostle, (not from men, nor by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father who raised him from the dead;)

2 and all the brethren who are with me, to the churches of Galatia;

3 grace and peace *be* to you, from God the Father; and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world;

4 according to the will of our God and Father, to whom *be* glory for ever and ever! Amen!

5 I wonder that ye have so soon withdrawn yourselves, from him who called you into the grace of Christ, to another gospel:

6 which, *indeed*, is not another *gospel*; only there are some who trouble you, and wish to pervert the gospel of Christ.

7 But if we, or an angel

from heaven, preach to you any other gospel than that which we preached to you, let him be accursed:

8 as we said before, so I now say again, If any one preach to you any other gospel than that which ye received *from us*, let him be accursed.

9 For, do I now strive to gain men, or God; or do I seek to please men? for, if I still pleased men, I should not be a servant of Christ.

10 But I certify to you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me, was not *preached* after man;

11 for I neither received it from, nor was taught *it* by, man; but, by a revelation of Jesus Christ:

12 for, ye have heard of my former course in the Jewish religion, that I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it beyond measure;

13 and surpassed many of my equals in years, of my own

Cor. xi. 4

nation, in the Jewish religion ; being zealous to excess for the traditions of my fathers.

Acts, xxvi.  
16, 17.

14 But, when it pleased him who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I should preach him among the Gentiles ;

15 I did not, immediately, communicate with flesh and blood ; nor did I return to Jerusalem, to those who were apostles before me, but I went away into Arabia ; and came back again to Damascus.

16 Then, after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to become acquainted with Kephas, and I continued with him fifteen days ;

c. ii. 2.

17 but I saw no other of the apostles, except James, the Lord's brother :

18 and in what I write to you, behold, before God, I lie not.

19 Then, I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia :

20 and I was unknown, in person, to the churches of Judea that are in Christ ;

21 but they had only heard, That he who formerly persecuted us, now preacheth the faith which he before destroyed :

22 and they glorified God in me.

## CHAPTER II.

THEN, and within four or, in the fourth year. years, I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus with *me* :

2 and I went up openly, and c. l. 17. laid before them *all*, the gospel which I preach among the Gentiles ; and severally to those who were chiefly esteemed, that I might not run, or have run, in vain.

3 But, neither was Titus, who was with me and who was a Greek, circumcised as of necessity, but *only* on account of the Acts, xv. 1. false brethren that had crept in ;

4 who insinuated themselves, to spy out our freedom which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage :

5 to whom we gave way for the moment, not by submission, but that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 And, as to those who were reputed something, whatever they were maketh no difference to me, (God accepteth not the person of man) ; for, they who were so reputed, contributed nothing to me :

7 but, on the contrary, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed to me, as *that* of the circumcision *was* to Peter ;

8 (for he who wrought in Peter for the apostleship of

the circumcision, wrought also in me for the Gentiles :)

9 and when they knew the grace that was given to me, James, Kephas, and John, who were esteemed to be pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship ; *agreeing*, that *we should go* to the Gentiles, and they to the circumcision ;

10 only *exhorting us* to be mindful of the poor, which I was also forward to do.

11 But, when Kephas came to Antioch, I withstood him to *his* face, because he was to be blamed ; for, before certain persons came from James, he eat with the Gentiles :

12 but, when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision :

13 and the other Jews, also, dissembled with him ; so that even Barnabas was carried away by their dissimulation :

14 but, when I saw that they walked not strait according to the truth of the gospel, I said to Kephas, before *them* all ;

15 If thou, who art a Jew, livest as the Gentiles, and not as the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as the Jews ?

16 We, *who are* by nature Jewish sinners, and not *sinners* of the Gentiles ; and who know that a man is not justified by a law of works, but by faith in Christ Jesus,

17 even we have believed in Acts, xi. 11. Jesus Christ, that we may be justified by faith in Christ, and not by a law of works : for, by a law of works, no flesh will be justified.

18 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, even we ourselves are found sinners, *is* Christ therefore a minister of sin ? God forbid !

19 yet, if I build up again the things I have demolished, I render myself a transgressor :

20 for, by renouncing the law, I died to the law, that I might live to God ; I am crucified with Christ :

21 nevertheless, I live : yet not *I alone*, but Christ liveth in me ; and *the life* which I now live in the flesh, I live by faith in God, and in Christ who loved me, and gave himself for me.

22 I do not frustrate the grace of God : for, if justification c. III. 22. *could have been* by a law, truly Christ hath died in vain.

### CHAPTER III.

**O** SENSELESS Galatians !

who hath fascinated you, c. I. 6. to whose eyes Jesus Christ is fore-written, crucified ?

2 this only I would learn Luke, xxiv. 24, 25. Acts, iii. 18. from you, Received ye the Spirit by a law of works, or Rom. x. 16. 17, 18. by faith in hearing ?

3 are ye so senseless, that having begun in the Spirit, ye now end in the flesh ?



4 have ye suffered so many things in vain? if indeed *it be* in vain.

5 Doth he, then, who ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *do this* by a law of works, or by faith in hearing?

6 even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for justification.

7 Know, therefore, that they *only* who are of faith, are children of Abraham:

8 and the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles through faith, declared beforehand to Abraham the glad tidings, "In thee shall all the Gentiles be blessed:"

9 so that they who are of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For, all who pertain to a law of works, are under the curse: for it is written, "Cursed is every one that continueth not in all the things which are written in the book of the law, to do them:"

11 but, that no one is justified by the law in the sight of God, is evident: for, "The just shall live by *his* faith:"

12 and the law is not by faith, but, "He who doeth them, shall live by them."

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, by

being made a curse for us; (for it is written, "Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree;")

14 that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith *in him*.

15 Brethren, (I speak according to the custom of men), No one annulleth, or addeth even to a man's covenant, when it hath been confirmed:

16 now, the promises were expressed, to "Abraham and to his seed:" he saith not, And to seeds, as to many; but as to one, "And to thy Seed," which is Christ:

17 and this I say, *that* the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot annul the covenant before confirmed by God, *so as* to render the promise of no effect:

18 for, if the inheritance *were* from the law, *it would be* no more by promise; but, God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore, then, *was* the law? It was added, on account of the transgressions, until the Seed to whom the promise was made should come; *and was* disposed by angels in the hand of a mediator:

20 but, the mediator is not of one *only*, but God is *only* one.

Gen. xii. 3.

Deut. xxvii. 26.

Hab. ii. 4.  
Rom. i. 17.  
Heb. x. 38.

Lev. xviii. 5.

Acts, vii.  
39, 53.

21 *Is* the law then contrary to the promises? God forbid:

Heb. x. 2.

22 for, if a law had been given which could have given life, truly justification would have been by *that* law;

23 but, the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise, through faith in Jesus Christ, might be given to them that believe in *him*.

24 But, before faith came, we were kept in ward under the law, shut up together for the faith which was afterwards to be revealed;

c. iv. 1-5.

25 so that the law became our tutor, to *lead us* to Christ, that we might be justified by faith in *him*.

26 But, now that faith is come, we are no longer under a tutor:

27 for ye are all children of God, by faith in Christ Jesus; for, as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ:

28 there is no *longer* either Jew or Greek, there is no *longer* either bond or free, there is no *longer* either male or female; for, ye are all one, in Christ Jesus:

29 and, if ye *are* Christ's, then are ye of the seed of Abraham, and heirs according to the promise.

## CHAPTER IV.

BUT I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is an infant, differeth in nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 but is under tutors and governors, until the time before appointed by *his* father:

3 and so we, while we were infants, were in bondage under the elements of the world;

4 but, when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, begotten of a woman, born under the law,

5 to redeem *us* who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of *his* sons:

6 and, because ye are *his* sons, he hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father: Rom. viii. 16.

7 so that thou art no longer a servant, but a son; and, if a son, then an heir of God.

8 But, at that time, ye who knew not God, served those which in *their* nature are no gods:

9 how *is it* then, now that ye know God, or rather are acknowledged by God, that ye turn again to those weak and beggarly elements, which ye wish again to serve?

10 ye observe days, and months, and times, and years:

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed labour upon you

in vain : be ye as I *am* ; that I also *may be* as ye *are*.

12 I beseech you, brethren, have ye done me no wrong?

13 ye know, that at the first I preached the gospel to you through infirmity of the flesh ;

14 and your trial in my flesh, ye despised not ; nor rejected *me*, but received me as a messenger of God, as Christ Jesus *himself* :

15 where then is your *'*benediction ? for I bear you witness, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your eyes, and have given them to me :

16 am I, then, become your enemy, because I tell you the truth ?

17 They are zealous for you, *but* not rightly ; yea, they would exclude us, that ye may be zealous towards them :

18 but, be ye always rightly zealous, in that which is right ; and not only when I am present with you, my dear children, of whom I labour again in birth until Christ be formed in you :

19 and I wished to be present with you now, and to change my tone ; for I stand in doubt of you.

20 Tell me, ye that wish to be under the law, do ye not hear the law ?

21 for it is written, that

Abraham had two sons ; the one by a maid-servant, the other by a free-woman :

22 but, he *who was by* the maid-servant, was begotten according to the flesh, but he by the free-woman, through the promise :

23 which *words* have another application : for, those *women* are *as the* two Covenants ; the first from Mount Sinai, bringing forth to bondage, which is Hagar :

24 but, Hagar is *the name* of Mount Sinai in Arabia ; and answereth to the Jerusalem that now is, for she is in bondage, together with her children :

25 but, the Jerusalem above, Philipp. iii. 20. which is our mother, is free ;

26 for it is written, “ Rejoice, Is. liv. 1. *thou* barren that bearest not ; “ break forth and cry, thou “ that travailest not : for the “ children of the desolate, are “ many more than of her who “ hath an husband.”

27 Now we, brethren, are children of promise, as Isaac *was* :

28 but, as he who was begotten according to the flesh, then persecuted him *who was begotten* according to the Spirit, so also *is it* now :

29 yet, what saith the scripture ? “ Cast out the maid- Gen. xxi. 10. “ servant and her son ; for, “ the son of the maid-servant “ shall not share in the in-

"heritance with the son of  
"the free-woman:"

30 wherefore, brethren, we  
are not children of the maid-  
servant, but of the free-  
*woman.*

## CHAPTER V.

**S**TAND fast, therefore, in the  
freedom with which Christ  
hath made us free, and be not  
again entangled in a yoke of  
bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul tell you,  
that if ye are circumcised,  
Christ will profit you in no-  
thing:

3 for, I again testify to every  
man that is circumcised, that  
he is a debtor to perform the  
whole law: ye are discharged  
from Christ:

4 whoever *among you* justify  
yourselves by the law, fall  
from grace:

5 for we wait, in spirit, for  
the hope of justification by  
faith:

6 for, *to them that are in*  
Christ, neither circumcision,  
nor uncircumcision, availeth  
any thing; but faith *only*,  
which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who  
hath hindered you from obey-  
ing the truth?

8 this persuasion, *came* not  
from him who calleth you:

9 a little leaven leaveneth  
the whole heap.

10 I confide in you, that ye  
will not be otherwise minded;  
and he who troubleth you shall  
bear *his own* judgment, who-  
ever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I still  
preach circumcision, why do  
I still suffer persecution? for,  
the stumbling-block of the  
cross is then done away.

12 I would, that they were  
even cut off who trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have  
been called to freedom; only  
*use not your* freedom for an  
occasion to the flesh, but serve  
one another by love:

14 for, all the law is fulfilled Rom. xii. 9.  
in one word, *namely*, in this;

"Thou shalt love thy neigh- Lev. xix. 18.  
bour as thyself:"

15 but, if ye bite and devour  
one another, take heed that  
ye be not destroyed one by  
another.

16 But I say, Walk in the  
Spirit, and ye will not fulfil  
the lust of the flesh:

17 for, the flesh lusteth  
against the Spirit, and the  
Spirit against the flesh: for  
these are opposed each to the  
other; so that ye cannot do Rom. vii. 16.  
the things that ye would:

18 but, if ye are led by the  
Spirit, ye are not under the  
law.

19 And the works of the  
flesh are manifest, which are;  
fornication, uncleanness, las-  
civiousness,

20 idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulation, wrath, strife, divisions, heresies, envyings, drunkenness, revellings, and such as these ;

21 of which I *now* tell you, as I before told *you*, that they who do such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But, the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace ; long-suffering, gentleness, goodness ; faith, meekness, temperance ; against such there is no law :

23 and they that are of Christ Jesus, have crucified the flesh with *its* affections and lusts.

24 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit :

25 let us not be vain-glorious ; provoking one another, envying one another.

and then he will have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another :

5 for, each will bear his own burden.

6 Let him who is taught the word, impart to him that teacheth, in all good things :

7 be not deceived, God is 2 Cor. ix. 6, 7. not mocked : for, whatsoever a man soweth, that he will also reap :

8 for, he who soweth for his flesh, will from the flesh reap corruption ; but, he who soweth for *his* spirit, will from the Spirit reap eternal life :

9 and let us not be weary in doing well ; for we shall reap in due season, if we faint not :

10 whilst, therefore, we have time, let us do good to all ; especially to those who are of the household of the faith.

11 Ye see, how long a letter I have written to you with my own hand.

12 As many as wish to make a fair appearance in the flesh, constrain you to be circumcised ; only, that they may not be persecuted for the cross of Jesus, the Christ :

13 for, they themselves who have been circumcised, keep not the law ; but they wish you to be circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh :

14 but, God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ ; by

## CHAPTER VI.

**B**RETHREN, if a man be surprised into any transgression, do ye, who are spiritual, restore such an one with a spirit of meekness ; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted :

2 bear ye one another's burdens, and ye will so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if any one think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth his own mind :

4 but, let him prove his work,

which the world is crucified to me, and I to the world: ing to this rule, even on the Israel of God.

15 for, neither *is* circumcision any thing, nor uncircumcision; but, *to be* a new creation:

16 and, peace and mercy *be* on all them who walk accord- 17 Finally, let no one trouble me: for I bear on my body the marks of Jesus:

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

Written to the Galatians from Rome.

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE EPHESIANS,

AND OTHER CHURCHES OF ASIA MINOR.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints and faithful in Christ Jesus that are *in Ephesus* ;

*also,  
in Laodicea.*

2 grace and peace *be* to you, from God our Father, and *from* our Lord, Christ Jesus.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing in heavenly things, in Christ :

4 according as he chose us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him, in love ;

5 having foreordained us for the adoption of children to himself, through Christ Jesus, according to the good pleasure of his will :

6 to the praise of the glory of his grace, with which he hath favoured us in the Beloved ; by whom we have redemption

through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins ;

7 according to the richness of his grace, in which he hath abounded toward us, in all wisdom and intelligence ;

8 making known to us the mystery of his will, according to his gracious purpose which he fore-determined in himself,

9 that, in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he would unite all things in the Christ, both those in heaven, and those on earth ;

10 *even* in him, in whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being foreordained according to his purpose, who worketh all things according to the counsel of his will ;

11 that we should be to the praise of his glory, who first hoped in Christ :

12 in whom ye also *hoped*, after ye had heard the word of truth, the glad tidings of your salvation ;

13 in whom ye also, after ye

had believed, were sealed with the holy Spirit of promise; who is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of *his* possession, purchased to the praise of his glory.

14 Wherefore I also, since I have heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and your *love* to all the saints,

15 cease not to give thanks for you; making mention of *you* in my prayers,

16 that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

17 that the eyes of your hearts may be enlightened, to know what is the hope of his calling; what the richness of the glory of his inheritance in the saints; and what the exceeding greatness of his power toward us who believe;

18 according to the working of his mighty power which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*;

19 far above all authority, and principality, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is about to come:

20 and he hath put all *things* under his feet; and hath given him *to be* head over all *things*

to the church, which is his body; the fulness of him who filleth all in all.

## CHAPTER II.

AND you, when ye were dead in your trespasses and lusts in which ye formerly walked, according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience;

2 in which, all we ourselves also formerly lived, in the lusts of our flesh, doing the will of the flesh and of its thoughts; and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest:

3 yet God, (who is rich in mercy,) through his great love with which he loved us, even when we also were dead in those trespasses, hath brought us to life together, in the Christ;

4 and hath raised *us* together, and made *us* to sit together in heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus:

5 that he might shew, in the ages which were coming on, the exceeding richness of his grace, in *his* kindness toward us, through Christ Jesus.

6 For ye are saved by grace, through faith: and that, not from yourselves, *it is* the gift of God:

7 not by *our* works, that no one may boast;



8 for, we are his own workmanship, created by Christ Jesus for good works, in which God foreordained that we should walk.

9 Wherefore remember, that ye were formerly those Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that made with hands, in the flesh, which is called Circumcision :

10 that ye were, at that time, apart from Christ, alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the Covenants ; having no hope of the promise, and without God in the world :

11 but now, *that ye are* in Christ Jesus, ye who were formerly afar off, have been brought close, by the blood of Christ :

12 for he is our peace, who hath made *us* both *to be* one ; and hath broken down the middle wall of separation *between us*,

13 having, in his flesh, abolished the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances ; that he might make of the two one new man in himself, so making peace *between us* ;

14 and *that he* might reconcile *us* both to God in one body, by the cross, having slain *our* enmity upon it :

15 and when he came, he proclaimed peace to you, who were afar off, and peace to us, who were nigh :

16 for, through him we both have access to the Father, by one *and the same* Spirit.

17 Now, therefore, ye are no longer strangers and foreigners ; but ye are fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God ;

18 and are built up on the foundation of the apostles and prophets ; Christ Jesus himself, being the chief corner-stone :

19 in whom all the building, aptly fitted together, groweth up into an holy sanctuary, in the Lord :

20 into which ye, also, are builded together with *us*, for an habitation of Christ, through the Spirit.

## CHAPTER III.

FOR this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus, the Christ, for the sake of you Gentiles :

2 since ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which hath been given me toward you ; *that* by revelation was made known to me the mystery,

3 (as I wrote before in few words ; by which, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of the Christ,)

4 which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men, as it is now re-

vealed to the holy apostles and prophets, by the Spirit ;

5 that the Gentiles should be joint-heirs, and of the same body, and joint-partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus, through the gospel :

6 of which I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God, given to me by the effectual working of his power :

7 to me, the very least of all the saints, the grace is given, to preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ ;

8 and to make *them* all see, what *is* the dispensation of the mystery which, from the beginning of the world, hath been hidden in God, who created all things :

9 that the manifold wisdom of God might now be made known, by the church, to the principalities and authorities in heavenly *places*,

10 according to *his* eternal purpose which he hath accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord ;

11 in whom we have boldness, and access with confidence, by faith in him :

12 wherefore I pray you, not to be disheartened by my tribulation for you, which is your glory.

13 For this cause, I bend my knees to the Father, from

whom the whole family in heaven and earth is *so* named,

14 that he would grant you, according to the richness of his glory, to be strengthened with power by his Spirit in *your* inward manhood, that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith ;

15 that, being rooted and grounded in love, ye may be empowered to apprehend, with all the saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height ;

16 and to know the love of Christ, which surpasseth knowledge ; that ye may be filled with all the fulness of God.

17 Now, to him who is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to his power that worketh in us,

18 to him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all the generations of the world. Amen.

#### CHAPTER IV.

**I**, THEREFORE, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you to walk worthy of the calling with which ye are called, c. iii. 1.

2 with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, bearing with one another in love ;

3 striving to keep the unity

of the Spirit in the bond of peace :

4 *that ye may be* one body, and one spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling ;

1 Tim. ii. 5.

c. iii. 14.

5 *even as there is* one Lord, one faith, one baptism ; one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in all :

6 but, to each of us grace is given, according to the measure of the free gift of Christ.

Ps. lxxviii. 18.

7 Wherefore he saith, "When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men :"

8 but, *when it is said* that he ascended, what meaneth it but that he also first descended to the lower parts of the earth ?

9 He who descended, is the same that also ascended above all the heavens, that he might fill all things :

10 and, he appointed some to be apostles ; and some, prophets ; and some, evangelists ; and some, pastors and teachers ;

1 Cor. xii. 28.

11 for the fitting of the saints to the work of the ministry ; for the building up of the body of Christ,

12 until we all meet together, in the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, into a perfect man ; to the measure of stature of the fulness of Christ :

13 that we may be no longer infants, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine by the craft and subtilty of men, according to the devices of seduction ;

14 but that, speaking the truth in love, we may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, *even* Christ :

15 from whom the whole body, fitted and compacted together by every joint of the construction, according to the measure of operation of each part, maketh the body increase, Col. ii. 19. to the building up of itself in love.

16 This, therefore, I say, and testify in the Lord, that ye walk no longer as the Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind ;

17 having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, through the blindness of their heart :

18 who, without remorse, have given themselves over to lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

19 But ye have not so learned the Christ ;

20 since ye have heard him, and been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus ;

21 that ye must put off, with respect to your first conversation, your former manhood,

which was corrupted by its deceitful lusts;

Col. iii. 9. 22 and *must* be renewed in the spirit of your mind, and put on the new manhood, which is created by God in justification, and in the holiness of the truth.

23 Wherefore, putting away falsehood, speak ye every one truth to his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

24 Are ye angered? yet, sin not: let not the sun go down upon your anger; neither make place for the devil:

25 let him who hath stolen, steal no more, but rather let him labour; gaining by *his* hands that which is good, that he may be able to impart to him who hath need:

26 let no corrupt word proceed out of your mouth, but such *only* as is good for improving the occasion; that it may minister grace to the hearers:

27 and grieve not the holy Spirit of God, by which ye are sealed against the day of redemption:

28 let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, together with all malice:

29 be ye kind one to another, tender hearted; forgiving one another, even as God, in Christ, hath forgiven us.

## CHAPTER V.

**B**E ye, therefore, imitators of God, as *His* beloved children;

2 and walk in love, even as Christ loved us, and gave himself, for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet smelling savour.

3 But, let not fornication, or any uncleanness, or covetousness, be even named among you, as becometh saints;

4 nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor wanton jesting, which things are not fitting; but rather, giving of thanks.

5 For this ye well know, that no fornicator, or unclean person, or covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of the Christ, and of God.

6 Let no one deceive you with vain words; for, because of these things the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

7 be not ye, therefore, joint-partakers with them:

8 for, ye were formerly darkness; but, now that *ye are* light in the Lord, walk as children of light:

9 (for, the fruit of the light is in all goodness, and justification, and truth:)

10 proving what is acceptable to the Lord:

11 and have no fellowship

with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose *them* ;

12 for, it is shameful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret :

13 but, all things that are exposed, are made manifest by the light : for, whatsoever maketh manifest is light :

14 according to that which he saith, " Awake " thou that sleepest, and " arise " from the dead, and Christ will shine on thee.

15 Look diligently, then, how ye walk, not as unwise, but as wise ; redeeming the time, because the days are evil :

16 therefore, be ye not mindless, but consider what the will of our Lord *is* :

17 and be not drunken with wine, in which is excess ; but be ye filled with the Spirit,

18 speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns, and *spiritual* songs ; singing and making melody in your heart, to the Lord ;

19 giving thanks always, for all things, to *our* God and Father, in the name of our Lord Christ Jesus :

20 submitting yourselves one to another, in the fear of Christ :

21 the wives, to their own husbands, as to the Lord ;

22 for, the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also, *who* is the head of the

church, is himself the saviour <sup>1 Cor. xi. 2, 3.</sup> of the body :

23 *as*, therefore, the church is subjected to Christ, so *are* the wives to their husbands, in every thing.

24 Ye husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it ;

25 that he might sanctify and cleanse *it* by *his* word, *as* by the washing of water ;

26 that he might present *it* to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing ; but that it should be holy and without blemish :

27 so ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies ; he who loveth his wife, loveth himself :

28 for, no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord *loveth and cherisheth* the church ; for we are members of his body :

29 according to that *which is* <sup>Gen. ii. 24.</sup> *said*, " a man shall leave *his* " father and mother, and be " joined to his wife, and they " two shall be one flesh : " "

30 this mystery is great ; I speak with respect to Christ and the church :

31 but do ye, each, love his wife even as himself ; and *let* the wife *see*, that she reverence *her* husband.

## CHAPTER VI.

**C**HILDREN, obey your parents: for this is right.

2 "Honour thy father and "mother," (which is the first commandment with promise,)

3 "that it may be well "with thee, and that thou "mayest live long on the "earth:"

4 and, ye fathers, provoke not your children to anger; but bring them up in the discipline, and admonition of the Lord:

5 ye servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and awe, in singleness of your heart, as to the Christ;

6 not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but as servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 with good-will doing them service, as to the Lord, and not to man:

8 knowing, that whatever good thing each shall do, he will receive the same from the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free:

9 and, ye masters, do the same to them, forbearing threatening; knowing, that both their and your Master is in heaven, and there is no respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, be strong in the

Lord, and in the power of his might:

11 put ye on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the devices of the devil.

12 For your conflict is not against flesh and blood *only*, but against principalities, against authorities, against the rulers of this darkness, against spiritual wickedness in high places:

13 wherefore, take to yourselves the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day; and, having done all, to stand:

14 stand, therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of justification;

15 and your feet shod with preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 above all, taking the shield of faith, with which ye will be able to quench all the fiery 1 John, v. 4 darts of the wicked one:

17 and take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 praying always, with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereto with all perseverance,

19 and with supplication for all the saints; and for me, that utterance may be given

to me, that I may open my mouth boldly,

20 to make known the mystery for which I am an ambassador in bonds ; that I may speak *it* boldly, as I ought to speak *it* :

21 and moreover, that ye may know, concerning me, how I do ; Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, will make all things known to you ;

22 whom I have sent to you for this purpose, that ye may know all that concerns us, and *that* he may comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love, with faith, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ !

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity !

Written to the Ephesians from Rome.

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE PHILIPPIANS.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, together with the bishops and deacons, which are in Philippi :

2 grace and peace *be* to you from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ!

3 I thank my God in every remembrance of you,

4 (always, in all my prayers, making supplication for you all, with joy,)

5 for your fellowship in the gospel, from the first day until now :

6 being confident of this; that he who hath begun a good work in you, will perfect *it* against the day of Christ Jesus :

7 even as it is just for me to think this of you all, because ye have me in your hearts, both in my bonds and in *my* defence and confirmation of the gospel, as being partakers of my grace.

8 For, God is my witness how greatly I long after you all, in the tenderness of Christ Jesus :

9 and for this I pray, That your love may abound yet more and more, in knowledge and *in* all judgment ;

10 so that ye may approve the things that are most excellent ; that ye may be sincere, and without failure, against the day of Christ :

11 being filled with the fruits of justification through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would have you know, brethren, that the things that *have befallen* me, have rather tended to the advancement of the gospel ;

13 so that my bonds are manifest to be for Christ, in all the palace, and in all other *places* ;

14 and most of the brethren in the Lord, acquiring confidence from my bonds, are more exceeding bold to



speak the word of God without fear.

15 Some, indeed, preach Christ through envy and contention ; but, some also through good will :

16 these *do it* through love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel ;

17 but, those who *do it* through contention, preach Christ insincerely, thinking to add affliction to my bonds.

18 What then ? That in every way, either in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached ; and in this I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice :

19 for I know, that this will turn to my salvation, through your prayer and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ ;

20 according to my earnest expectation and hope, that I shall be shamed in nothing ; but *that*, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified, with all boldness, in my body, whether by *my* life, or by *my* death.

21 For to me, to live *is* good ; but, to die *is* gain :

22 yet, if to live in the flesh *is* profitable to me, truly, I know not which to choose ;

23 for I am held betwixt the two, having a desire to depart and to be with Christ, which is far better ;

24 but, to remain in the flesh *is* more needful for you :

25 and being persuaded of this, I know that I shall remain and continue with you all, for your advancement and joy in the faith ;

26 that your rejoicing for me in Jesus Christ may be rendered more abundant, by my coming to you again.

27 Only, let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ : that, whether I come and see you, or am absent, I may hear of you, that ye stand fast in one spirit, striving together, with one mind, for the faith of the gospel,

28 and terrified in nothing by the adversaries : which is an evidence of perdition to them, but of your salvation, and that from God :

29 for, to you is granted, on behalf of Christ, not only to believe in him, but also to suffer for his sake ;

30 having the same conflict which ye saw in me, *and* now hear *to be* in me.

## CHAPTER II.

**I**F, therefore, *there be* in you any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any tenderness and mercies,

2 fulfil ye my joy, by being of the same mind ; having the same love, united in soul, thinking one *and the same* thing.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through contention, nothing through vain glory; but, in lowliness of mind, *let each* esteem others superior to themselves :

4 not each regarding his own concerns *only*, but each those also of others.

5 Let that mind be in you, which was even in Christ Jesus ;

6 who, though subsisting in the form of God, regarded not *his* equality with God as a prize ;

7 but stripped himself *of it*, and took the form of *his* servant, being made in the likeness of men :

8 and, having been found in fashion as a man, he abased himself, and became obedient to death, and *that*, the death of the cross :

9 wherefore also, God hath exalted him above all ; and hath given him the name which is above every name,

10 that, in the name of Jesus every knee should bend, of *things* in heaven, and on earth, and below the earth ;

11 and, *that* every tongue should confess, that Jesus is Christ the Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed me, not only in my presence, but now much more in my ab-

sence, work out your salvation 2 Pet. i. 10. with fear and trembling ;

13 for it is God that worketh in you, both to will and to do, according to *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings ;

15 that ye may be blameless and harmless, children of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among Matt. xvii. 17. Acts. ii. 46. Matt. v. 17. whom ye shine as lights in the world :

16 holding fast the word of life ; that I may rejoice, in the day of Christ, that I have neither run in vain, nor laboured in vain :

17 yea, and if I be offered 2 Cor. xii. 30. up for the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all :

18 and, for the same cause, ye also joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus, that I shall shortly send to you Timothy, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state ;

20 for I have no one like-minded, who will so sincerely concern himself in your state :

21 for all seek their own ends, not those of Jesus Christ.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with a father, he hath served with me in the gospel :

23 him, therefore, I hope to

John, v. 17.

Heb. ii. 16.

Acts, v. 43.

send, so soon as I can perceive how I am circumstanced ;

24 and I trust in the Lord, that I myself also shall shortly go to you.

25 But I thought it necessary to send *back* to you Epaphroditus, (my brother, and fellow-labourer, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and minister to my wants,)

26 for he was longing after you all ; and was in heaviness, because ye heard that he had been ill :

27 and, indeed, he was ill almost to death, but God had mercy on him ; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I, therefore, sent him the more speedily, that, in seeing him again, ye might rejoice, and I be the less sorrowful :

29 receive him therefore in the Lord, with all joy, and hold such in honour ;

30 because he was near to death for the work of Christ, endangering his life, to supply what was wanting in your service toward me.

### CHAPTER III.

**F**INALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord : to write the same things to you, is not grievous to me, but is safe for you :

2 beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the *carnal* abscission ;

3 for, we are the *true* circumcision, who worship in the spirit of God, and glory in Christ Jesus ; and have no confidence in the flesh :

4 though I might have confidence even in the flesh : if any one thinketh that he may confide in the flesh, I more ;

5 circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of Hebrews ; as to the law, a Pharisee ;

6 as to zeal, persecuting the church ; as to the justification which is by the law, blameless.

7 But, those things that were a gain to me, I accounted a loss for the sake of Christ :

8 yea, truly, and I account all things loss, for the sake of the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things ;

9 and account them *but* refuse, so that I gain Christ ; and be found in him, not having for my justification that which is from the law ; but that which is through the faith of Christ, the justification which is from God by faith ;

10 that, being made conformable to his death, I may know him, and the power of his re-

*1. e. the Judaizing teachers.*  
John, vii. 23.  
Col. ii. 11.

surrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings;

11 if, indeed, I shall attain the resurrection of the dead :

12 *for*, I not only have not yet attained to it, or have already finished *my course*; but I *still* pursue *it*, if so be I may apprehend that for which also I have been apprehended by Christ.

13 Brethren, I account not myself to have *yet* apprehended; but, one thing *I do*: forgetting the things that are behind, and reaching forward to those that are before,

14 I hasten to the goal, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let all of us, therefore, who *would be* perfect, be so minded; and, if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God will reveal to you this also:

16 nevertheless, as far as we have attained, let us so continue to walk.

17 Brethren, be imitators of me, and look to those who so walk as ye have us for an example;

18 *for*, many walk who (as I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping,) *are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is* *their* belly, and whose glory *is* in their shame; whose minds are set on earthly things:

20 *for*, our country is in the heavens; from which also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ,

21 who will change this body of our humiliation, *and will make it* conformable to the body of his glory; according to the operation by which he is able even to subject all things to himself.

#### CHAPTER IV.

WHEREFORE, my beloved and longed-for brethren, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* beloved.

2 I beseech Euodia, and I beseech Syntyche, to be of the same mind in the Lord:

3 yea, and I entreat thee, *my* true colleague, be assistant to those *sisters* that toiled with me in the gospel, *and* with Clements also, and my other fellow-labourers, whose names *are written* in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord always: again I say, Rejoice:

5 let your moderation be known to all men.

6 The Lord *is* at hand; be anxious for nothing, but in every thing, by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God:

7 and the peace of God, which surpasseth all understanding,

John, v. 23;  
xi. 25, 6.  
Rev. xx. 3.

2 Cor. v. 1.  
Heb. xi.  
14-16. and  
xii. 22.

will guard your hearts and minds, through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatever things are true, whatever *are* proper, whatever *are* just, whatever *are* pure, whatever *are* lovely, whatever *are* reputable; if *there is* any virtue, and if *there is* any praise, think on these things;

9 and those *things* which ye have learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do : and the God of peace will be with you.

10 And I rejoiced greatly in the Lord, that ye lately displayed your concern for me; which indeed was in your mind, but ye had not opportunity :

11 not that I speak with respect to want; for I have learned, in whatever state I am, to be content :

12 I know, both how to be abased, and I know how to abound : every where and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer want :

13 I can do all things through him who strengtheneth me :

14 nevertheless, ye did well in communicating with my affliction.

15 And, ye yourselves also know, Philippians, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I went from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, in the matter of giving and receiving, but ye only :

16 for, even *when I was* in Thessalonica, ye sent more than once to my necessity :

17 not that I desire the gift, but I desire the fruit that shall abound to your account.

18 Though I am without all things, yet I abound ; I am full, now that I have received from Epaphroditus the things Col. 1. 7. *which he brought* from you ; a sweet-smelling odour, a sacrifice acceptable *and* well-pleasing to God :

19 and my God will fully supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now, to our God and Father *be* glory for ever. Amen !

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus : the brethren that are with me salute you :

22 all the saints salute you, but especially those of the household of Cesar.

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all !

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE COLOSSIANS.

---

CHAPTER I.

**PAUL** (an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God), and Timothy *our* brother,

2 to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are in Colossæ: Grace and peace *be* to you, from God our Father!

3 We give thanks to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus, praying always for you,

4 (since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of *your* love to all the saints,)

5 for the hope which is laid up for you in heaven; of which ye before heard, in the word of the truth of the gospel,

6 which is come to you, as also to all the world; and bringeth forth fruit and increaseth, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard and knew the grace of God in truth;

c. II. 1. 7 as ye learned *it* from Ephroditus our beloved fellow-

servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on your behalf;

8 who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause, also, we cease not, from the day we heard *it*, to pray for you, that ye may be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 that *ye* may walk worthy of the Lord in all things pleasing *to him*, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 strengthened with all might, by the power of his glory, to all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

12 giving thanks at the same time to the Father, who hath both called us, and qualified us for a share of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 who hath delivered us from the power of darkness; and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of his beloved Son,

14 in whom we obtain re-

demption, *even* the remission of sins :

15 who is the image of the invisible God, begotten before every creation ;

16 for, by him were created all things that are in heaven and on the earth, visible and invisible ; whether thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or authorities ;

17 all were created by him, and for him ; and he is before all, and in him all things unite :

18 and he is the head of the body of the church, who is the beginning, the first-delivered from the dead ; that among all *things* he might hold the pre-eminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father*, to make *his* fulness to reside in him ;

c. II. 9.

20 and after making peace, by him, through the blood of his cross, to reconcile all things to himself by him, whether those on earth, or those in heaven :

21 and you, who were formerly alienated, and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, but are now reconciled,

22 to present you in the body of his flesh, through death, holy and unblameable and un-reproachable in his sight ;

23 if ye continue grounded and settled in the faith, and *be* not removed from the hope of the gospel which ye have

heard, *and* which is preached to every creature under heaven :

24 of which I, Paul, am made a minister ; who, now, rejoice in *my* sufferings for you ; and fill up, in my flesh, what remained of the afflictions of Christ, for the sake of his body, which is, the church :

25 of which I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God :

26 *namely*, the mystery which hath been hidden from ages and from generations ; but is now made manifest to his saints,

27 to whom God was pleased to make known what is the richness of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is, Christ, the hope of c. II. 3. glory in you ;

28 whom we preach, admonishing and teaching every man, in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ :

29 for which also I labour, striving according to his operation, which worketh in me with power.

## CHAPTER II.

FOR, I would have you know what great conflict I have for you, and *for* those in Laodicea, and *for* as many

c. l. 7. as have not seen my face in the flesh ;

2 that their hearts may be comforted, being united in love ; and in all richness of the full assurance of the understanding, for the knowledge of the mystery of God,

c. l. 27. 3 *namely*, Christ, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 This I say, that no one may pervert you by enticing words :

5 for, though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit ; rejoicing to behold your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 Since, therefore, ye have received Jesus *as* Christ, the Lord, *so* walk ye in him ;

7 rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, according as ye have been taught ; abounding in it with thanksgiving.

8 Beware, lest any one ensnare you by philosophy, and vain deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the elements of the world, and not according to Christ :

c. l. 15, 18. 9 for, all the fulness of the Godhead dwelleth bodily in him.

10 And ye are completed in him, who is the head of all rule and authority :

11 in whom also ye have been circumcised with the circumcision not made with hands,

with the circumcision of Christ, by the putting off the body of the flesh :

12 having been buried with him in the baptism by which ye are also risen with *him*, through faith in the operation of God, who raised him from the dead.

13 And you, who were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, he hath brought to life with himself, having forgiven you all *Rom. viii. 3.* your trespasses :

14 and, having blotted out the handwriting that was against us in the ordinances, which was adverse to us, he took it altogether away, nailing it to his *Eph. ii. 16.* cross ;

15 *and* having disarmed principalities and authorities, he publicly exposed them, triumphing over them upon it.

16 Let no one therefore judge you in eating, or in drinking, or in respect of a feast, or a new moon, or of sabbaths :

17 which are *only* a shadow of the things that were to come : but the body *is* Christ's.

18 Let no one seduce you at his will, by *his* humility and worship of angels ; entering on things that he hath seen, vainly puffed up by his own fleshly mind,

19 and not keeping to the Head, from whom the whole body, supported and united



**Eph. iv. 15.** by its joints and ligaments, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 If ye have died with Christ from the elements of the world, why, as *still* living in the world, subject ye yourselves to ordinances? *as*,

21 Touch not *this*; taste not *that*; handle not *the other*?

22 all which things tend to corruption by *their* abuse, according to the precepts and doctrines of men:

23 which have, indeed, a show of wisdom in willingness of worship; and humiliation of mind with neglect of the body, not with any regard to the satisfying of the flesh.

### CHAPTER III.

**I**F, then, ye are risen with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God:

2 set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth;

3 for, ye have died, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 when Christ, our life, shall be manifested, then will ye also be manifested with him in glory.

5 Deaden, therefore, *your* members *as to* the things which are on the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate passion, evil concupiscence, and

covetousness, which is idolatry: on account of which things, the wrath of God is exercised:

6 in which ye also formerly walked, when ye lived in them.

7 But now, put ye away all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth:

8 lie not one to another, since ye have put off the former manhood, with its deeds;

9 and have put on the new **Eph. iv. 22.**

*manhood*, which is renewed in knowledge according to the image of him who created it:

10 where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ is all, and in all.

11 Put ye on, therefore, as chosen of God, holy *and* beloved, tenderness of heart, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

12 bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if any one have cause of complaint against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye:

13 and, above all these, *put* on love, which is the bond of perfection:

14 and let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to which also ye are called in *one* body; and be ye thankful.

15 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wis-

dom, teaching and admonishing one another; singing, with gratefulness in your hearts to God, in psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs :

Eph. v. 18.

16 and whatsoever ye do, in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.

17 Wives, submit yourselves to your husbands, as is fit in the Lord.

18 Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter towards them.

19 Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well pleasing to the Lord.

20 Fathers, fret not your children, lest they be disheartened.

21 Servants, obey *your* masters according to the flesh, in all things: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but in sincerity of heart, as fearing God :

22 and whatever ye do, do it from the heart, as to the Lord, not to men ;

Rom. xii. 11.

23 knowing, that from the Lord ye will receive the recompense of the inheritance; for ye serve the Lord Christ :

24 for, he who doeth wrong, will receive *for* the wrong which he hath done: and there is no distinction of persons.

25 Masters, render to *your* servants that which is just and equitable; knowing, that ye also have a Master in heaven.

## CHAPTER IV.

**P**ERSIST in prayer; watching therein, with thanksgiving :

Matt. v. 6.  
Luke, xviii.  
1 Thess. v. 6

2 praying at the same time also for us, that God would open to us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ (for whom I am even in bonds); that I may manifest it, as I ought to speak it :

Eph. iii. 1;  
iv. 1.

3 walk with wisdom toward those who are without; husbanding the occasion :

1b. v. 15.

4 let your speech *be* always with grace, seasoned with salt; that ye may know how ye ought to answer every one.

1 Pet. iii. 15.

5 All that concerns me, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister, and *my* fellow-servant in the Lord, will make known to you ;

6 whom I have sent to you for this purpose, that ye may know our concerns, and that he may comfort your hearts ;

Eph. vi. 2.

7 together with Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you : they will make known to you all things *that are passing* here.

8 Aristarchus, my fellow-prisoner, saluteth you, and Mark, the nephew of Barnabas, (concerning whom ye received instructions: if he come to you, receive him with welcome;) and Jesus, who is called Justus; who are *all* of the circumcision :

Acts, xvi. 1.

9 these only, *are my* fellow-labourers for the kingdom of God, who have been a comfort to me.

10 Epaphroditus, the servant of Christ Jesus, who came from you, saluteth you; striving fervently for you always in *his* prayers, that ye may be established perfect and complete, in all the will of God:

11 for I bear him witness, that he hath much labour for you, and for those in Laodicea, and for those in Hierapolis.

12 Luke, the beloved physician, saluteth you, and Demas.

13 Salute ye the brethren that are in Laodicea; and Nympha, and the church which is in her house:

14 and when *this epistle* hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read that *sent* from Laodicea.

15 And say ye to Archippus, "Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it."

16 The salutation by the hand of me, Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you!

Written to the Colossians from Rome.

THE  
FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE THESSALONIANS.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, to the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ; Grace and peace *be* to you!

2 We give thanks to God always for *you* all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 having unceasingly in remembrance your work of faith; both *your* labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of our God and Father; knowing, beloved brethren, that ye are chosen by God.

4 For our preaching of the gospel to you was not in word only, but also with power, and with the Holy Spirit, and with much fulness of assurance; as ye know what manner of persons we were among you, for your sake:

5 and ye became imitators of us, and of the Lord; having received the word in much

affliction, *yet* with joy of the Holy Spirit;

6 so that ye were an example to all who believe, in Macedonia and Achaia:

7 for, not only was the word of the Lord sounded forth from you, into Macedonia and Achaia, but in every place your faith toward God is spread abroad; so that we have not need to say any thing;

8 for they themselves report concerning us, what kind of entrance we had to you; and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God;

9 and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, who delivereth us from the wrath which is coming.

CHAPTER II.

**F**OR ye yourselves, brethren, know, that our entrance to you was not in vain:

cts, xvi. 12.

2 but, though we had before suffered, and been shamefully treated at Philippi, (as ye know,) we were emboldened by our God to speak the gospel of God to you, in much conflict.

3 For our exhortation *was* not with deceit, nor with corruptness, nor with guile :

4 but, as we have been approved by God to be intrusted with the gospel, we so speak *it*, not as pleasing men, but God who proveth our hearts.

5 For neither did we ever use flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak for covetousness ; God *is* our witness :

6 nor did we seek honour from men, either from you, or from others ; although we might have been burdensome *to you*, as apostles of Christ :

7 but, we were gentle among you, as a nurse cherisheth her children.

8 Being thus affectionately disposed toward you, we were willing to impart to you, not the gospel of God only, but even our own lives, because ye were beloved by us :

9 for ye remember, brethren, our labour and toil ; for we preached to you the gospel of God, working night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any one of you.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holy and justly and

unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe ;

11 as ye yourselves know, how we exhorted and comforted you, and charged every one of you, as a father his own children,

12 to walk worthy of God, who hath called you to his kingdom and glory.

13 And for this we thank God without ceasing, that, when ye received the word of God which ye heard from us, ye received *it*, not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth,) the word of God ; which also worketh effectually in you who believe :

14 for ye, brethren, became imitators of the churches of God in Judea which are in Christ Jesus : for ye also have suffered the same things from your own countrymen, even as they *suffered* from the Jews ;

15 who killed both the Lord Jesus, and the prophets, and have persecuted us ; and who please not God, and are adverse to all men :

16 prohibiting us from speaking to the Gentiles, that they might be saved ; so as to be always filling up *the measure of their sins* : but the wrath is come upon them to the end.

Matt. xxiii.  
30.

17 But we, brethren, having been bereaved of you for a short time, in person, not in heart, have the more earnestly desired to see your face :

18 wherefore we, even I Paul, wished, more than once, to go to you ; but Satan hindered us.

19 For, what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing ? *Is it* not even ye, in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming ?

20 for, ye are our glory and our joy.

### CHAPTER III.

**W**HEREFORE, enduring no longer, we chose to be left alone at Athens ;

*Acts, xvii. 14.* 2 and sent Timothy, our brother and fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to confirm you, and to exhort you concerning your faith ;

3 that no one should be shaken by these afflictions ; for yourselves know, that to that end we are appointed :

4 for indeed, when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation ; even as it came to pass, and as ye know :

5 for this cause, also, when I could endure no longer, I sent *him*, that I might know your faith ; lest the tempter might have tempted you, and our labour have been rendered vain :

*Ib.*  
*Ib. xviii. 5.* 6 but, Timothy being now come *back* to us from you, and having brought us good tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have always a kind remem-

brance of us, desiring greatly to see us (as we also *to see* you),

7 we, therefore, brethren, have been comforted respecting you, by your faith, in all our distress and affliction ;

8 for we now live, if ye stand firm in the Lord.

9 For, what thanks can we return to God concerning you, for all the joy with which we joy on your account, before our God ;

10 night and day praying exceedingly earnestly, that we may see your face, and may perfect whatever is wanting in your faith ?

11 And may our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct our way to you ;

12 and may the Lord make you to increase and abound in love to each other and to all *men*, even as we *abound in love* toward you :

13 that he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before our God and Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.

14 Finally, brethren, we beseech and exhort you, by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received from us how ye ought to walk and to please God, (as also ye do walk,) so ye would abound more and more.

15 For ye know what com-

mands we gave you by the Lord Jesus: for this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification;

16 that ye abstain from fornication:

17 that every one of you learn to possess his own vessel, in sanctity and honour, not with passion of lust, as the Gentiles who know not God:

18 that no one trespass further, and defraud his brother in this matter; because the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified to you:

19 for, God hath not called us to uncleanness, but to holiness.

20 He therefore *among you*, who disregardeth *us*, disregardeth not man *only*, but God who hath bestowed his holy Spirit upon you.

21 But, as to brotherly love, we have no need to write to you; for, ye yourselves are taught by God to love one another:

22 and though, indeed, ye do so even toward all the brethren that are in all Macedonia, yet we beseech you, brethren, to abound more and more:

23 and to study to be quiet, and mind your own business, and work with your hands, as we enjoined you;

24 that ye may walk be-

comingly toward those who are without, and may not have need of any thing.

## CHAPTER IV.

**B**UT, I would not that ye should be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who sleep, that ye may not sorrow, as the others who have not hope;

2 for, if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, so also *are we to believe*, that those who sleep in Jesus, God will bring with him.

3 For this we tell you, by the word of the Lord; that such of *us* as shall be living and remaining at the coming of Jesus, will not go before those that sleep:

4 for, the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with a voice of archangel, and with the trump of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first;

5 then, we who may be living and remaining, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air; and so, we shall be for ever with the Lord:

6 wherefore, comfort ye one another with these words.

7 But, of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I should write to you:

8 for ye yourselves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night;

9 for, when they shall say, Peace and safety, then will sudden destruction come upon them, as labour on a woman with child; and they will not escape.

10 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief;

11 for ye are all children of light, and children of day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

12 Therefore, let us not sleep, as others *do*; but let us be wakeful and watch;

13 for, they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that are drunken, are drunken in the night;

14 but let us, who are of the day, be watchful, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

15 For, God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus;

16 who died for us, that, whether we wake, or sleep, we may live together with him.

17 Wherefore, exhort one another, and edify each the other, as also ye do.

## CHAPTER V.

AND we beseech you, brethren, to consider those who labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and who admonish you;

2 and esteem ye them very highly in love, on account of their work: be at peace among yourselves.

3 And we exhort you, brethren, warn the unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all *men*:

4 see, that none render evil Recl. xii. for evil to any one; but pursue always that which is good, both towards each other, and towards all *men*:

5 rejoice evermore:

6 pray without ceasing: Col. iv. 1.

7 in every thing give thanks, for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you:

8 quench not the Spirit:

9 despise not prophesyings:

10 prove all things; hold fast that which is good:

11 abstain from all appearance of evil:

12 and may the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly; and may your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

13 He is faithful who calleth you, who also will perform *it*.



14 Brethren, pray ye also that this epistle be read to all Col. iv. 14.  
for us : the brethren.

15 salute all the brethren 17 The grace of our Lord  
with an holy kiss. Jesus Christ be with you !

16 I adjure you, by the Lord,

The First *Epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

THE  
SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
THE THESSALONIANS.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL and Silvanus and Timothy, to the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ;

2 Grace and peace be to you, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ!

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as is due, because your faith increaseth exceedingly; and the love of every one of you all, aboundeth toward each other:

4 so that we ourselves glory in you, in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions, and in the tribulations which ye endure:

5 *which is* a demonstration of the just judgment of God, that ye may be accounted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which also ye suffer.

6 Since *it is* just, with God, to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 but, to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8 taking vengeance, in flaming fire, on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus:

9 who will suffer the punishment of eternal destruction, from the presence of the Lord c. ii. 2. and from the glory of his might, when he shall come to be glorified in his saints;

10 and to be beheld with wonder, in that day, by all *you* that have believed, for our testimony to you hath been believed *by you*.

11 Wherefore, also, we pray always for you, that our God would account you worthy of *his* calling; and fulfil *in you*, with power, all the gracious purpose of *his* goodness, even the work of faith:

12 that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to

the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER II.

**B**UT we beseech you, brethren, concerning the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, and our being gathered together to him, that ye be not soon shaken in mind;

2 nor be disturbed, either by spirit, or by word, or by letter as from us, *saying*, That the day of the Lord is already come.

3 Let no one deceive you in any manner: for, *that day will not come* unless the falling away first come; and the man of iniquity be revealed, the son of perdition,

4 who opposeth, and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so as to seat himself in the sanctuary of God, declaring himself to be a God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 and ye know what now withholdeth *him*; that he may be revealed in his own time.

7 For, the mystery of iniquity is already working; only he who now withholdeth *him*, *will withhold*, until he be taken away;

8 and then will the Wicked *One* be revealed, whom the Lord will destroy with the

breath of his mouth, and extinguish with the brightness c. 1. 9. of his presence:

9 *even him*, whose coming is by the working of Satan, with all power and signs and lying wonders;

10 and with all deceivableness of iniquity in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And, for this cause, God will send to them the working of delusion, that they may believe in falsehood:

12 that all may be condemned who have not believed in the truth, but have consented to iniquity.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath chosen you for a first-fruit to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 to which he called you by our gospel, for the obtaining the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand firm, and hold fast the traditions which ye have been taught *by us*, whether by *our* word, or by our epistle:

16 and may our Lord Christ Jesus himself, and God the Father, who hath loved us, and given *us* eternal consolation and a good hope through *his* grace,

2 Tim. ii. 18.

2 Cor. xi. 4.

1 John, ii. 18;  
iv. 4.

17 comfort and establish your hearts in every good work and word.

### CHAPTER III.

**F**INALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run *its course*; and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all hold not the faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who will establish you, and preserve *you* from the evil one:

4 and we have confidence in the Lord concerning you, that ye both do, and will do, the things that we enjoin you:

5 and may the Lord direct your hearts to the love of God, and to the patient waiting for Christ.

6 And we enjoin you, brethren, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not according to the tradition which ye received from us:

7 for, yourselves know how ye ought to imitate us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 neither did we eat any one's bread for nought, but worked

with labour and toil, night and day, that we might not be burthensome to any of you:

9 not because we have not authority, but, to make ourselves an example to you, that ye might imitate us.

10 For, when we were with you, we enjoined you this, That if any one would not work, neither should he eat:

11 for we hear, that there are some among you who walk disorderly; doing nothing, but meddling busily *with others*:

12 now, we enjoin and exhort all such, by the Lord Jesus Christ, to work with quietness, and to eat their own bread.

13 And ye, brethren, be not weary in well-doing:

14 but, if any one obey not our word by this epistle, note that man: keep not company with him, that he may be shamed;

15 yet, regard *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother. 2 Cor. xi. 6, 7.  
Gal. vi. 1.

16 And may the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, in every way. The Lord *be* with you all!

17 The salutation of *me*, Paul, with my own hand, which is *my* sign in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all!

THE  
FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
TIMOTHY.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the ordinance of God our Saviour, and *of our* Lord Jesus Christ, *who is* our hope;

2 to Timothy, *my* true child in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God *our* Father, and *from* Jesus Christ our Lord!

3 As I exhorted thee, when I was going into Macedonia, to remain in Ephesus, *so now also I exhort thee*; that thou shouldst charge some not to teach a different doctrine;

4 nor to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which serve for questions, rather than to *fulfil* God's dispensation of Faith.

5 But, the end of the commandment is love, out of a pure heart, and good conscience, and unfeigned faith;

6 from which, some having swerved, have turned aside to idle discoursing;

7 wishing to be teachers of the law, but not understanding either what they say, or of what they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if any one act according to the law;

9 for I know this, that the law is not directed against a just *man*, but against the lawless and unruly, the ungodly and sinful, the unholy and profane; against murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, against manslayers,

10 against whoremongers, defilers of themselves with men, menstealers, liars, perjurers: and whatever else is opposed to the wholesome doctrine of the glorious gospel of the blessed God, with which I have been intrusted:

11 and I give thanks to Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath empowered me, because he accounted me faithful when he appointed me to the ministry;

12 who before was a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and

injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* unknowingly, in unbelief:

13 and the grace of our Lord exceedingly abounded *to me*, with the faith and love that is in Christ Jesus.

14 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief;

15 yea, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me, first, Christ Jesus might demonstrate all *his* longsuffering, for an example to those who were about to believe on him to eternal life.

16 Now, to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen!

17 This charge I commit to thee, son Timothy, according to the prophesyings which before went on thee; that by them thou mayest war a good warfare,

18 holding faith, and a good conscience; which *last* some having thrust from *them*, have suffered shipwreck of their faith:

19 of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered to Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

## CHAPTER II.

I EXHORT, therefore, first of all, that supplications, Rom. xiii. 1.  
1 Pet. ii. 13. prayers, intercessions, and thanksgivings, be made for all men;

2 for kings, and *for* all that are in eminence; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and decency:

3 for, this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 who willeth that all men should be saved, and should come to the knowledge of the Truth, *namely*,

5 That *there is only* one God; Eph. iv. 5. and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus,

6 who gave himself a ransom Heb. ix. 15. for all; *reserving* the evidence for its proper time:

7 for which *evidence* I am ordained a preacher and apostle, (I speak the truth, I lie not,) a teacher of the Gentiles, in faith and truth.

8 I will, therefore, that the men pray, in every place of *worship*, lifting up holy hands, without anger and disputing:

9 so also the women, decking themselves in apparel adorned with modesty and sobriety;

10 not with braided *hair*, and gold, or pearls, or costly array *only*; but, which be-

r. 14.

9.

1m. iv. 14.

cometh women professing godliness, with good works :

11 let a woman learn in silence, with all subjection ; but I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to assume authority over a man, but to be in silence :

12 for, Adam was first formed, then Eve ;

13 and Adam was not *first* deceived, but the woman being deceived, was *first* in transgression :

14 nevertheless, she will be saved, *as all others*, through *her* childbearing ; if they continue in faith and love and holiness, with sobriety.

### CHAPTER III.

**T**HIS saying is true, If any one desire the office of bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop, then, must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, prudent, orderly, hospitable, able to teach ;

3 not given to wine ; no striker, but gentle ; no quarreller ; no lover of money ;

4 one who ruleth well his own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity ;

5 (for, if any one know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God ?)

6 not a new convert ; lest, being elated with pride, he fall

into the condemnation of the accuser.

7 And he must also have a good testimony from those who are without ; that he may not fall into the reproach and snare of the slanderer.

8 The deacons likewise *must be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not seeking dishonest gain :

9 holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience : c. l. 19.

10 but, let these also first be proved ; then let them serve as deacons, if they are unaccused.

11 So likewise must the women *that serve* be grave ; not slanderers ; sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling well their children and their own households ;

13 for they that have served the office of deacon well, acquire for themselves a good ground, and much boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things I write to thee, hoping to come to thee shortly ;

15 but, if I should delay, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to conduct thyself in the household of God ; which is the church of the Living God,

16 (the pillar and ground of

the truth, and confessedly great, is the mystery of godliness !)

17 Who was manifested in the flesh, was justified in the Spirit, was seen by angels, was preached to the Gentiles, was believed on in the world, was received up into glory !

#### CHAPTER IV.

**B**UT, the Spirit saith expressly, That in the latter times some will depart from the faith, yielding themselves to seducing spirits, and doctrines of false gods ;

2 speaking lies in hypocrisy ; having their conscience, *as it were*, seared with a hot iron ;

3 forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from foods which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving, by them who believe and acknowledge the truth :

4 for, every creature of God is good, and none is to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving ;

5 for it is sanctified by the word of God, and by prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in mind of these things, thou wilt be a good servant of Jesus Christ, nourished by the words of the faith, and of the good doctrine, to which thou hast attained.

7 But, reject profane and old

women's tales, and exercise thyself to godliness :

8 for, bodily exercise profiteth little ; but godliness is profitable to all things, having a promise of the life that now is, and of that which is about to be : Mark, xi. 3.  
Luke, xviii. 30.

9 this saying is true, and worthy of all acceptance ;

10 for this cause, therefore, we both labour and endure conflict ; because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe.

11 These things enjoin and teach :

12 let no one despise thy youth ; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Until I come, apply thyself to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine :

14 neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the elderhood : c. I. 17.

15 meditate on these things ; give thyself wholly to them, that thy progress in all things may be manifest :

16 attend to thyself, and to the doctrine ; dwell on those things : for, in doing this thou wilt save both thyself, and them that hear thee.



## CHAPTER V.

**R**EBUKE not an elder, but exhort *him* as a father; and the younger *men* as brethren:

2 the elder women, as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows, that are really widows;

4 and if any widow have children or grandchildren, let them teach their family first to be godly, and *then*, to make due return to their parents; for that is acceptable before God:

5 now, she that is really a widow, and liveth alone, hopeth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers, night and day;

6 but she that liveth in pleasure, is dead while she liveth:

7 and these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any one provide not for those who belong to him, and especially for those of his own family, he hath disowned the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under the age of sixty years, having been the wife of one husband; well reported for *her* good works;

10 that she have brought up children; that she have received strangers; that she have

washed the feet of the saints; that she have relieved the afflicted; that she have followed every good work:

11 but, younger widows decline *to admit*; for, when they grow remiss towards Christ, they wish to marry:

12 having the condemnation, that they have renounced their first engagement:

Rev. ii. 4.

13 and at the same time they learn also *to be* idle, and go about from house to house; and not idle only, but also tattlers and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I would, therefore, that the younger *widows* marry, bear children, manage their households, give no occasion of slander to the adversary:

15 for, some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any believing *sister* have widows, let her supply them; and let not the church be burdened, that it may relieve those that are really widows.

v. 9.

17 Let the elders that rule well, be accounted worthy of double reward; especially they who labour in word and teaching;

18 for the scripture saith, "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn:" and, *according to the words of the Lord Jesus*, "The labourer is worthy of his hire."

Deut. xxv. 4.

Matt. x. 10.  
Luke, x. 7.  
Acts, xx. 28.

Titus, ii. 4.

v. 16.

19 Receive not an accusation against an elder, unless from two or three witnesses.

20 Challenge those that sin, in the presence of all, that the rest also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God, and *before* the Lord Jesus Christ and his chosen angels, that thou observe these things without preference, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands hastily on no one, and partake not of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water *only*, but use a little wine for the sake of thy stomach, and of thy frequent infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are manifest beforehand, going before *them* to judgment, and some *men* they follow after;

25 so, also, the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand, and those that are otherwise cannot be hidden.

## CHAPTER VI.

**L**ET all who are servants under a yoke, account their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name and doctrine of God be not blasphemed;

2 and let not they that have believing masters, despise *them*, because they are *their* brethren; but serve *them* the rather, because they are faithful and be-

loved, being partakers of the *same* beneficence: these things teach and exhort.

3 If any one teach otherwise, and submit not himself to the sound words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 he is puffed up *with pride*, understanding nothing, but dis-tempered with questions and disputes of words, from whence cometh jealousy, strife, railings, evil suspicions;

5 through which, *arise* perverse debates of men of corrupted minds, and destitute of the truth; regarding godliness *as a means of gain*.

6 But, godliness with contentment is a great gain;

7 for we brought nothing into the world, *and it is* certain that we cannot carry any thing out:

8 and if we have food and covering, let us be content with these.

9 But, they that wish to be rich, fall into temptation and a snare; and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which plunge men into destruction and perdition:

10 for, the root of all evil is the love of money; in striving after which, some have strayed from the faith, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee from these things; and pursue justification, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness:

2 Tim. iv. 7.

12 fight the good fight of faith; take hold of the eternal life to which thou art called, and of *which* thou hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I charge thee, in the presence of God who giveth life to all things, and of Christ Jesus who, before Pontius Pilate, witnessed a good confession;

14 that thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ;

Acts, i. 7.

15 which, in his own times, He will shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 who only hath immortality; dwelling in light to which

no one can approach; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* eternal honour and power. Amen!

17 Charge those who are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in the uncertainty of riches; but, in the living God, who giveth us richly all things for enjoyment:

18 that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to give, willing to impart;

19 treasuring for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may take hold of eternal life.

20 O Timothy, secure that which is committed to thee; avoiding profane *and* vain babblings; and oppositions of what is falsely called knowledge,

21 which some professing, have strayed from the faith. Grace *be* with thee!

The First to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chief city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

THE  
SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
TIMOTHY.

---

CHAPTER I.

**PAUL**, by the will of God  
an apostle of Jesus Christ,  
for the promise of life which is  
in Christ Jesus ;

2 to Timothy, *my* beloved  
child : Grace, mercy, *and* peace,  
from God the Father and *from*  
Christ Jesus our Lord !

3 I give thanks to the God  
whom I serve from my fore-  
fathers with a pure conscience,  
while I have thee unceasingly  
in remembrance in my prayers,  
night and day ;

4 longing to see thee, remem-  
bering thy tears, that I may be  
filled with joy :

5 calling to mind also the  
unfeigned faith that is in thee ;  
which dwelt first in thy grand-  
mother Lois, and *then* in thy  
mother Eunice, and I am per-  
suaded that *it dwelleth* in thee  
also.

6 For which cause I remind  
thee, to stir up the gift of God,  
which is in thee through the  
laying on of my hands :

7 for, God hath not given us  
a spirit of fear ; but of power,  
and of love, and of a sound  
mind.

8 Be not, therefore, ashamed  
of the testimony of our Lord,  
nor of me his prisoner :

9 but, take thou thy share  
of the sufferings of the gospel ;  
according to the power of God,  
who hath saved us, and called  
*us* with an holy calling :

10 not according to our  
works ; but, according to his  
own purpose, and the grace  
which was given to us in  
Christ Jesus, before time be-  
gan ; and is now manifested,  
by the appearing of our Sa-  
viour Jesus Christ ;

11 who hath abolished death,  
and hath brought life and in-  
corruption into light, by the  
gospel,

12 of which I am appointed  
a preacher and an apostle, and  
a teacher of the Gentiles ; for  
which cause also I suffer these  
things.

13 Yet I am not ashamed,

for I know in whom I have believed; and am persuaded, that he is able to keep that which I have committed to him, against that day.

14 Hold fast the impression of the sound doctrines which thou hast heard from me, in the faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 That good thing which was committed to thee, keep safe through the Holy Spirit which dwelleth in us.

16 This thou knowest, that all who are in Asia are turned away from me; of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes.

17 The Lord give mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain;

18 but, when he was in Rome, he sought me out diligently, and found me.

19 The Lord grant to him, that he may find mercy from the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered to me in Ephesus, thou well knowest.

## CHAPTER II.

**T**HOU, therefore, my child, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus;

2 and, those things that thou hast heard from me, through many witnesses, commit thou

to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also:

3 endure suffering with *them*, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No soldier going to war, entangleth himself with the concerns of life; that he may please him who hath chosen him for a soldier:

5 and if any one contend for a prize, he is not crowned, unless he contend rightfully:

6 the labouring husbandman, must be the first to partake of the fruits.

7 Attend to the things which I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in *them* all:

8 remember, that Jesus <sup>is John, xx. 31.</sup> Christ risen from the dead, <sup>Acts, ii. 30, 31.</sup> of the seed of David, according <sup>1 John, iv. 2;</sup> to my gospel; <sup>v. 5, 6.</sup>

9 and though I suffer evil as an evil doer, *even* to bonds: yet the word of God is not bound;

10 therefore, I endure all things for the chosen's sake, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 The saying is true: That if we have died with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 if we endure *for him*, we shall also reign with *him*: if we disown *him*, he also will disown us:

13 if we believe *him* not, yet he continueth faithful: he cannot disown himself.

14 Keep these things in remembrance; charging *all*, before God, not to contend about words, serving to no profit, *but only* to the subverting of those that hear *them* :

15 study to shew thyself approved by God; a workman who needeth not to be ashamed, rightly expounding the word of truth.

16 But shun profane *and* vain babblings, for they will further advance ungodliness;

17 and their word will eat on, as a gangrene: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 who have erred concerning the truth, saying, that the re-

2 Thess. ii. 2. surrection hath already been; and subvert the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth fast, having this seal, "The Lord "knoweth them that are his:"

Ps. i. 6.

and, Let every one that nameth the name of the Lord, depart from iniquity.

Jer. xlv. 26.

20 But, in a great house, are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some for honour, and some for dishonour:

21 if, therefore, any one keep himself pure from these things, he will be a vessel for honour; sanctified *and* useful to *his* master, *and* prepared for every good work.

22 And flee youthful lusts: but pursue justification, faith,

love, peace with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart;

23 but avoid foolish and unlearned questions, knowing that they engender strifes:

24 and the servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle to all *men*, ready to teach, patient of evil; with meekness instructing those that are contrarily disposed,

25 if so be that God may give them change of mind for the acknowledging of the truth; and for the recovering of themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are made captive by him at his will.

### CHAPTER III.

AND know this, that in the last days grievous times *Acts, xx. 29.* will come;

2 for, men will be lovers of their selves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy;

3 without tender affection, truce breakers, slanderers, incontinent, fierce, enemies of those that are good;

4 traitors, headstrong, insolent, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 having a form of godliness, but disowning its power: from such turn away.

6 For of these are they who

intrude themselves into houses, and make captive silly women laden with sins, led away by various lusts; always learning, yet never able to come to the knowledge of the truth:

7 and, in the same manner  
Exod. vii. 11. as Jannes and Jambres resisted Moses, so do those also resist the truth; men of corrupted minds, proved to be unsound in the faith:

8 but they will not proceed further; for their folly will be made plain to all, as also was that of those others.

9 But thou hast followed my doctrine, course of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, patience,

10 the persecutions, the sufferings that befell me in Antioch, in Iconium, in Lystra: what persecutions did I endure! yet the Lord delivered me out of all:

11 yea, and all who wish to  
Matt. v. 13, 14; xxiv. 9. live godly in Christ Jesus, will suffer persecution.

12 But, evil and imposing men will grow worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived:

13 but continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and of which thou hast been assured: knowing, from whom thou didst learn *them*;

c. i. 5. 14 and that, from a child, thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise to salvation,

through the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

15 All scripture is inspired 2 Pet. i. 20. by God; and is profitable, for teaching, for reprehension, for correction, for the discipline of justification:

16 that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly fitted for every good work.

## CHAPTER IV.

**I** CHARGE *thee* before God, and our Lord Jesus Christ who will judge the living and the dead, at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; convince, rebuke, exhort, with all longsuffering and instruction:

3 for, a time will come when they will not endure sound teaching; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers according to their own desires;

4 and they will turn away *their* ears from the truth, and turn themselves to fables.

5 But, be thou vigilant in all things; endure suffering, do the work of an evangelist, fulfil thy ministry;

6 for, I am already offered, Philipp. ii. 17. and the time of my dissolution is come:

7 I have fought a good fight, 1 Tim. vi. 12. I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:

8 henceforth is laid up for me a crown of justification, which the Lord, the just judge, will give to me in that day; and not to me only, but to all those, also, who have loved his appearing.

1. a. in the  
text.  
See c. i. 10.

9 Hasten to come to me shortly; for, Demas hath forsaken me, having loved the present world, and is gone to Thessalonica;

10 Crescens to Gaul, Titus to Dalmatia; Luke only is with me:

11 take Mark, and bring him with thee; for he is very useful to me for the ministry; but I have sent Tychicus to Ephesus.

12 When thou comest, bring *with thee* the cloak that I left with Carpus at Troas, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

1 Tim. i. 19.

13 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil; the Lord will reward him according to his works:

14 of whom be thou also aware, for he hath greatly resisted our words.

15 At my first defence, no one was with me, but all forsook me: may it not be laid to their charge!

16 but, the Lord stood by me and strengthened me, that the preaching of the gospel might be fully made known, and all the Gentiles hear it, through me: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

17 The Lord will deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* for his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen!

18 Salute Priscilla and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

19 Erastus remained in Corinth; but I left Trophimus ill at Miletum.

20 Endeavour to come before winter. Eubulus saluteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

21 The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit! Grace be with you *all*!

The Second Epistle to Timothy, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.



## EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

T I T U S.

## CHAPTER I.

**PAUL**, a servant of God,  
and an apostle of Jesus  
Christ for the faith of the  
chosen of God, and *for their*  
acknowledgment of the truth  
which is according to godliness;

2 in hope of eternal life,  
which God, in whom is no  
falsehood, promised before the  
world began;

3 and who hath manifested  
his word, in his own times, by  
the preaching with which I am  
intrusted, by the ordinance of  
God our Saviour:

4 to Titus, *my* true child ac-  
cording to the common faith,  
grace, mercy, and peace, from  
God the Father, and the Lord  
Jesus Christ, our Saviour!

5 For this purpose I left thee  
behind in Crete, that thou  
shouldest set in order the things  
that remained *to be done*; and  
shouldest appoint elders in  
every city, according as I had  
enjoined thee: *namely*,

6 If any one is blameless, the

husband of one wife, having  
faithful children, not accused  
of riot, or unruly:

7 for, the bishop ought to be  
blameless, as *being* a steward  
of God; not self-willed, not  
soon angered, not given to  
wine, no striker, not seeking  
dishonest gain;

8 but hospitable, a lover of  
those that are good; sober, just,  
holy, temperate;

9 holding fast the true word,  
as he hath been taught; that  
he may be able, by sound doc-  
trine, *both* to exhort, and to  
confute the adversaries.

10 For, there are many *who*  
*are* unruly, vain-talkers, and  
deceivers, especially they of the  
circumcision:

11 whose mouths *thou* must  
stop; who subvert whole fami-  
lies, teaching things they ought  
not, for the sake of dishonest  
gain.

12 One of their own prophets  
said, "The Cretans *are* alway  
liars, evil brutes, lazy glut-  
tons:" this testimony is true;

13 wherefore, refute them sharply, that they may become sound in the faith; and not attend to Jewish fables, and to precepts of men who turn away from the truth.

14 To the pure, all things *are* pure; but, to the defiled and unbelieving, nothing *is* pure, but both their mind and conscience are defiled:

Rom. i. 21, 22

15 they profess to know God, but deny *him* by *their* works; being abominable, and disobedient, and worthless for any good work.

## CHAPTER II.

**B**UT, do thou declare the things that become the sound doctrine:

2 that aged men be sober, grave, prudent, sound in faith, in love, in patience.

3 That aged women, likewise, be venerable in their deportment; not slanderers, not given to much wine; teachers of what is good;

Tim. v. 4.

4 that they may dispose the minds of the young women to love their husbands, to love their children;

5 to be discreet, chaste, domestic, good, submissive to their own husbands; that the word of God may not be blasphemed.

6 The young men, likewise, exhort to be sober minded:

7 shewing thyself, in all things, a pattern of good works; in doctrine, uncorruptness, purity, gravity;

8 sound speech, unblamable; that he who is of the opposite part may be shamed, having nothing evil to say of us.

9 *Exhort* servants to be submissive to their own masters; to be pleasing to *them* in all *things*; not contradicting *them*;

10 not pilfering, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For, the grace of God that bringeth salvation for all men, hath appeared,

12 teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we must live soberly, justly, and godly, in this present world;

13 looking for the blessed hope, even the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us,

14 that he might redeem us from all iniquity; and purify for himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things declare, and exhort, and enforce with all authority: let no one despise thee.

## CHAPTER III.

**R**EMIND them, to submit themselves to principalities *and* authorities; to obey magistrates, to be ready for every good work;

2 to speak evil of no one; not to be contentious, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness to all men.

3 For, we ourselves also, heretofore, were foolish, disobedient, deceived; serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another:

4 but, when the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 he saved us, not by works which we had done in justification, but, according to his own mercy; by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Spirit,

6 which he hath richly shed upon us, through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 that, being justified by his grace, we might become heirs of the hope of eternal life.

8 *This word is true*, (and I will that thou be thoroughly

confirmed in these matters); That they who have believed in God, must be careful *also* to excel in good works: these are the things which are good and profitable to men:

9 but, avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions and controversies concerning the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretic reject, after the first and second admonition;

11 knowing, that such an one is perverted and sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 When I send Artemas or Tychicus to thee, make haste to come to me at Nicopolis; for I have determined to winter there.

13 Send forward Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos, with care; so that nothing be wanting to them:

14 and let our *brethren*, also, learn to excel in good works, for needful occasions, that they may not be unfruitful.

15 All who are with me salute thee: salute them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen!

Rom. iv. 5.  
James, ii. 22.

v. 14.

Rom. xiii. 1.  
1 Pet. ii. 13.

v. 8.

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO  
PHILEMON.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**AUL, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, to our beloved, and fellow-labourer, Philemon;

2 and to *our* beloved *sister* Apphia, and to Archippus our fellow-soldier; and to the church that is in thy house:

3 grace and peace to you, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ!

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 since I hear of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all the saints;

6 so that the communication of thy faith is rendered effective, by the knowledge of every good thing *thou hast done* amongst us, toward Christ Jesus.

7 For, I had great joy and consolation in thy love, brother, because the feelings of

the saints have been soothed by thee;

8 wherefore, though I have much boldness in Christ, to enjoin thee that which is fitting, I rather beseech thee, for the sake of love:

9 being such as Paul an am- Eph. vi. 20.  
bassador, though now, indeed, a prisoner, of Jesus Christ, I beseech thee for my child Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds;

10 who formerly was unprofitable to thee, but is now most profitable both to thee and me; whom I have sent back *to thee*:

11 do thou, therefore, receive him, who is *as* my own bowels:

12 (whom I wished to retain with me, that he might minister to me, in thy stead, in the bonds of the gospel;

13 but, without thy approval I would do nothing; that thy kindness should not be as of necessity, but as of *good will*:

14 for, did he quit *thee* for a

moment, that thou shouldest reject him for ever ?)

15 *Receive him, therefore*, no longer as a servant, but above a servant ; *as* a brother beloved, especially by me, but how much more, then, by thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord ?

16 If, therefore, thou account me *thy* friend, receive him as myself :

17 if he hath wronged thee in any thing, or is indebted to *thee*, place it to my account ;

18 I, Paul, have written *it* with my own hand, *that* I will repay *thee* : not to tell thee, that thou owest me, over and above, even thy own self.

19 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord : indulge my feelings in Christ.

20 I have written to thee, confiding in thy compliance ; knowing, that thou wilt do even more than I say.

21 And at the same time, also, prepare a lodging for me ; for I trust that I shall be granted to you, through your prayers.

22 Epaphroditus, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-labourers, salute thee.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen !

Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus his household-servant.

THE

# EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

## THE HEBREWS.

---

### CHAPTER I.

**G**OD, who at various times,  
and in various manners,  
spake to the fathers formerly  
by *his* prophets,

2 at the end of those days  
spake to us by *his* Son, whom  
he hath appointed heir of all  
things, by whom also he made  
the worlds;

3 who, being the effulgence of  
*his* glory, and the impression  
of his substance, and making  
all things manifest by the word  
of his power, when he had  
accomplished the purifying of  
sins, sat down on the right  
hand of the Majesty on high;

4 being made so much greater  
than the angels, as he hath  
obtained, by inheritance, a far  
more excellent name than  
they.

5 For, to which of the angels,  
said he at any time, "Thou  
art my Son, to-day I have  
begotten thee?" and again,

"I will be to him a Father,

"and he shall be to me a  
Son?"

6 and again, when he intro-  
duceth the first-begotten to the  
earth, he saith, "And let all Ps. xcvi. 7.  
the angels of God worship  
him:"

7 and, as to the angels, he  
saith, "Who maketh the winds Eccl. i. 4.  
his angels, and the flaming  
fire his ministers:"

8 but, to the Son, *he saith*,  
"Thy throne, O God, is for Ps. xlv. 6, 7.  
ever:" and, "The sceptre of  
thy kingdom is the sceptre  
of rectitude:

9 "Thou lovedst justice, and  
hatedst iniquity; therefore  
God, *even* thy God, hath  
anointed thee, with the oil  
of gladness, above thy fel-  
lows:"

10 and, "Thou, Lord, in the Ps. cii. 25.  
John, i. 3.  
beginning didst lay the foun-  
dation of the earth, and the  
heavens are the works of thy  
hands:

11 "they will perish, but  
thou remainest; and they

Matt. xxi. 29.  
Luke, xx. 13.

John, xiv. 9.

Col. i. 15.

2 Tim. i. 10.  
Tit. i. 3.

Matt. iii. 15.

Ps. ii. 7.

2 Sam. vii. 14.

“ all will grow old, as a garment ;

12 “ and, as a vesture thou wilt fold them, and they will be changed : but, thou art the same, and thy years will not fail :”

13 and to which of the angels said he, at any time, “ Sit thou on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool ?”

14 are not they all ministering spirits, sent forth for the services of those who will inherit salvation ?

## CHAPTER II.

**WHEREFORE**, it behoves us to give the more earnest attention to the things which we have heard, lest we should ever depart from them :

2 for, if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just retribution ;

3 how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation ; which, having been first spoken by the Lord, hath been confirmed to us by those who heard *him* ;

4 God bearing witness with them, by signs, and wonders, and various miracles and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to his will ?

5 For, he hath not subjected

to angels that future earth of which we speak ;

6 but, one somewhere distinctly testified, saying, “ What is man, that thou art mindful of him ? or the son of man, that thou regardest him ?”

7 “ Thou madest him a little lower than the angels ; thou hast crowned him with glory and honour : thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet :”

8 for, in subjecting to him all things, he left nothing unsubjected to him.

9 But, as yet we see not all things subjected to *him* ; we only see Jesus, who was made a little lower than angels by the suffering of death, (that he might taste of death, apart from God, for every one,) crowned with glory and honour.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings :

11 for, both he who sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all from one : for which cause, he is not ashamed to call them, brethren ;

12 saying, “ I will declare thy name to my brethren ; in the midst of the congregation I will sing praise to thee :”

c. i. 6.  
2 Pet. iii. 13.

Pa. viii. 4.

Philipp. ii.  
6-11.

Matt. xxvii.  
46.  
Mark, xvii. 32.  
Pa. xxii. 1.

c. xii. 25.  
Exod. xxiii.  
20, 21.

2 Sam. xxii. 3. 13 and again, "I will put my  
"trust in him:" and again,  
Is. viii. 18. "Behold, I and the children  
"which God hath given me."

14 Since, then, those children  
partook of flesh and blood, he  
himself also, in like manner,  
partook of the same; that,  
through death, he might de-  
stroy him that hath the power  
of death, that is, the devil;

15 and might rescue those,  
who, through fear of death,  
have, through all their life,  
been subject to bondage.

Philipp. ii. 7. 16 For, indeed, he took not  
on *him the form of angels*; but  
he took on *him that* of the  
seed of Abraham:

Rom. xv. 8. 17 from whence *we learn*,  
*that* it behoved him to be  
made, in all things, like *his*  
brethren; that he might be a  
merciful and faithful High  
Priest in things *pertaining* to  
God, to make propitiation for  
the sins of the people:

18 for, inasmuch as he him-  
self was tried, and suffered, he  
is able to succour those that  
are tried.

### CHAPTER III.

WHEREFORE, holy bre-  
thren, partakers of the  
heavenly calling, consider well,  
Christ, the Apostle and High  
Priest of our profession;

2 who was faithful to him  
who made him *such*, as also

*it is said*, "Moses *was faith-* Num. xii. 7.  
*ful* in his house:"

3 for, he is accounted wor-  
thy of so much more glory  
than Moses, as he who hath  
builded the house hath more  
honour than the house *itself*:

4 for, every house is builded  
by some one, but he who built John. i. 2.  
all things is God.

5 And Moses, indeed, *was*  
faithful in all His house, as  
*His* servant, to testify of the  
things which were to be after-  
wards spoken;

6 but, Christ *was such* as a  
son over His own house; whose  
house we are, if we hold fast  
the confidence and rejoicing of  
*our* hope.

7 Wherefore (as the Holy  
Spirit saith), "To-day, if ye  
"will hear his voice, harden  
"not your hearts, as in the  
"provocation, in the day of  
"trial in the wilderness;

8 "when your fathers tried  
"and proved me, and saw my  
"works forty years:

9 "therefore I was grieved  
"with that generation, and  
"said, They always err in  
"heart, and have not known  
"my ways;

10 "so I swear in my wrath,  
"They shall not enter into my  
"rest."

11 Take heed, brethren, lest c. ii. 1.  
there be in any of you an evil  
heart of unbelief, in departing  
from the Living God:



12 but, exhort ye one another every day, while it is called to-day; that none of you may be hardened, through the deceitfulness of sin:

13 for, we become partakers of Christ, if we hold fast our ground *in him*, from the beginning to the end.

14 When it is said, "To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation;"

15 who then *were they, who*, when they had heard, did provoke? not all that went out from Egypt by Moses:

16 and with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that sinned, "whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?"

17 and to whom did he swear, that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

18 and thus we see, that they could not enter in, because of *their* unbelief.

## CHAPTER IV.

LET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *to us* of entering into his rest, any of you should be judged to come short of it:

2 for, to us good tidings have been preached, as well as to those; but, the word which they heard with their ears pro-

fited them not, since they joined not in faith with those who hearkened *to it*: but we, who have believed, do enter into his rest.

3 And whereas he said, "As I swear in my wrath, that they shall not enter into my rest," (although *his* works were finished at the foundation of the world:

4 for he spake thus in a certain place of the seventh *day*, "And God rested the seventh Gen. ii. 2. day from all his works:"

5 yet in this *place he saith* again, "That they shall not enter into my rest:")

6 it therefore remaineth, that some entered into it; but, that they to whom it was first preached entered not in, through *their* unbelief.

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, "To-day," (*that is*, after so long a time: as he had before said,) "To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts:"

8 but, if Joshua had given them rest, he would not have spoken of another day, after those things:

9 there *still* remaineth, therefore, a sabbath-rest for the people of God:

10 for, he who entereth into His rest, doth himself also cease from his works, as God *ceased* from His.

11 Let us, therefore, strive to enter into that rest; that no one may fall, after the same example of unbelief:

12 for, the Word of God is living, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword; piercing even to the separating of soul and spirit, of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart:

13 neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight, but all things *are* naked and exposed to the eyes of him to whom we are to account.

#### CHAPTER V.

**H**AVING, therefore, a great High Priest, who hath entered into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession:

2 for, we have not an high priest that cannot feel for our infirmities; but, *one who* was tried in all things like *us*, yet without sin.

3 Let us, therefore, go boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and grace for seasonable help:

4 for, every high priest taken from among men, is ordained, for the sake of men, in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins;

5 who is able to bear gently

with the ignorant and erring, Gal. vi. 1. since he himself also is encompassed with infirmity:

6 and, on account of that *infirmity*, he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to make offerings for sins.

7 And no one assumeth that honour, of himself, but he *only* who is called *to it* by God, as Aaron *was*:

8 and so, Christ glorified not himself in becoming an high priest; but, He who said to him, "Thou art my Son, to-day I have begotten thee:"

9 (and as, in another *place*, he saith, "Thou *art* a priest Ps. cx. 4 "FOR EVER; according to the "rule of Melchisedec:")

10 who, in the days of his flesh, having offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears to him that was able to save him from death; and having been heard *and delivered* from his fear;

11 learned obedience by the things which he suffered, though he was a Son;

12 and, when he was perfected, he became the author of eternal salvation to all that obey him;

13 (being called by God, an High Priest, according to the rule of Melchisedec:)

14 of whom we have much to say, and hard to be explained, since ye are become dull of hearing. 2 Pet. iii. 15, 16.

15 For when, through the time, ye ought to be teachers, ye have again need of some one to teach you the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become in need of milk, not of solid food:

16 for, every one that useth milk, is unskilled in the doctrine of justification, for he is an infant:

17 but, solid food belongeth to them that are of full growth; *even* of those who have their perceptions exercised, by practice, to distinguish between good and evil.

## CHAPTER VI.

**W**HEREFORE, leaving the first principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go forward to perfection; not laying again the foundation, of repentance from dead works, and faith toward God;

2 of the doctrine of baptisms, and laying on of hands; and of a resurrection of the dead, and eternal judgment.

3 And this we will do, if God permit:

4 for, *it is impossible* for those who have been once enlightened, and who have tasted of the heavenly gift, and been made partakers of the Holy Spirit,

5 and who have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 if they shall fall away *from the faith*, to renew their minds again to repentance; since they crucify the Son of God afresh in themselves, and expose *him* to open shame.

7 For, the earth that drinketh in the rain which cometh often upon it, and yieldeth herbs useful to those by whom it is tilled, receiveth a blessing from God;

8 but, that which bringeth forth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and nigh to cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded of better things in you, and which tend to salvation, though we thus speak:

10 for, God *is* not unjust, to forget your work; and the love which ye have shewed toward his name, in having ministered, and *still* ministering, to the saints.

11 And we desire, that every one of you may manifest the same care for the fulfilling of *your* hope, to the end:

12 that ye become not slothful, but imitators of them who, through faith and patience, inherit the promises.

13 For, when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no one greater, he swore by himself;

14 saying, "Surely blessing Gen. xxiii. 17.  
"I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee:"

15 and so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For, men swear by the greater; and an oath for confirmation, is an end of all controversy between them:

17 in which, God, willing to demonstrate more abundantly to the heirs of promise the unchangeableness of his counsel, interposed an oath;

18 that, through two unchangeable things, in which *it was* impossible that God should speak false, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope that is set before us;

19 which *hope* we hold (as an anchor of the soul,) secure and steadfast,

20 entering even within the veil, whither the forerunner is entered for us; *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever, (according to the rule of Melchisedec).

## CHAPTER VII.

**F**OR, this Melchisedec, king of Salem, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him, *was* a priest of the most high God; to whom even Abraham gave a tenth part of all:

2 being, first, by interpretation, King of Justice, and after

that, also King of Salem, which is, King of Peace;

3 without *priestly* father, without *priestly* mother, without *priestly* descent; having neither beginning of days, nor end of life, being made like the Son of God, he continueth a priest for ever.

4 Now, consider how great this man *must have been*, to whom the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And they, indeed, that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of priesthood, have a command, according to the law, to take a tenth from the people; that is, from their own brethren, although they come out of the loins of Abraham;

6 but, he whose descent *was* not derived from them, received a tenth from Abraham, and blessed him who had the promises:

7 and, without any controversy, the less is blessed by the greater.

8 And here, indeed, men that die receive tenths; but there, he *received them*, of whom it is testified, that he liveth:

9 and (as I may say) Levi also, who *now* receiveth tenths, paid tenths by Abraham;

10 for he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If, then, perfection had c. viii. a

been by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should arise, who should be called "after the rule of "Melchisedec," and not "after "the rule of Aaron?"

12 but, the priesthood being changed, a change *of the priest* necessarily takes place :

13 for, he of whom these *words* are spoken, pertained to another tribe, of which no one attended at the altar :

14 for *it is* evident, that our Lord sprang out of Judah ; of which tribe, Moses spake nothing concerning priests.

15 And it is still more evident, if another priest was to arise, according to the likeness of Melchisedec ;

16 who should be made *such*, not according to the law of a carnal commandment, but according to the power of an endless life :

17 for it is testified, "Thou *art* a priest FOR EVER, (according to the rule of Melchisedec)."

18 For, there is indeed an annulling of the former commandment, on account of its weakness and unprofitableness :

19 for the law completed nothing ; but *was* the introduction of a better hope, by which we are brought near to God.

20 And, inasmuch as *he was* not *made priest* without an oath ;

21 (for those were made priests without an oath ; but this one with an oath, by him who said to him, The Lord sware and will not repent, "Thou *art* a "priest FOR EVER :) "

22 by so much *was* Jesus made a 'security, even of a better Covenant.

23 And they indeed were many priests, because they were prevented from continuing, by death ;

24 but this one, because he continueth for ever, hath an untransferable priesthood :

25 wherefore, also, he is able always to save them that come to God by him, since he always liveth to intercede for them.

26 For, such an high priest indeed behoved us, *who is* holy, innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher than the heavens ;

27 who needeth not, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice daily, first for his own sins, then for those of the people ; for this he did, once for all, when he offered up himself :

28 for, the law maketh men, who have infirmity, high priests ; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *maketh* the Son *High Priest*, who is perfected for ever.

## CHAPTER VIII.

NOW, the sum of what hath been said, *is this* :

2 We have such an High Priest, who sitteth on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens ;

3 a minister of the *true* Holy of Holies, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord hath pitched, not man :

c. v. 6.

4 for, every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices ; wherefore *it was necessary*, that this one also should have some thing to offer :

5 but, if he were on earth, he would not be a priest ; there being *already* those who offer the gifts prescribed by the law,

6 who minister to the copy and shadow of the heavenly things, *made* according as Moses was enjoined, when he was about to execute the tabernacle : for,

Exod. xxv. 40.

“ See, saith he, *that* thou make “ all things according to the “ pattern which was shewed to “ thee on the mount :”

7 but now, he hath obtained a far more excellent ministry, by so much as he is the Mediator of a better Covenant, which was founded on better promises.

c. vii. 11.

8 For, if the *First Covenant* had been faultless, no place would have been sought for a Second ;

9 but, finding fault with *it*,

he saith to them, “ Behold, Jer. xxxi. 31, 34. “ the days come, saith the “ Lord, when I will make a “ New Covenant with the “ house of Israel and with “ the house of Judah : “ not according to the “ Covenant that I made with “ their fathers, in the day when “ I took them by the hand to “ lead them out of the land of “ Egypt ; for they continued “ not in my Covenant, and I “ disregarded them, saith the “ Lord :”

11 “ for, this *is* the Covenant “ that I will make with the “ house of Israel, after those “ days, saith the Lord ; I will “ put my laws into their mind, “ and write them in their “ hearts ; and I will be to “ them a God, and they shall “ be to me a people :

12 “ and they shall not every “ one teach his fellow-coun- “ tryman, and every one his “ brother, saying, Know thou “ the Lord ; for, all shall know “ me, from the least to the “ greatest of them :

13 “ for, I will be merciful “ to their iniquities, and their “ sins I will remember no “ more.”

14 In saying, “ A New Co- “ venant,” he superannuated the first : but, that which is superannuated and grown aged, is at the point of disappearing.

John. iv. 2.

## CHAPTER IX.

**B**UT, the First *Covenant*, also, had *its* ordinances of worship, and *its* worldly Holy Place:

2 for, first, the tabernacle was formed in which were the candlestick, and the table and shew-bread, and the golden altar for incense; which *tabernacle* is called Holy:

3 and, secondly, after the Veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies,

4 which contained the ark of the covenant, overlaid entirely with gold: within which *were kept* the golden vessel that held the manna, and Aaron's rod that had budded, and the tables of the Covenant:

5 and, above it, *were* the two cherubs of glory, over-shadowing the mercy-seat; of which it is not now *necessary* to speak severally.

6 And, when these things had been thus completed, the priests who performed the service went, at all times, into the first tabernacle;

7 but, into the second, the high priest alone *entered*, once only in the year; *but* not without blood, which he offered for the errors of himself and of the people:

8 the Holy Spirit signifying this; that the way into the Holiest Place was not laid

open, while the first tabernacle was still standing,

9 which *first tabernacle* was a figure *relating* to the present time; according to which *figure*, both gifts and sacrifices were offered, *but* such as were not able to make the wor- Ezek. xx. 25.  
shipper perfect, as to *his* con- c. x. 2.  
science;

10 only in respect of meats, and drinks, and various washings and ordinances of the flesh, imposed until the time of rectification.

11 But, when Christ came, a High Priest of the good things that were come; through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with c. x. 20.  
hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 nor with the blood of goats and of calves, but with his own blood, he entered, once for all, into the Holiest Place, having obtained *for us* eternal redemption.

13 For, if the blood of goats, and of bulls, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 how much rather will the blood of Christ, who, through *his* eternal Spirit, offered himself without spot to God, purify our conscience from dead works, to serve the living God?

15 And, for this cause, he is

Exod. xxx.  
1, 6, 7.

Exod. xvi. 32.  
Num. xxvii.  
10.  
Deut. xxxi.  
26.

Exod. xxv.  
18-21.

Rev. xi. 19;  
xv. 5.

the Mediator of a New Covenant; that, as *his* death was accepted as a ransom from the transgressions under the First Covenant, *so*, they who are *now* called, may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance:

16 for, where a covenant is *made*, the death of the interposed *sacrifice* must of necessity be endured:

17 for, a covenant is confirmed *only* over lifeless *bodies*; since it hath no force while the interposed *sacrifice* is living:

18 wherefore, neither was the First Covenant instituted without blood;

19 for, after the whole commandment of the law had been pronounced by Moses to all the people, he took the blood of the calves, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and also the Book, and sprinkled all the people,

20 saying, "This is the blood " of the Covenant which God " hath ratified to you:"

21 and he sprinkled also, with blood, both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry;

22 and almost all things, according to the law, are purified with blood, and without bloodshedding is no remission.

23 *It was* necessary, therefore, that the copies of the things in the heavens should be purified with those *sacri-*

*fices*; but, the heavenly things themselves, with better sacrifices than those;

24 for, Christ is not entered into the Holiest *Place* made with hands, *which was only* a copy of the true one; but, into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God on behalf of us:

25 and, not to offer himself often, as the high-priest entereth into the Holiest *Place*, every year, with blood of others;

26 for, then he must have suffered often, since the foundation of the world: but now, in the end of the world, he hath been manifested, once for all, for the cancelling of sin, by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And, as it is appointed to men once to die, and after that the judgment;

28 so also Christ, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, will appear the second time without sin, to those who look to him, through faith, for salvation.

## CHAPTER X.

**F**OR, the law having *only* a shadow of the good things that were to come, *and* not the very image of the things, they could never, by the sacrifices which they continually offer,

Exod. xxiv.  
6-9.

Heb. v. 8.



year after year, make those who come to them perfect :

Gal. iii. 22. 2 for then, they would not cease to be offered; because, the *several* worshippers, having been once purified, would no longer have conscience of *their* sins :

3 but, in those *sacrifices*, a remembrance of *their* sins is *renewed* every year :

4 for, *it is* impossible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

Ps. xl. 6. 5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, " Sacrifice and offering thou " wouldest not, but thou hast " prepared a body for me :

6 " in burnt offerings and " *sacrifices* for sin, thou hadst " no pleasure ;

John, vi. 38. 7 " then said I, Lo, I come " (in the volume of the book " it is written of me) to do " Thy Will, O God : "

8 when he saith above, " Sa- " crifice, and offering, and " burnt offerings, and *offerings* " for sin thou wouldest not, " neither hadst pleasure *there-* " *in* ; " which *sacrifices* are offered according to the law ;

9 and then saith, " Lo, I " come to do Thy Will ; " he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second :

10 by which Will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ, once for all.

11 And, every priest standeth

ministering daily, and offering often the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins ;

12 but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for sins, sat down for ever on the right hand of God ;

13 waiting, from thenceforth, until his enemies shall be made his footstool :

14 for, by one offering he hath perfected, for ever, them that are sanctified.

15 And the Holy Spirit beareth witness to us : for, after having said,

16 " This is the Covenant " that I will make with them " after those days, saith the " Lord, I will put my laws " into their hearts, and will " write them in their mind ; " John, iv. 23.

17 he afterwards saith, " And " their sins and iniquities I " will remember no more : "

18 now, where remission of these *is*, *there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, confidence by the blood of Jesus in that entrance to the Holiest *Place*,

20 which He hath opened for us, as a new and living way through the Veil, that is, *through* his flesh ;

21 and *having* a High Priest over the house of God ;

22 let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith ; having our hearts cleansed

from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water :

23 let us hold fast the profession of *our* faith, without wavering ; (for he who promised *is* faithful ;)

24 and let us regard each other, to provoke to love and to good works :

25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the custom of some *is* ; but, exhorting *one another* : and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching :

c. vi. 4.

2 Pet. ii. 21.

26 for, if we sin wilfully after having received the knowledge of the truth, no further sacrifice for sins remaineth ;

1 Thess. i. 8.

27 but, a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and of fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries.

28 He who disregarded the law of Moses, died without pity, under two or three witnesses :

c. ii. 1-3.

29 of how much worse a punishment, think ye, he will be judged worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath accounted unholy the blood of the Covenant with which he hath been sanctified ; and hath outraged the Spirit of grace ?

30 For, we know who hath said, " Vengeance *belongeth* to me, I will recompense, saith the Lord : " and again, " The Lord will judge his people : "

31 *it is* a fearful thing, to fall into the hands of the living God ! Luke. xii. 7.

32 But, call ye to remembrance your former days, in which, after ye had been enlightened, ye endured a great conflict of sufferings ;

33 partly, whilst ye yourselves were publicly exposed to revilings and tribulations ; and partly, when ye became companions of them that were so treated :

34 for truly, ye suffered with me in my bonds, and took joyfully the plundering of your goods ; knowing, that ye have for yourselves, in heaven, a better and a lasting possession.

35 Cast not from *you*, therefore, your confidence, which hath a great recompense of reward ;

36 for ye have need of patience, that, when ye shall have done the will of God, ye may receive *his* promise :

37 for yet, but a little *while*, and " he who cometh will come, and will not delay : " Hab. ii. 3, 4.

38 " and, the just shall live by *his* faith ; but, if he draw back *from it*, my soul will have no pleasure in him : " Rom. i. 17.  
Gal. iii. 11.

39 but, we are not of those who draw back to perdition ; but of those that *hold* the faith, to the securing of the soul.

## CHAPTER XI.

**B**UT, faith is the groundwork of things hoped for; the conviction of things not seen:

2 by this, indeed, the ancients obtained their renown.

3 By faith, we apprehend that the worlds were framed by the word of God; so that the things which are seen, were not made of things which appeared.

Rom. iv. 18.

4 By faith, Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained testimony that he was justified; God bearing testimony to his gifts: and by it, though he is dead, he yet speaketh.

5 By faith, Enoch was translated, that he should not see death; and he was not found, because God had translated him: for, before his translation, he received the testimony, that he pleased God:

6 but, without faith *it is impossible to please him*; for, he who cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that seek him out.

7 By faith Noah, having been warned *by God* of things not yet seen, being moved with fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his house; by which *faith*, he condemned the world,

and became an heir of the justification which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed, by going forth to the place which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went forth, not knowing whither he was going:

9 by faith, he sojourned in the land of the promise, as in a foreign *land*; dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, joint-heirs of the same promise;

Acta, vii. 5, 6.

10 for, he looked for the city that hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 By faith also, Sarah herself, though barren, received strength to conceive seed to child-bearing; and brought forth a child when she was past the age, because she judged him to be faithful who had promised it:

Rom. iv. 20.

12 wherefore from one, and him *already* dead for such things, were born *so many* as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the innumerable sand which is on the sea shore.

13 All these died in faith, not having received the promises; but, having seen and greeted them afar off; confessing, that they were *only* strangers and sojourners on the earth:

14 for, they who say such things declare plainly, that they seek a paternal country.

Philip. iii. 20.

15 And, indeed, if they had been mindful of that from which they had come out, they had opportunity to turn back ;

16 but now, they long for a better, that is, an heavenly *one* ; wherefore, God is not ashamed to be called their God ; for he hath prepared a city for them.

17 By faith, Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac ; and he who had received the promises, offered up his only begotten *son*, of whom it was said, that " In Isaac thy seed " shall be called : "

18 accounting, that God *was* able to raise *him*, even from the dead ; from whence also, by a figure, he had received *him*.

19 By faith, Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, respecting the things that were to come.

20 By faith, Jacob, when he was dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph ; and bowed, towards the top of his own Staff.

21 By faith, Joseph, when he was dying, spake of the departure of the children of Israel ; and gave order concerning his own bones.

22 By faith, Moses, when he was born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw *he was* a child of extraordinary beauty ; and they feared not the command of the king :

23 by faith, Moses, when he

was grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter ;

24 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy for a season the pleasures of sin :

25 esteeming the reproach of c. xlii. 14 Christ, greater riches than the treasures of Egypt ; for he looked from *them*, to the recompense of the reward :

26 by faith, he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king ; for he persevered, as seeing him who is invisible :

27 by faith, he performed the passover, and the sprinkling of blood ; that he who destroyed the firstborn, should not touch *them*.

28 By faith, they passed through the Red Sea as on dry *land* ; which the Egyptians attempting to do, were swallowed up.

29 By faith, the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been encompassed seven days.

30 By faith, the harlot Rahab, having received the spies with peace, perished not with the unbelievers.

31 And, what more shall I say ? for the time would fail me in telling of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephtha ; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets :

32 who, through faith, subdued kingdoms, gained jus-

Rom. iv. 5.  
Jam. ii. 19,  
20.

Gen. xxi. 12.  
Rom. ix. 7.

Num. xxiv. 17.  
Esth. v. 2.  
Gr. *staff* and  
*sceptre*.  
Gen. l. 24, 25.

tification, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions ;

33 quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, were made strong out of weakness, became valiant in war, routed the camps of aliens.

34 Women, received their dead raised again to life : and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance ; that they might obtain a better resurrection :

35 and others, had trial of mockings and scourgings, and moreover of chains and imprisonment :

36 they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were pierced through, they were slain with the sword ; they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins ; being destitute, afflicted, tormented ;

37 (of whom the world was not worthy :) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in caves and caverns of the earth :

38 yet all these, though they obtained renown through faith, received not the promise ;

39 God having provided for us something better, that they should not be made perfect, without us.

Rev. vi. 11.

## CHAPTER XII.

**T**HEREFORE, let us also, who are encompassed with so great a cloud of witnesses,

lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily be-  
setteth us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us ;

2 looking to Jesus, the author and finisher of *our* faith ; who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame ; and is seated at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For, consider him who endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, that ye may not be wearied and faint in your souls :

4 ye have not yet resisted to blood, in striving against sin.

5 And have ye forgotten the exhortation which speaketh to you *all*, as to children, “ My Prov. iii. 11. son, condemn not thou the “ chastening of the Lord, nor “ faint when thou art rebuked “ by him ;

6 “ for, whom the Lord lov-  
“ eth he chasteneth, and  
“ scourgeth every son whom  
“ he receiveth.”

7 Endure patiently, for instruction : God *only* dealeth with you as with sons ; for, what son is there, whom *his* father chasteneth not ?

8 but, if ye are without chastening, of which all *sons* are partakers, then ye are bastards, and not sons :

9 and, if we have had fathers of our flesh who chastened us,

and we gave *them* reverence : shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of *our* spirits, and live ?

10 for they, indeed, chastened *us* for a few days according to their own pleasure ; but he, for *our* profit, that *we* may partake of his holiness.

11 But, no chastening, at the present time, seemeth joyous, but grievous : nevertheless, it afterward yieldeth the peaceable fruit of justification, to them who are exercised by it :

12 wherefore, exert your listless hands, and slackened knees ;

Prov. iv. 26.

13 and make straight paths for your feet, that the lame turn not from the way, but rather may go right.

14 Follow peace with all *men* ; and that holiness, without which no one will see the Lord :

15 watching carefully, lest any one fail of the grace of God ;

Deut. xxix.  
18.

“ lest there be any root of bitterness springing up with “ gall,” and by it many be defiled :

16 lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person ; as Esau, who, for one article of food, sold his birthright :

17 for ye know, that afterward, when he wished to inherit the blessing, he was rejected ; for he found no place for repentance, though he sought it earnestly with tears.

18 For, ye are not come to a mount that can be touched, and to a burning fire, nor to blackness, and darkness, and tempest ;

19 and to the sound of a trumpet, and to a sound of words, which they that heard entreated, that the word should not be spoken to them any more :

20 (for they endured not that which was commanded, “ And “ if even a beast touch the “ mountain, it shall be stoned : ”

Exod. xix.  
12, 13.

21 and so terrible was the appearance, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and tremble : )

22 but, ye are come to a mount Sion and city of the living God, *even* the heavenly Jerusalem ; and to an innumerable company of angels ;

23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn, who are enrolled in heaven ; and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of those who are perfectly justified ;

24 and to Jesus, the Mediator of the New Covenant ; and to a blood of cleansing, which speaketh better things than that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him who speaketh : for, if they escaped not who refused him c. ii. 2. who declared the oracles of God on earth, much rather *shall we not escape*, if we turn away from him who *declareth them* from heaven :

26 whose voice, then shook the earth; but now he hath proclaimed, saying, "Yet, once for all, I will shake not the earth only, but also the heaven:"

27 and this *word*, "Yet, once for all," denoteth the removing of the things that will be shaken, as of things done with; that the things that will not be shaken, may continue.

28 Wherefore, receiving a kingdom that cannot beshaken, we have grace by which we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear:

29 for, our God is a consuming fire.

## CHAPTER XIII.

**L**ET brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful of hospitality, for by it some have unknowingly entertained angels.

3 Remember those that are in bonds, as if ye were bound with them; and them that suffer adversity, as if yourselves were in *their* body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but, whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your conduct be without avarice*; being contented with the things ye have: for he hath said, "I will not leave thee, nor forsake thee:"

6 so that we may boldly say, "The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do to me."

7 Remember them that rule over you, who have spoken to you the word of God:

8 consider the issue of their conduct; and imitate their faith,

9 *that Jesus is Christ*, the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

10 Be not carried away by various and strange doctrines: for *it is good* that the heart be established by grace; not by foods, which have not profited those that have walked in them.

11 We have an altar, from which they who worship in the tabernacle, have not authority to eat.

12 Now, the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the Holiest Place by the high priest, *as a sacrifice* for sin, are burned without the camp;

13 wherefore, Jesus also, when he sanctified the people with his own blood, suffered without the city:

14 let us, then, go forth to him without the camp, bearing his reproach;

15 for we have not here a continuing city, but seek that which will be:

16 through him, therefore,

Pr. cxviii. 6.

Acts, v. 43; and xviii. 5, 28. 2 Tim. ii. 8.

i. e. for a sin-offering.

The Jews were forbidden to eat of their sin-offerings (Lev. vi. 30): Christians are enjoined to eat of their One great Sin-offering, under the figures of bread and wine (Matt. xxvi. 26. 1 Cor. xi. 24).

Hag. ii. 7.

c. viii. 14.

Josh. i. 5.

let us offer to God, continually, the sacrifice of praise, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, making confession to his name:

Titus, iii. 8,  
14. 17. yet, forget not, *also*, to do good and to bestow; for, with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

v. 7. 18 Be obedient, and submit yourselves, to those who rule over you; for they watch over your souls, as they that must render an account of *them*: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief, for this *would* be unprofitable for you.

19 Pray for us; for we trust we have a good conscience, willing in all things to live rightly:

20 and I more earnestly beseech *you* to do this, that I may the sooner be restored to you.

21 And may the God of peace,

(who brought again from the dead, by the blood of the Eternal Covenant, the great Shepherd of the sheep, our Lord Jesus Christ,)

22 perfect you in every good work, for doing his will; working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen!

23 And I beseech you, brethren, to bear with this word 2 Cor. xiii. 11. of exhortation; for I have written to you *but* in few words.

24 Ye know, that our brother Timothy is released; with whom, if he go shortly, I will see you.

25 Salute all who rule over you, and all the saints: those of Italy salute you.

26 Grace *be* with you all. Amen!

Written to the Hebrews from Italy, and sent by Timothy.



# THE GENERAL EPISTLE

OF

J A M E S.

---

## CHAPTER I.

**J**AMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, wisheth health.

2 My brethren, account it all joy, when ye fall under various trials;

3 knowing, that the proving of your faith worketh patience:

4 but, let patience have its perfect work; that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting in nothing.

5 If any of you be wanting in wisdom, let him ask it of God, who giveth bountifully to all, and upbraideth not; and it will be given him:

6 but, let him ask with faith, doubting nothing; for, he who doubteth, is like a wave of the sea blown and driven by the wind;

7 for, let not that man think that he will receive any thing from the Lord:

8 a double-minded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree, rejoice in his exaltation;

10 but, the rich *brother*, in his humiliation: for, as the flower of the grass he will pass away:

11 for, as when the sun is risen with a burning heat, it withereth the grass, and its flower falleth, and the grace of its form perisheth; so, also, will the rich man fade away in his progress. 1 Pet. I. 23.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth trial; for, when he is proved, he will receive the crown of life, which *the Lord* hath promised to them that love him. Job, v. 17.

13 Let no one say, when he is tempted, I am tempted by God; for, as God cannot be tempted by evil, so neither doth he tempt any one:

14 but, every one who is tempted, is drawn away and enticed by his own lust:

15 then, when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin;

and sin, when it is completed, bringeth forth death.

16 Err not, my beloved brethren :

17 every good gift, and every perfect endowment, is from above ; *and* cometh down from the Father of the Lights, with whom is no changing, or shade from revolving :

18 *that*, of his own will he gave us birth, by the word of truth, that we should be a sort of first-fruit of his creatures, ye know, my beloved brethren.

19 Let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to anger :

20 for, the anger of man worketh not the justification of God :

21 wherefore, putting away from you all uncleanness and excess of evil, receive with meekness the word implanted *in you*, which is able to save your souls.

22 But, be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves :

23 for, if any one be a hearer of the word *only*, and not a doer *also*, he is like a man that looketh at his natural face in a glass ;

24 for he looketh at himself *indeed*, but goeth away ; and straightway forgetteth what sort of man he was.

25 But, he who looketh steadfastly into the perfect law of

freedom, and continueth *to do so* ; not being a forgetful hearer, but a doer of *its* work ; will be blessed in his doing.

26 If any one thinketh himself religious, yet bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, that man's religion is vain :

27 pure and undefiled religion before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep one's self unspotted by the world.

## CHAPTER II.

MY brethren, hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons :

Lev. xix. 15.

2 for, if a man come into your synagogue with a gold ring, in goodly clothing, and a beggar also come in, in mean clothing ;

L. a. Church of the Jewish converts.

3 and *if* ye respect him that weareth the goodly clothing, and say, Sit thou here in a good place ; but say to the beggar, Stand or sit thou there, below my footstool :

4 ye are distinguished among yourselves, and become determiners of evil distinctions.

5 Harken, my beloved brethren : Hath not God chosen the beggars of this world *to be* rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath pro-

mised to them that love him ? but, ye *thus* disgrace the beggar.

6 Do not the rich oppress you, and drag you before judgment-seats ? do not they blaspheme that good Name by which ye are called ?

7 If, indeed, ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself," ye do well : but, if ye respect persons, ye commit sin, and are convicted, by the law, as transgressors :

8 for, whosoever shall keep the whole law, but fail in one *point*, becometh guilty of all :

9 for, he who said, Thou shalt not commit adultery, said also, Thou shalt not kill : but, if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou becomest a transgressor of the law.

10 So speak, and so do, as being to be judged by a law of freedom :

11 for, judgment without mercy, will be to him that sheweth no mercy ; but, mercy exulteth over judgment.

12 What *doth it* profit a man, my brethren, if he say he hath faith, but have not works ? can *his faith alone* save him ?

13 If a brother or a sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

14 and one of you say to them, Go in peace, be ye warmed and filled, and ye give them not the things which are needful

to the body ; what *doth it* profit ?

15 and so, the faith by itself is dead, if it have not *its* works.

16 Yea, some one may say, Hast thou faith ? I have works also : shew me thy faith apart from *its* works, and I will shew thee my faith by *its* works.

17 Thou believest that there is one God ; thou doest well : the devils also believe, and tremble :

18 but, wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith, apart from *its* works, is null ?

19 Was not our father Abraham justified by *his* works, when he offered Isaac his son upon the altar ?

20 thou seest, that *his* faith wrought with his works ; and that, by his works *his* faith was perfected ? Rom. iv. 5.

21 and *thus* the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, " Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for justification : " and he was called " a Friend of God." 2 Chron. xx. 7.

22 Ye see, that man is justified by works *with faith*, and not by faith only. Ja. xli. 8.

23 And, was not the harlot Rahab in like manner also justified by *her* works, when she received the messengers, and sent *them* out by another way ?

24 for, as the body apart from *its* spirit is dead, so, faith apart from *its* works is dead also.

c. v. 14.

Lev. xix. 18.

## CHAPTER III.

**M**Y brethren, be not many teachers; knowing, that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 for, in many things we all fail; *but*, if any one fail not in word, he *is* a perfect man, *and* able to bridle also *his* whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the mouths of horses, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body:

4 behold, the ships also; which, though *they are* so great, and *are* driven by fierce winds, are turned about by a very small helm, whither the direction of the pilot willeth:

5 even so the tongue, though it is a small member, yet boasteth great things.

6 Behold, how much matter, how little fire kindleth! and the tongue *is* a fire; the world of iniquity:

7 the tongue is *so* disposed among our members, that it defileth *our* whole body; and inflameth the *whole* course of *our* being, and is kindled in the birth:

8 for, the nature of all beasts, and birds, and creeping things, and things in the sea, may be, and hath been, tamed by the nature of man;

9 but, the tongue no one can

tame; *it is* a restless evil, full of deadly poison:

10 with it, we bless the Lord, even the Father; and with it, we curse men, who are made after the likeness of God:

11 out of the same mouth, proceedeth blessing and cursing.

12 My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

13 doth a fountain send forth, from the same opening, sweet and bitter *water*?

14 can a fig-tree, my brethren, bear olives, or a vine, figs? neither can salt water, yield fresh water.

15 Who *is* wise, and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew his works by *his* good conduct, with meekness of wisdom:

16 but, if ye have bitter jealousy and contention in your hearts, do not glory, and belie the truth:

17 that wisdom cometh not down from above, but is earthly, animal, devilish:

18 for, where jealousy and contention *are*, there *are* disorder and every evil work.

19 But, the wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easily entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy:

20 and, the fruit of justification is sown in peace, to them that make peace.

## CHAPTER IV.

**F**ROM whence *come* contests, and from whence conflicts among you? *come they* not from hence, from your desires which combat in your members?

2 Ye covet, and have not: ye cry out and strive eagerly, yet cannot obtain: ye contest and conflict, yet ye have not, because ye ask not:

3 though ye ask, ye receive not, because ye ask evilly, that ye may expend *it* on your desires.

4 Ye adulteresses, know ye not, that the love of the world is hatred of God? whosoever, therefore, will be a lover of the world, becomes a hater of God:

5 or, think ye that the scripture saith in vain, *that*, he desireth, even to jealousy, the spirit which he hath caused to dwell in us? wherefore, he bestoweth the greater grace:

6 on which account it saith, "God resisteth the proud, but *giveth* grace to the humble."

7 Submit yourselves, therefore, to God: resist the devil, and he will flee from you: draw near to God, and he will draw near to you.

8 Purge *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and sanctify *your* hearts, *ye* double-minded:

9 be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness:

10 humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will exalt you.

11 Speak not against each other, brethren: he that speaketh against *his* brother, or judgeth his brother, speaketh against the law, and judgeth the law:

12 but, if thou judgest the law, thou art not a doer, but a judge, of the law:

13 there is one lawgiver and judge, who is able to save and to destroy: but, who art thou that judgest *thy* neighbour?

14 Go to now, ye who say, Let us go to-day or to-morrow to such a city, and let us work there a year, and traffic, and make gain;

15 ye, who know nothing of the morrow, what your life *will be*; for, ye are a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then disappareth:

16 instead of saying, If the Lord will, and we shall be alive, we will then do *this*, or that:

17 but now, ye boast in your presumption: all such boasting is evil.

18 To him, therefore, who knoweth how to do right, and who doeth *it* not, it is sin.

1 John, ii. 15.  
Rom. vii. 1-4,  
and viii. 7.  
Gal. v. 17.  
Rev. ii. 15.

Exod. xx. 5,  
6; xxxiv. 14,  
15. Deut. iv.  
29; v. 9; vi.  
15. Josh.  
xxiv. 19.  
Gen. vi. 3.

Prov. iii. 34.

## CHAPTER V.

**G**O to now, *ye that are rich*; weep and wail, for your miseries that are coming upon you:

2 your riches are corrupted, and your garments are become moth-eaten:

3 your gold and *your* silver is cankered; and their rust will be a witness against you, and will eat your flesh, as it were fire: ye are laying up in store for *your* last days:

4 behold, the hire of the labourers that have reaped your fields, which is withheld from them by you, crieth out; and the cries of them that have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth:

5 ye have lived in luxury and profusion on the earth; ye have feasted your hearts, as in "a day of slaughter:"

6 ye have condemned, ye have killed the just *One*; and he resisteth you not.

7 Be patient, therefore, brethren, until the presence of the Lord: behold, the husbandman looketh for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it, until he hath received the early and latter rain:

8 be ye also patient; establish your hearts, for, the presence of the Lord approacheth.

9 Be not straitened, brethren,

one towards another, that ye be not judged: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 My brethren, take for an example of enduring affliction, and of patience, the prophets who have spoken in the name of the Lord:

11 behold, we account those blessed who endure: ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, that He is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But, before all things, my brethren, swear not; neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath: but, let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; Matt. v. 33. lest ye fall under judgment.

13 Is any one among you afflicted? let him pray: is any cheerful? let him sing psalms:

14 is any one ill among you? let him call to *him* the elders of the church; and, when they have anointed him with oil, let them pray over him, in the Name *by which ye are called*: c. ii. 6.

15 and the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up; and though he have committed sins, they will be forgiven him. John, vi. 39-44.  
1 Cor. vi. 14  
2 Cor. iv. 14

16 Confess *your* sins, therefore, one to another; and pray, one for another, that ye may be healed:

17 the earnest prayer of a just man, hath great power:

18 Elijah was a man of like

Jer. xii. 3.

passions as ourselves; and he prayed earnestly, that it should not rain; and it rained not on the earth, during three years and six months:

19 and again he prayed, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth put forth its fruit.

20 My brethren, if any one among you stray from the truth, and one turn him back;

21 know ye, that he who turneth back a sinner from the error of his way, will save his soul from death, and will cover a multitude of sins.

1 Pet. iv. 8.

THE  
FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL  
OF  
P E T E R.

---

CHAPTER I.

**P**ETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the sojourners dispersed throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia ;

2 chosen, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, with sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience, and cleansing by the blood of Jesus Christ : grace, and peace, be multiplied to you.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, according to his great mercy, hath regenerated us, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to a living hope ;

4 *even* to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away,

5 reserved in heaven for you ; who, by the power of God, are secured through faith, for the salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 In which *salvation*, rejoice greatly ; though now, for a little

*while*, if need be, ye are in heaviness through various trials :

7 that the proving of your faith, which is much more precious than *that* of gold which perisheth, though it be proved by fire, may be found to be for praise, and glory, and honour, at the revelation of Jesus Christ ;

8 whom, though ye have not seen him, ye love ; in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, rejoice ye with joy unspeakable, and full of glory :

9 receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Concerning which salvation, the prophets, who prophesied of the grace *now bestowed* on you, inquired and searched diligently ;

11 searching what, or about what time the Spirit within them signified, which testified beforehand the sufferings for Christ ; and the glories that should follow, to those to whom he hath been revealed :

12 for they ministered not

Rom. viii. 36.  
1 Cor. iv. 9.  
2 Cor. iv. 11;  
and xi. 23.



to themselves, but to us, the things which are now declared to you by those who have preached the gospel to you, with the Holy Spirit sent down from heaven: into which things the angels are desirous to look.

13 Wherefore, girding up the loins of your mind, be wakeful, and hope to the end for the grace that will be brought to you, at the revelation of Jesus Christ, as children of obedience:

14 not conforming yourselves to *your* former lusts, in your ignorance;

15 but, according to the Holy One who hath called you, be ye also holy in all *your* conversation;

16 for it is written, "Ye shall be holy, for I am holy."

17 And, if ye call him "Father," who judgeth, without respect to persons, according to every one's work, pass ye the time of your sojourning *here* in fear:

18 knowing, that ye were not redeemed from your vain conversation, derived from your fathers, with corruptible things, as silver and gold; but, with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot;

19 foreordained, indeed, before the foundation of the world; but, manifested at the end of time, for your sakes,

20 who, through him, believe in God that raised him from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God:

21 and, having sanctified your souls, by obedience to the truth, to unfeigned brotherly love, love ye one another constantly, from the heart:

22 having been regenerated, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and continueth:

23 for, all flesh is as grass, Is. xl. 6-8. James, i. 10, 11. and all its glory as the flower of grass: the grass withereth, and the flower falleth;

24 but, the Word of the Lord continueth for ever; and, this is the Word which is preached to you in the gospel.

## CHAPTER II.

LAYING aside, therefore, all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 as newborn infants, desire the genuine milk of the word, that by it ye may grow up to salvation;

3 if ye have "tasted that the Lord is gracious:" Ps. xxxiv. 8.

4 to whom coming, as to a living stone, disallowed indeed by men, but chosen by God, and precious;

5 ye also, as living stones, are

Lev. xi. 44  
and xix. 2.

c. iv. 3.

built up a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore, it is contained in scripture, "Behold, I lay" in Sion a chief corner stone, "chosen, *and* precious: and he "who believeth on him shall "not be confounded:"

7 *its* preciousness, therefore, is to you who believe; but, to those who disbelieve, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head-stone of a corner;

8 and a tripping-stone, and rock of stumbling, to those who stumble by disbelieving the word: to which they, also, had been appointed.

9 But, ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation; a people specially purchased, that ye should proclaim the excellencies of him who hath called you, out of darkness, into his marvellous light:

10 who formerly *were* not *his* people, but now *are* a people of God; who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Beloved, I beseech *you*, as strangers and sojourners, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 *having* your conversation upright among the Gentiles: that, while they speak against you as evildoers, they may,

in beholding *your* good works, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man, for the Lord's sake: whether to the king, as being supreme;

Rom. xiii. 1.  
1 Tim. ii. 1.

14 or to governors, as to those sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, but, for the praise of them that do well:

15 for, so is the will of God, that by well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 as free, yet not using *your* freedom for a cloak of evil, but as servants of God:

17 honour all *men*: love the brotherhood: fear God: honour the king.

18 Ye *who are* servants, be subject to *your* masters with all reverence; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward:

19 for, this is thankworthy, if any one endure grief for conscience toward God, suffering wrongfully;

20 for, what praise is it, if, when ye transgress and are smitten, ye bear it patiently? but if, when ye do well and suffer, ye bear it patiently, this is acceptable to God:

21 for, to this ye are called, because Christ also suffered for you; leaving you a pattern, that ye should follow in *his* steps,

1a. III. 9.

22 who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth :

23 who, when he was reviled, reviled not again ; when he suffered, he threatened not ; but committed *himself* to him who judgeth justly :

24 who himself bare our sins, in his own body, on the tree, that we, being discharged from *our* sins, may live in justification : by whose wound, ye are healed.

25 *Ye had* strayed, as sheep ; but ye are now turned back to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

## CHAPTER III.

**L**IKEWISE, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands ; that, if any *of them* believe not the word, they may, without the word, be gained by the conduct of *their* wives,

2 while they behold your chaste and respectful conduct :

1 Tim. II.  
9, 10.

3 whose womanhood, let not consist in the outward adornment of braiding the hair, and wearing of gold, or putting on of apparel ;

4 but *rather*, in that which is hidden in the heart ; in the incorruption of a meek and quiet spirit, which, in the sight of God, is of great price :

5 for so also, in former time, the holy women, who trusted in God, adorned themselves,

being in subjection to their own husbands ;

6 as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him *her* " Lord," whose daughters ye are : do well, and fear not any terror.

v. 14.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *your wives* with consideration ; giving honour to the female vessel, as the weaker, and also, as being joint-heirs of the grace of life ; that ye be not hindered in your prayers.

1 Thess. III.  
17.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of the same mind, having compassion one for another ; love as brethren, *be* tender-hearted, *be* lowly-minded :

9 not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing ; but, on the contrary, blessing ; for, to this end ye are called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For, " He who would love *Pa. xxxiv. 12.*  
" life, and see good days, let  
" him refrain his tongue from  
" evil, and his lips that they  
" speak no guile ;

11 " let him depart from evil,  
" and do good ; let him seek  
" peace, and pursue it :

12 " for, the eyes of the Lord  
" *are* over the just, and his ears  
" *are open* to their prayers :  
" but the face of the Lord *is*  
" against those who do evil."

13 And, who *is* he that will *Rom. viii. 33.*  
harm you, if ye are earnest fol-  
lowers after that which is good ?  
yea, and if ye suffer for the sake  
of justification, happy *are ye* : *Matt. v. 12.*

v. 6.

14 and fear not their terror ; but sanctify the Lord Christ in your hearts.

15 And *be* always ready, with meekness and respect, to *give* an answer to every one who asketh of you a reason of the hope that is in you :

16 holding a good conscience ; that, in that in which ye are slandered, they who falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ, may be shamed.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, to suffer for well doing, than for evil doing :

18 for, even Christ suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to *God* ; being made to die in the flesh, but to live in the Spirit,

19 in which, also, he went forth, and gave warning to the spirits *now* in prison ;

20 which, in former time, believed not, when the longsuffering of God waited, in the days of Noah, while the ark was preparing ; in which few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water :

21 whose antitype, baptism, (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) now also saveth us, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ ;

22 who is on the right hand of God, having gone into heaven ; angels, and authorities, and

powers being made subject to him.

#### CHAPTER IV.

SINCE, then, Christ hath suffered in the flesh, arm ye yourselves, also, with the same mind ;

2 for, he who hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sins, that he should no longer live the remainder of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For, the time past of *your* c. i. 18. life sufficeth to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, walking in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries ;

4 in which, they think it strange that ye run not with i. e. the Gentile Converts. *them still*, to the same excess of riot ; and speak evil of *you* :

5 who will render account to him that is ready to judge the living, and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached to them, also, that are *now* dead ; that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but might live according to God, in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand : be prudent, therefore, and watch unto prayer ;

8 and, above all things, have constant love among yourselves ; for, love will cover a multitude of sins.

9 Be ye hospitable one to another, without murmuring:

10 according as each hath received bounty, let them administer the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold favour of God:

11 if any one speak, *let him speak* according to the oracles of God; if any one minister, *let him do so* as from an ability which God supplieth: that, in all things, God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen!

12 Beloved, be not amazed at the fire *which is* kindled among you for your trial, as if some strange thing happened to you;

13 but, so much as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may also rejoice with exceeding joy.

14 If ye are reproached for the name of Christ, *ye are* blessed, for the spirit of glory and of God resteth on you;

15 but, let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evildoer, or as a meddler in the concerns of them that are without:

16 yet, if *he suffer as being* a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but, let him glorify God in that Name.

17 For, *it is now* the time for judgment to begin at the house of God; and, if *it begin* first

with us, what will *be* the end of those who disbelieve the gospel of God?

18 and, if the justified be scarcely saved, where will the ungodly and sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let those who suffer according to the will of God, commit their souls in well doing to *Him*, as to a faithful Creator.

## CHAPTER V.

**I**, THEREFORE, *their* fellow-elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that will be revealed, exhort the elders that are among you:

2 feed ye the flock of God, Acts, xx. 28. which is among you; watching over it, not as by constraint, but willingly; not for base gain, but with a ready mind;

3 and, when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye will receive the never-fading crown of glory.

4 Likewise, *ye that are* younger, submit yourselves to *your* elders; and let all be subject one to another; and be ye clothed with humility, for, "God resisteth the proud, but Prov. III. 34. giveth grace to the humble:"

5 humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due season; casting all your care on him, for he careth for you.

6 Be sober, be watchful : your adversary, the devil, walketh about as a roaring lion, seeking to devour *you* :

7 whom resist, steadfast in the faith ; knowing, that the same sufferings are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world :

8 and, the God of all grace, who hath called you to his eternal glory by Christ, after ye have suffered a little *while*, will himself perfect, stablish, strengthen you.

9 To him is dominion for ever ! Amen !

10 I have written to you in few *words* by Silvanus, the faithful brother (as I account him) ; exhorting, and testifying, that this, in which ye stand, is the True Grace of God.

11 The *church* in Babylon, chosen together with *you*, saluteth you ; also, my son Mark.

12 Salute ye one another, with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all, who are in Christ !

THE  
SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL  
OF  
P E T E R.

---

CHAPTER I.

**S**IMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained equal precious faith with us, in the justification of our God, and of *our* Saviour Jesus Christ;

2 grace and peace be multiplied to you, in the knowledge of God, and of Jesus, our Lord;

3 as his divine power hath given to us all things *pertain*ing to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him who hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 in which *things*, he hath given to us the greatest and most precious promises; that, by these ye may become partakers of the divine nature, if ye escape the corruption which is in the world through lust.

5 For this end, therefore, applying all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge;

6 and to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 and to godliness, brotherly affection; and to brotherly affection, love;

8 for, if these things are in you, and abound, they render *you* neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 but, he that hath not these things, is blind; closing his eyes, and choosing to forget the purification of his former sins.

10 Wherefore, brethren, strive the more earnestly to make your calling, also a sure choos- Matt. xxiii. 14.  
ing; for, if ye do these things, ye will never fall:

11 for so, the entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, will be richly afforded you.

12 Wherefore, I shall always be careful to remind you of these things; although ye know *them*, and are confirmed in the present truth;

13 and I think it right, so long as I am in this tabernacle, to rouse you by *such* remembrance;

14 knowing, that I must shortly put off my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me :

15 and I will also endeavour, that, after my departure, ye may have these things, at all times, in remembrance.

16 For, we did not follow artfully devised tales, when we declared to you the power and presence of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty :

17 for, he received from God the Father honour and glory, when such a voice *as this* came to him from the excellent glory, “ This is my beloved Son, in whom I am “ well pleased !”

18 and we heard that voice come from heaven, when we were with him on the holy mount :

19 and we hold the surer the prophetic word, to which ye will do well to take heed ; as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts ;

20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of scripture is of private interpretation :

21 for, prophecy came not in former time by the will of

man ; but, men moved by the Holy Spirit, spake from God.

## CHAPTER II.

**B**UT, there were *then*, also, false prophets among the people ; as false teachers will also be among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even disowning the Master who bought them ; bringing speedy destruction on themselves :

2 and many will follow their corruptions, through whom the way of the truth will be blasphemed ; and, through *their* covetousness, they will make a profit of you by artful words :

3 whose condemnation, of a long time lingereth not ; and their perdition, slumbereth not.

4 For, God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell ; and delivered *them* to be kept in chains of darkness :

5 and spared not the first world ; but preserved Noah, a preacher of justification, with seven others, and brought a deluge on the world of the ungodly :

6 and condemned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha, by reducing them to ashes, making *them* an example of the things that should befall the ungodly ;

7 but, delivered just Lot, overwhelmed by the filthy conversation of the wicked :

Matt. xxiv.

Matt. xvii. 5.



8 for, that just man, who dwelt among them, tortured *his* just soul day after day, by seeing and hearing *their* lawless deeds.

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust to be punished in the day of judgment:

10 and chiefly, those that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleanness; and who despise government: presumptuous, selfwilled, not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 whereas angels, who are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord;

12 but these, as senseless beasts, born by their nature to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of things that they understand not; and will perish in their own corruption:

13 suffering the reward of *their* iniquity, who count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: *they are* stains and blots pampering themselves, while they take part with you in your love-feasts:

14 having eyes full of adultery, and who never cease from sin; insnaring unsettled souls: *having* an heart practised in covetousness; accursed children:

15 who, forsaking the strait way, are gone astray, follow-

ing the way of Balaam *the son of Beor*;

16 who loved the wages of iniquity, but received conviction of his transgression: the dumb beast, speaking with man's voice, restrained the madness of the prophet.

17 These, are wells without water, clouds driven by a tempest; for whom is reserved the obscurity of darkness.

18 For, by uttering swelling *words* of vanity, they insnare, by the fleshly lusts of wantonness, them that had somewhat escaped from those who live in error:

19 being themselves, while they promise them freedom, slaves of corruption: for, by whom any one is overcome, to the same he is in bondage. Rom. vi. 16.

20 For if, after having escaped from the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them, and overcome by them, the latter end is worse to them than the beginning: Heb. x. 26, 27.

21 for, it would have been better for them not to have known the way of justification, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them.

22 That which the true proverb *saieth*, hath happened to them, The dog is turned back

to his own vomit; and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

### CHAPTER III.

**T**HIS is now the second epistle, beloved, that I write to you; in *both* which I stir up your sincere minds by remembrance,

2 that ye may keep in mind the words which were before spoken by the holy prophets; and the commandment of us, the apostles of the Lord and Saviour.

3 Knowing this first, that in the last days will come scoffers, walking after their own lusts;

4 and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for, from the *day* the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they have been* from the beginning of the creation:

5 for, of this they are willingly ignorant, that, by the word of God, there were heavens heretofore, and an earth standing out of water and in water;

6 by which, the world that then was (being overflowed by the water,) perished.

7 But, the heavens and the earth which are now, are by his word kept in store, reserved for fire, at the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not forgetful of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day: Ph. ii. 4

9 the Lord doth not delay his promise, as some deem *it* delay; but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But, the day of the Lord will come, as a thief, in which *day* the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and *their* elements be dissolved with burning heat; the earth also, and the works that are in it 1 Cor. ii. 12-16 will be discovered:

11 since, then, all these things will thus be dissolved, what manner of *persons* ought ye to be?

12 looking and longing, in holy conversation and godliness, for the presence of the day of God; in which the burning heavens will be dissolved, and their elements melt away with fervid heat?

13 but we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, in which dwelleth justification. Heb. ii. 5. Rev. xxi. 1.

14 Wherefore, beloved, since ye look for these things, strive to be found by him in peace, spotless and unblamable; and account the longsuffering of our Lord, *to be* salvation;

15 as our beloved brother

Paul also, according to the wisdom given to him, hath written to you; as also, in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things;

16 in which are some things hard to be understood, which the unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, to their own destruction.

Heb. v. 14.

17 Knowing, therefore, *these things* beforehand, beloved, be ye on your guard; that ye be not led away with the error of the wicked, and fall from your own steadfastness:

18 but, increase ye in grace, and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: to him *be* glory, both now and for ever!

THE  
FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL  
OF  
JOHN.

---

CHAPTER I.

**T**HAT which was at the beginning, which we have heard, and which we have seen with our eyes; which we have looked on, and our hands have handled, of the Word of Life;

2 (for the Life was manifested, and we saw *it*; and we bear witness to it, and also declare to you that eternal Life which was with the Father, and hath been manifested to us;)

3 that which we have seen and have heard we declare to you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; and, moreover, our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ:

4 and these things we write, that your joy may be fulfilled.

5 And this is the declaration which we heard from him, and report to you, That God is light, and there is no darkness in him:

6 if we say that we have communion with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and speak not the truth:

7 but, if we walk in the light, as he himself is in the light, we have communion together; and the blood of his Son Jesus Christ purifieth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have not sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us:

9 if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to purify us from all iniquity:

10 if we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

Rom. iii. 10.  
Gal. iii. 22.

CHAPTER II.

**M**Y children, I write these things to you, that ye should not sin; yet, if any one sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ, the Just *One*,

2 and he is a propitiation for

Luke, i. 2.

John, i. 1-4.

our sins; and not for ours only, but also, for *those* of the whole world.

3 And, by this we know that we know him; if we keep his commandments:

4 he who saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him;

5 but, whosoever keepeth his word, in him the love of God is truly perfected: by this we know that we are in him:

6 he who saith, that he dwelleth in him, ought himself, also, so to walk as he walked:

7 beloved, *in this* I write not a new commandment to you, but the former commandment which ye had at the beginning; that former commandment, is the word which ye have heard.

8 Again, I write to you a new commandment, *concerning* that which is true, *both* in him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the true light already shineth:

9 he who saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in the darkness even until now:

10 he who loveth his brother dwelleth in the light, and there is no cause of stumbling in him;

11 but, he who hateth his brother, is in the darkness, and walketh in the darkness; and knoweth not whither he go-

eth, because the darkness hath John, xii. 35. blinded his eyes.

12 I write to you, *my* children, because your sins are forgiven you, for his name's sake:

13 I write to you, *who are* fathers, because ye have known him from the beginning;

14 I write to you, *who are* young, because ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, nor the things *that are* in the world: if any one love the world, the love of the Father James, iv. 4. is not in him;

16 for, all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world;

17 and the world, and its 1 Pet. i. 23. lust, passeth away; but, he who doeth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Children, it is *now* the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist cometh, so now c. iv. 4.  
2 Cor. xi. 4. there are many antichrists, by which we know that *this* is the last time:

19 they went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but, *they went out from us*, that it might be made manifest in them, that all are not of us:

20 but ye all know, *that* ye have a gift from the Holy One.

21 I have not written to you

because ye know not the truth ;  
but, because ye know it, and  
that no lie is of the truth :

22 who is a liar, but he who  
denieth that Jesus is the Christ?  
he is antichrist, who denieth  
the Father and the Son.

23 No one who denieth the  
Son, hath the Father : he who  
acknowledgeth the Son, hath  
the Father also.

24 Let that which ye heard  
at the beginning, dwell in you :  
if that which ye heard at the  
beginning dwelleth in you, ye  
also will dwell in the Son and  
the Father ;

John, xvii. 3. 25 and this is the promise  
which he hath promised us,  
*even* eternal life.

26 These *things* I have writ-  
ten to you, concerning those  
who would seduce you ;

27 but, the gift which ye have  
received from him, dwelleth in  
you ; and ye have not need  
that any one should teach you,  
but, the gift itself teacheth you  
concerning all things, and is  
true, and is no lie ; and, as it  
hath taught you, abide ye in  
him.

28 Now, therefore, children,  
abide in him ; that, when he  
shall appear, we may have  
confidence, and not be shamed  
before him at his presence.

29 If ye know that he is just,  
ye know that every one that  
worketh justification is begot-  
ten of him.

c. iii. 7.

### CHAPTER III.

**B**EHOLD, what love the  
Father hath bestowed on  
you, that we should be called,  
and be, Children of God : for  
this cause the world knoweth  
us not, because it hath not  
known him. c.

2 Beloved, we are now chil-  
dren of God, and it hath not  
yet been manifested what we  
shall be ; *but* we know, that,  
when he shall be manifested,  
we shall be like him, for we  
shall see him as he is ;

3 and, every one that hath  
this hope in him, purifieth  
himself, even as he is pure.

4 Every one who committeth  
sin, committeth also transgres-  
sion of the law ; for sin is trans-  
gression of a law :

5 and ye know that he **WAS**  
manifested, that he might bear  
*our* sins ; although no sin is in  
him : Is. xli. 4.  
Matt. vii. 17.  
Heb. iv. 15.  
Heb. ix. 28.  
1 Pet. ii. 22.

6 every one who abideth in  
him, sinneth not : whosoever  
sinneth, hath not seen him,  
nor known him.

7 Children, let no one de-  
ceive you ; he who worketh  
justification, is just, even as c. ii. 22.  
he is just :

8 he who committeth sin, is  
of the devil ; for the devil sin- John, viii. 44.  
neth from the beginning.

9 For this end the Son of  
God was manifested, that he

might destroy the works of the devil.

10 No one that is begotten of God, committeth sin; because, his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is begotten of God.

11 In this the children of God, and the children of the devil, are manifest; every one that worketh not justification, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother;

12 for, this is the message that ye heard at the beginning, That we must love one another:

13 not as Cain, *who* was of the wicked one, and slew his brother: and wherefore did he slay him? because his own works were evil, and his brother's just.

14 Wonder not, brethren, that the world hate you.

15 We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren: he who loveth not, abideth in death.

16 Every one that hateth his brother, is a manslayer; and ye know that no manslayer hath eternal life abiding in him.

17 In this we recognise *His* love; that he laid down his life for us; and we, *also*, ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren:

18 but, he who hath this world's goods, and seeth his

brother have need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, how can the love of God dwell in him?

19 My children, let us not love in word, nor in tongue James, ii.  
16-18. *only*; but in deed and in truth.

20 By this we shall know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him;

21 that, if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things:

22 beloved, if the heart condemn not, it hath confidence toward God;

23 and, whatsoever we ask we receive from him, because we keep his commandments; and do the things that are pleasing in his sight:

24 and this is his commandment, That we should believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ; and love one another, according as he gave us commandment:

25 and he who keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him; and by this we know that he dwelleth in us, *even* by the Spirit which he hath given us.

## CHAPTER IV.

**B**ELOVED, trust not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are from

Matt. xxiv.  
24.

God : for, many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 By this, know ye the Spirit of God :

c. v. 1.  
Acts, xvii. 3.

3 every spirit that confesseth, "That Jesus is Christ come in the flesh," is from God :

4 and, every spirit that separateth Jesus *from Christ*, is not from God ; and this is the *spirit* of antichrist, which ye have heard should come, and is now already in the world.

5 Ye, children, are of God, and have overcome them : for, he that is in you, is greater than he that is in the world :

6 they are from the world ; therefore they speak from the world, and the world listeneth to them :

7 we are from God ; he who knoweth God listeneth to us : he that is not of God listeneth not to us : by this we know, the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

8 Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God ; and every one that loveth, is begotten of God and knoweth God :

1 Cor. viii.  
2-4.

9 he that loveth not, knoweth not God ; for God is Love.

10 In this, the love of God toward us was manifested, that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him :

c. iii. 17.

11 in this is the love ; not that we loved God, but that

he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* a propitiation for our sins.

12 Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

13 No one hath seen God at any time : if we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

14 By this we know that we dwell in him, and he in us ; that he hath given us of his Spirit :

15 and we have seen, and testify, that the Father sent the Son *to be* a Saviour of the world.

16 Whosoever confesseth, that Jesus is Christ the Son of God,<sup>v. 3.</sup> God dwelleth in him, and he in God.<sup>c. iv. 1, 5, 6</sup>

17 And we have known, and have believed the love that God hath to us : God is love ; and he who dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God dwelleth in him.

18 In this, our love is perfected ; that we may have confidence in the day of judgment : because, as he is, so are we in this world :

19 there is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear ; because, fear hath punishment : he who feareth, is not perfected in love :

20 we love him, because he first loved us.

21 If any one say, I love God, and hate his brother, he is a



liar; for, he who loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, cannot love God, whom he hath not seen :

22 and we have this commandment from him, That he who loveth God, love his brother also.

## CHAPTER V.

**E**VERY one who believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is begotten of God : and every one who loveth him that begat, loveth also him that is begotten of him :

2 by this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and do his commandments ;

3 for this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments ; and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For, whatever is begotten of God, overcometh the world : and the victory that overcometh the world is this, *even* our Faith :

5 who is he that overcometh the world, but he who believeth, That Jesus is the Son of God ;

6 *That* this Jesus, who came with water and blood, is the Christ ?

7 not with water only, but with water and blood ; and the Spirit also beareth testimony, for the Spirit is truth :

8 for, they are three that bear

testimony, the Spirit, and the Water and the Blood ; and these three are as one :

*i. e. the first, to the Divinity, the latter, to the Humanity, of our Lord :*

9 if we receive the testimony of men, the testimony of God is greater, for this is the testimony of God ; for he hath borne testimony concerning his Son.

*i. e. as to his Humanity ;*

*i. e. as to his Divinity.*

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the testimony in himself : he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar ; because he hath not believed the testimony that God hath given concerning his Son :

11 and this is the testimony ; that God hath given to us Eternal Life, and, *that* that life is in his Son :

*Matt. xvi. 12. John, v. 26.*

12 he who hath the Son, hath that life ; he who hath not the Son of God, hath not that life.

13 These things I have written to you, who believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know, that ye have eternal life :

14 and this is the confidence that we have in him ; that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he hearkeneth to us ;

15 and if we know, that in whatever we ask he hearkeneth to us, we know *also*, that we obtain the petitions that we have asked of him.

16 If any one see his brother sin a sin *which* is not to death, he shall ask *for him*, and he will give him life, *that is*, to

c. iv. 3.

nl. vi. 16.

hn, v.  
13-38.  
xv. 26, 27.  
xix. 34, 35.  
xx. 31.  
ts, v. 33.

- those who sin not to death : 19 We know, that we are of  
 Mark, iii. 27. there is a sin to death ; I God, and *that* the whole world John, xiv. 26.  
 say not that he shall ask for lieth under the evil one : 2 Cor. iv. 4.  
 that *sin* : 20 and we know, that the  
 17 all iniquity is sin ; and Son of God is come, and hath  
 there is sin, not to death. given us understanding to know John, xvii. 1.  
 18 We know, that whosoever Him who is True ; and we are  
 is begotten of God, sinneth in Him who is True, in his  
 not ; but, he who is begotten Son Jesus Christ : He is the  
 of God keepeth watch on him- true God, and Eternal Life.  
 self, and the evil one toucheth 21 Children, guard yourselves  
 him not. against idols.

The first Epistle of John.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE

OF

## JOHN.

---

**T**HE elder, to the chosen lady and her children whom I love in the truth, (and not I only, but all they also that have known the truth ;)

2 for the sake of the truth, which dwelleth in us, and will be with us for ever :

3 grace, mercy, *and* peace be with you, from God the Father, and from Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love !

4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found *some* of thy children walking in truth, according as we received commandment from the Father :

5 and now I beseech thee, lady, (not as writing to thee a new commandment, but that which we had at the beginning,) that we love one another :

6 and this is love, that we walk according to his commandments ; this is the commandment in which, as ye heard at the beginning, ye should walk.

7 For, many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus is Christ come in the flesh : this is the deceiver, and the antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that *the works* which ye have wrought be not lost, but that ye receive a full reward.

9 Whoever passeth beyond, and remaineth not in that doctrine of the Christ, hath not God : he who remaineth in *that* doctrine, hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If any one come to you, and bring not that doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither give him welcome ;

11 for, he who giveth him welcome, partaketh of his evil works.

12 Having many things to write to you, I was unwilling to *write them* with paper and ink : but I hope to be with you, and to speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy chosen sister salute thee.

# THE THIRD EPISTLE

OF

J O H N.

---

**T**HE elder, to the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth!

2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth:

3 for I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of thy truth, how thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than this, to hear that my children walk in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully in that thou doest to the brethren, and to the strangers who have borne testimony of thy love, before the church;

6 whom thou wilt do well to send forward on their journey, in a manner worthy of God:

7 because they went forth for his name's sake, accepting nothing from the Gentiles:

8 we ought, therefore, to receive such, that we may be fellow-workers *with them* for the truth.

9 I *should* have written some-

thing to the church, but Diotrophes, who affecteth pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not:

10 for this, when I come, I will remember his works which he doeth, in prating against us with evil words: and, not content with this, he receiveth not the brethren himself; and those that were willing *to receive them*, he hindereth, and casteth out of the church.

11 Beloved, imitate not that which is evil, but that which is good: he who doeth well, is of God; he who doeth ill, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius is well reported by all, and by the truth itself; and we *also* bear *him* testimony, and ye know, that our testimony is true.

13 I had many things to write to thee, but I would not write to thee with ink and pen:

14 but I hope to see thee shortly, when we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* to thee! *Our* friends salute thee: salute *our* friends, by name.

# THE GENERAL EPISTLE

OF

## JUDE.

---

**JUDE**, a servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to those who are called, loved by God the Father, and preserved by Jesus Christ;

2 mercy, and peace, and love, be multiplied to you!

3 Beloved, in giving all diligence to write to you concerning *our* common salvation, I had need to write to you, to exhort *you* to contend earnestly for the faith first delivered to the saints:

4 for, certain men, who were fore-ordained for this condemnation, have crept in *among you* unobserved; ungodly, perverting the grace of our God into depravity, and denying that *our* only Master and Lord, Jesus, is Christ.

2 Pet. ii. 1.

5 I wish, therefore, to remind you (*which ye know*), that after Joshua had, first, brought in all the people safely from the land of Egypt, *God* afterward destroyed those that believed not:

Josh. vii. 1-26.  
xxiii. 15, 16.

6 and, the angels that kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains, under darkness, for the judgment of the great day.

7 As Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities around them that were guilty of a like fornication and went after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire;

8 in like manner, also, will those dreamers who defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

2 Pet. ii. 10.

9 And even Michael, the archangel, 2 Pet. ii. 11. when he disputed with the devil about the body of Moses, dared not to bring a reviling accusation against him; but said *only*, The Lord rebuke thee!

10 whereas, these revile things which they know not; and, in the things which they know naturally, as the senseless beasts, in these they corrupt themselves. Ib. 12.

11 Wo to them! for they have gone on in the way of Cain; and have run headlong, for reward, into the error of Balaam; and will perish, *as* in the rebellion of Corah. Ib. 15.

12 These, are stains in your love-feasts Ib. 13. when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear; clouds without moisture, driven along by winds; trees Ib. 17. that wither in the autumn, without yielding fruit, doubly dead, *and* rooted up;

13 raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, for whom the blackness of darkness is reserved for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, "Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment on all;

15 "and to convict all the ungodly among them of all the ungodly deeds which they have committed, and of all the hard words which ungodly sinners have spoken against him:"

Pet. ii. 18.

16 these are murmurers, complainers of their lot, proceeding according to their own lusts : and their mouth speaketh swelling *words* ; holding persons in admiration, for the sake of gain.

17 But, do ye, beloved, remember the words which were before spoken by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ ;

Tim. iv. 1.  
Tim. iii. 1.  
Pet. iii. 3.

18 that they told you, That in the last time will be scoffers, walking according to their own ungodly lusts :

19 these are they who separate themselves from *us* ; animal *only*, being without a spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building yourselves up on our most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,

21 let us keep ourselves in the love of

God ; looking to the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, for eternal life.

22 But, have compassion for some, who are to be distinguished ;

23 whom save ye, snatching *them* out of the fire ; and have compassion on them, with dread, hating even their garment defiled by the flesh.

24 Now, to him who is able to keep them from falling, and to establish *them* faultless in the presence of his glory, with exceeding joy ;

25 to God, our only Saviour through Jesus Christ our Lord, *be* glory, majesty, dominion, and power *ascribed*, from before all ages, and now, and for evermore ! Amen.

# THE REVELATION

OF

## JOHN, THE APOSTLE AND EVANGELIST.

### CHAPTER I.

**T**HE Revelation of **JESUS CHRIST**, which God gave to him, to shew to his servants the things which must shortly come to pass;

2 and *which* he sent and signified, by his angel, to his servant **JOHN**, who bare testimony to the Word of God, even the testimony of Jesus Christ, in all the things which he saw.

3 Blessed is he who readeth, and they who hear the words of this prophecy, and who keep the things which are written in it; for, the time is at hand.

**JOHN**, to the Seven Churches which are in Asia: grace and peace *be* to you, from God who is, and who was, and who is to come; and from the Seven Spirits which *are* before his throne;

5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first delivered from the dead, and the prince of the kings of the

earth; who loveth us, and hath washed us from our sins in his own blood, and made us to be a kingdom, and priests to his God and Father;

6 to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen!

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye will see him; even those who pierced him: and "all the tribes of the earth will wail, because of him." Even so, Amen! John, xix. 34, 35.

8 "I am Alpha and Omega," saith the Lord God, who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty. Matt. xxiv. 31.

9 I **JOHN**, your brother and partner in the tribulation, and kingdom, and patience in Christ Jesus, was in the island that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, even the testimony of Jesus Christ:

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as *that* of a trumpet,

John, i. 14.

Ib. xx. 31;  
xxi. 24.  
1 John, i. 1.

11 saying, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* to the seven churches; to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.

12 And I turned thither, to see what voice *it was* that spake to me :

13 and when I had turned, I saw seven golden Lamps ; and in the midst of the seven lamps *one* like a son of man, clothed with a garment down to the feet, and girt about the breasts with a golden girdle :

14 his head and *his* hair *were* white, even as wool, or as snow, *is* white ; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire ;

15 and his feet *were* like fine brass, as it were burning in a furnace ; and his voice *was* as the sound of many waters :

16 and he held in his right hand seven Stars : and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword : and his countenance, *was* as the sun shineth in its strength :

17 and when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead : and he laid his right hand upon me, saying, Fear not ;

18 I am the First and the Last : who live, though I was dead ; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen ! and I have the keys of Death and of the Grave :

19 write, therefore, the things which thou hast seen, and those that are, and those that will be hereafter.

20 *This*, is the mystery of the seven Stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden Lamps : the seven Stars, are the Angels of the seven churches ; and the seven Lamps, are the seven Churches.

## CHAPTER II.

**T**O the angel of the church in Ephesus, write *thus* : These things saith he who holdeth the seven stars in his right hand ; who walketh in the midst of the seven golden lamps :

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and that thou canst not bear those who are evil : and that thou hast tried those who say that 1 John, iv. 1. they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars :

3 and *that* thou hast patience, and hast borne for my name's sake ; and hast not fainted :

4 nevertheless, I have *this* against thee, that thou hast left thy first love : 1 Tim. v. 12

5 remember, therefore, from whence thou hast fallen, and repent, and do thy first works ; else, I will come to thee quickly, and will remove thy lamp out of its place, unless thou repent :



6 yet, this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He who hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches ;

8 to him that overcometh, I will give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of my God.

9 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna, write *thus* : These things saith the First and the Last, who was dead, and is alive :

10 I know thy works, and *thy* tribulation, and *thy* poverty ; yet thou art rich : and I *know* the blasphemy of them who say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* a synagogue of Satan :

11 fear not the things which thou shalt suffer : behold, indeed, the devil will cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried ; and ye will have tribulation, ten days : be thou faithful until death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

12 He who hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches ; he that overcometh, shall not be harmed by the Second Death.

13 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write *thus* : These things, saith he who hath the sharp two-edged sword :

14 I know thy works, and *that*, where thou dwellest, there

is the throne of Satan ; yet thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith in those days, in which Antipas *was* my faithful witness, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth :

15 but, I have a few things against thee ; that thou hast there, those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to set a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat idol-sacrifices, and commit fornication *with idols* :

Acts, xv. 10

16 so, thou also hast those who, in like manner, hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans :

17 repent, therefore ; else, I will come to thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

18 He who hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches ;

19 to him who overcometh, I will give of the hidden manna ; and will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no one knoweth but he who receiveth *it*.

20 And to the angel of the church in Thyatira, write *thus* : These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet like fine brass ;

21 I know thy works, thy love, and *thy* faith, and *thy* service, and thy patience, and

that thy last *works* are more than the first:

22 nevertheless, I have this against thee, that thou bearest with thy wife Jezebel; who calleth herself a prophetess, and teacheth and seduceth my servants to commit fornication *with*, and eat things sacrificed to, idols:

23 and I gave her time to repent, yet she will not repent of her fornication:

24 behold, I will cast her, and them that commit adultery with her, into a bed, to great tribulation, unless they repent from her works:

25 and I will put her children to death; and all the churches shall know, that I am he who searcheth the reins and the hearts: and I will render, to every one of you, according to your works:

26 but, I tell the rest of you in Thyatira, who hold not this doctrine, and who have not known the depths of Satan, (as they say) *that* I will lay on you no other burden:

27 nevertheless, that which ye have, keep fast until I open.

28 And to him that overcometh, and keepeth my works to the end, I will give authority over the nations;

29 and "he shall rule them with a rod of iron; they shall be broken in pieces as

"a potter's vessel," as I also have received *authority* from Pa. H. S. my Father:

30 and I will give him the morning-star.

31 He who hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

### CHAPTER III.

AND to the angel of the church in Sardis, write *thus*: These things saith he who hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven Stars: I know thy works; that thou hast the name, *That* thou both livest, and art dead:

2 be watchful, and secure the remaining things which thou wast about to cast from *thee*; for, I have not found thy works perfect before my God:

3 remember, therefore, how thou receivedst *them*, and repent: if, then, thou watch not, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know in what hour I will come on thee:

4 yet, thou hast a few names in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white *garments*, for they are worthy.

5 He who overcometh, shall be clothed in white garments; and I will not blot out his name from the book of life, but will confess his name be-

fore my Father, and before his angels.

6 He who hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write *thus*: These things saith he who is holy and true; he who hath the key of David; he who openeth, and no one shall shut it but he who openeth; and none *else* shall open:

8 I know thy works; behold, I have set before thee an open door, which no one can shut; for, thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name:

9 behold, I will give to thee them of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee:

10 because thou hast kept the rule of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of trial which is about to come upon the whole inhabited *earth*, to try them that dwell on the earth:

11 I come quickly; keep fast that which thou holdest, that no one take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, I will make a pillar in the sanctuary of my God, that he may not go out from it any more;

and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem which cometh down out of heaven from my God; and my own new name.

13 He who hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

14 And to the angel of the church in Laodicea, write *thus*: These things saith the AMEN, 2 Cor. i. 20. the faithful and true witness, the head of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would, thou wert *either* cold or hot:

16 so then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth:

17 for thou sayest, I am rich, and grown wealthy, and have need of nothing; and knowest not, that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: Luke, vi. 24. James, v. 1.

18 I counsel thee, to buy of me gold purified by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and the shame 2 Cor. v. 3. of thy nakedness not be made manifest; and eyesalve, that thou mayest anoint thine eyes, and mayest see:

19 as many as I love, I convict, and chasten: be zealous, therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock : if any one hearkeneth to my voice, and openeth the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh, I will grant to sit with me on my throne; as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father on his throne.

22 He who hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches !

#### CHAPTER IV.

**A**FTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven : and I heard the first voice, which *was* as *that* of a trumpet speaking to me, saying, Come up hither, and I will shew thee the things which must be hereafter.

2 Immediately, I was in the Spirit : and, behold, a throne was set in heaven ;

3 and he who sat on the throne was, to sight, like a jasper and a sardine stone : and round the throne *was* a rainbow, in sight like an emerald :

4 and around the throne, *were* four and twenty thrones ; and on the thrones, four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiments, and *having* golden crowns on their heads :

5 and, out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunders and voices ; and before the throne, *were* seven lamps of fire burning, which are seven Spirits of God :

6 and before the throne, *was* a sea of glass, like crystal ; and in front of the throne, and around the throne, *were* four living-creatures, full of eyes before and behind :

7 and the first living-creature *was* like a lion, and the second living-creature like a calf, and the third living-creature had the face of a man, and the fourth living-creature *was* like a flying eagle :

8 and the four living-creatures had, each of them, six wings around *them* ; and *they* *were* full of eyes within ; and they cease not, day and night, saying, " Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who wast, " and art, and art to come ! " Ezek. 1. 5, &c.

9 and, when the living-creatures give glory, and honour, and thanks to him who sitteth on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever ;

10 the four and twenty elders fall down before him who sitteth on the throne, and worship him who liveth for ever and ever ; and lay their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 " Thou art worthy, O Our Lord and God, the Holy One, " to receive glory, and honour,

"and power; for, Thou hast  
 "created all things, and by  
 "Thy will they were, and have  
 "been created!"

## CHAPTER V.

**A**ND I saw, in the right  
 hand of him who sat on  
 the throne, a Book written  
 within and without, sealed  
 with Seven Seals:

2 and I saw a mighty angel  
 proclaiming, with a loud voice,  
 "Who is worthy to open the  
 "Book, and to undo its seals?"

3 And no one in heaven  
 above, nor on the earth, nor  
 below the earth, was able to  
 open the Book, nor to look  
 on it:

4 and I wept much, because  
 no one was found worthy to  
 open the Book, nor to look  
 on it:

5 and one of the elders saith  
 to me, Weep not: behold, the  
 Lion of the tribe of Judah,  
 the root of David, hath con-  
 quered; who will open the  
 Book, and its seven seals.

6 And I saw, standing be-  
 tween the throne and the four  
 living-creatures and elders, a  
 Lamb, as if it had been slain;  
 having seven horns and seven  
 eyes, which are the seven Spi-  
 rits of God, sent forth into all  
 the earth:

7 and he went, and took *it*  
 out of the right hand of him  
 who sat on the throne.

8 And when he had taken  
 the Book, the four living-crea-  
 tures, and the four *and* twenty  
 elders, fell down before the  
 Lamb, having each of them a  
 harp, and golden cups full of  
 incense, which are the prayers  
 of the saints;

9 and they sang a new song,  
 saying, "Thou art worthy to  
 "take the Book, and to open  
 "its seals: for thou wast slain,  
 "and hast purchased us for  
 "God by thy blood, out of  
 "every kindred, and tongue,  
 "and people, and nation;

10 "and hast made them to  
 "become kings, and priests, to  
 "our God: and they will  
 "reign on the earth."

11 And I beheld, and heard,  
 as it were the voice of many  
 angels around the throne,  
 and the living-creatures and  
 elders: and the number of  
 them was ten thousand times  
 ten thousands, and thousands  
 of thousands;

12 saying, with a loud voice,  
 "Worthy is the Lamb that  
 "was slain, to receive power,  
 "and riches, and wisdom, and  
 "strength, and honour, and  
 "glory, and blessing!"

13 And *I heard* every crea-  
 ture which is in heaven, and  
 on the earth, and below the  
 earth, and in the sea, even  
 all that are in them, saying,  
 "Blessing, and honour, and  
 "glory, and power, *be* to him

John, v. 22.  
Philipp. II.  
10, 11.

"who sitteth on the throne,  
"and to the Lamb, for ever  
"and ever. Amen!"

14 And *I heard* the four living-creatures say, Amen! And the four *and* twenty elders fell down, and worshipped.

#### CHAPTER VI.

AND I saw, that the Lamb opened one of the seven seals; and I heard one of the four living-creatures, as it were the sound of thunder, saying, "Come and see!"

2 and I saw, and behold a white horse: and he who sat on it held a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living-creature say, "Come!"

4 and another horse went out, *which was* red: and authority was given to him who sat on it, to take peace from the earth, that they might slay one another: and to him was given a great sword.

5 And when he opened the third seal, I heard the third living-creature say, "Come, and see!" and behold, a black horse; and he who sat on it had a balance in his hand:

6 and I heard a voice, in the midst of the four living-crea-

tures, saying, "A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and harm not the oil and the wine."

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the fourth living-creature say, "Come, and see!"

8 and behold, a pale horse; and the name of him who sat on it was Death, and the Grave followed him: and authority was given to him over the fourth part of the earth, to kill by sword, and by hunger, and by death, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And, when he opened the fifth seal, I saw, below the altar, the souls of them that c. xx. 4. had been slain for the Word of God, even for the testimony of the Lamb, which they had held:

10 and they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, the holy and true *One*, dost thou not judge, and "avenge our blood on them "that dwell on the earth?"

11 and, to them was given a c. vii. 13-17. white robe; and it was told them, that they must rest yet for a time, until *the number of* their fellow-servants also, and of their brethren, who should be slain as they, should be full- Heb. x. 38. filled.

12 And I beheld when he opened the sixth seal, and

there was a great earthquake ; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon became as blood ;

13 and the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree casteth its untimely figs, when it is shaken by a great wind :

14 and the heaven was rolled together, and taken away as a scroll ; and all mountains, and islands, were moved from their places :

15 and the kings of the earth, and the nobles, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and free-man, hid themselves in the caves, and among the rocks of the mountains ;

16 and said to the mountains, and to the rocks, " Fall on us, " and hide us from the face " of Him who sitteth on the " throne, and from the wrath " of the Lamb ;

17 " for, the great day of his " wrath is come, and who " will be able to stand ? "

## CHAPTER VII.

AND, after this, I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, withholding the four winds of the earth, that no wind should blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel

ascending from the east, having the seal of the Living God : and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 saying, " Hurt not the " earth, nor the sea, nor the " trees, until we have sealed " the servants of our God on " their foreheads."

4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed : an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand were sealed of all the tribes of the children of Israel :

5 of the tribe of Judah, *were* sealed twelve thousand : of the tribe of Reuben, twelve thousand : of the tribe of Gad, twelve thousand :

6 of the tribe of Aser, twelve thousand : of the tribe of Naphthali, twelve thousand : of the tribe of Manasseh, twelve thousand :

7 of the tribe of Simeon, twelve thousand : of the tribe of Levi, twelve thousand : of the tribe of Issachar, twelve thousand :

8 of the tribe of Zabulon, twelve thousand : of the tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand : of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After these things I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no one could number, out of all nations, and tribes, and people, and tongues, stood

before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and *having* palms in their hands;

10 and they cry with a loud voice, saying, "This salvation *is due* to our God who sitteth on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

11 and all the angels stood around his throne, and *around* the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne, and worshipped God;

12 saying, "Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* to our God, for ever and ever. Amen!"

13 And one of the elders answered, saying to me, Who are these that are arrayed in white robes? and from whence came they?

14 and I said to him, O my lord, thou knowest: and he said to me, These are they who are come out of the great tribulation; and they have washed, and whitened their robes in the blood of the Lamb:

15 therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his Sanctuary: and he who sitteth on the throne, will dwell among them:

16 they will hunger no more, nor thirst any more; neither

will the sun, nor any scorching heat, fall on them:

17 for, the Lamb which is before the throne will tend them, and will lead them to fountains of waters of life; and, God will wipe away every tear from their eyes. c. xxi. 4.

## CHAPTER VIII.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels that stood before God; and to them were given Seven Trumpets.

3 And another angel came, and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and to him was given much incense, that he should incense the prayers of all the saints, on the golden altar which was before the throne;

4 and the smoke of the incense went up before God, from the hand of the angel, together with the prayers of the saints:

5 and the angel took the censer, and filled it from the fire of the altar, and cast it to the earth: and there were thunderings, and voices, and lightnings, and earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the Seven Trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first sounded, and there was hail and fire mingled



with blood, and these were cast on the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and, as it were, a great burning mountain was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 and the third part of the creatures in the sea, that had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning as a lamp, and it fell on the third part of the rivers, and on the fountains of the waters;

11 and the name of the star is called Apsinthos (*that is, Wormwood*): and the third part of the waters became *as wormwood*; and many of the men died of the waters, because they were become bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; that the third part of their *light* might be darkened; and the day shone not for a third part of its *light*, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an Eagle flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Wo!

"Wo! Wo! to the inhabitants of the earth, from the remaining voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are about to sound!"

## CHAPTER IX.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven to the earth:

2 and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him; and he opened the bottomless pit,

3 and a smoke rose out of the pit, as the smoke of a great burning furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened, by the smoke of the pit:

4 and, out of the smoke came locusts on the earth; and to them was given authority, as the scorpions of the earth have authority:

5 but it was enjoined them, not to harm the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree; but, only the men who have not the seal of God on their foreheads:

6 and it was given to them *in charge*, not to kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment, *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when it stingeth a man:

7 and during those days, men will seek death, but will not find it; and they will desire to die, but death will flee from them.

8 And the forms of the locusts,

*are* like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads, *are* as golden crowns, and their faces, *are* as the faces of men:

9 and they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *those* of lions:

10 and they had breastplates, as breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots, when many horses are running to battle:

11 and they have tails and stings, like scorpions: and they have authority to harm men with their tails, five months:

12 and they have a king over them, the angel of the bottomless pit; whose name in Hebrew, is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue, he hath the name Apollyon.

13 The first Wo, is past; behold, two Woes are yet to come.

14 And, after these things, the sixth angel sounded; and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

15 saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, "Loose the four angels which are bound at the great river Euphrates!"

16 and the four angels were loosed, who were prepared to slay the third part of the men, for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year.

17 And the number of the army of the horse (I heard

their number) *was* two hundred thousand thousand:

18 and I thus saw in the vision, the horses, and them who sit on them; that they have breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and of brimstone: and the heads of the horses *are* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issueth fire and smoke and brimstone:

19 by these three *things* the third part of the men were killed; by the fire, and the smoke, and the brimstone, that issued out of their mouths:

20 for, the power of the horses, is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *are* like serpents, and have heads, and with these they hurt:

21 yet, the rest of the men, who were not killed by these scourges, repented not of the works of their hands; so as not to worship false gods, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and wood, which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk:

22 neither did they repent of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAPTER X.

AND I saw a mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* on his head, and

his face *was* as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire :

2 and he had in his hand, a little book opened : and he set his right foot on the sea, and his left on the earth,

3 and cried with a loud voice, as a lion roareth : and when he had cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had spoken, I was about to write : but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, " Seal up the *words* which the " seven thunders have spoken, " and write them not."

5 And the angel, which I saw standing on the sea and on the earth, lifted up his right hand to heaven ;

6 and sware, by him who liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that are in it, and the earth, and the things that are upon it, and the sea, and the things that are in it, " That Time " shall be no longer :

7 but *that*, in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall be about to sound, " the MYSTERY OF GOD " shall be finished ;" as he promised to his servants the prophets.

8 And, the voice which I heard from heaven spake to me again, and said, " Go, take the little " opened book which is in the " hand of the angel that stand-

" eth on the sea and on the " earth :"

9 and I went to the angel, and said to him, " Give me " the little book : " and he saith to me, " Take it, and " eat it up ; and it will make " thy belly bitter, but in thy " mouth it will be sweet as " honey :"

10 and I took the little book out of the hand of the angel, and eat it up ; and it was sweet as honey in my mouth ; but, when I had eaten it, my belly was bitter :

11 and he saith to me, " Thou " must prophesy again before " many peoples, and nations, " and tongues, and kings."

## CHAPTER XI.

AND a reed was given to me, like a rod : saying, " Arise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, " and them that worship with- " in it ;

2 " but leave out the court " that is without the temple, " and measure it not ; for it is " given to the Gentiles ; and " they shall tread the holy city Luke, xxi. 24. " under foot, forty and two " months :

3 " and I will give *authority* " to my Two Witnesses, and the Two Co-  
venants.  
Is. xliii. 9, 10 ;  
xliv. 7, 8.  
Matt. xxiv.  
14. " they shall prophesy a thou- " sand two hundred and sixty " days, clothed in sackcloth."

Jer. xl. 16.  
Rom. xl. 16.  
Zech. iv.  
12-14.  
2 Pet. i. 19.  
Matt. v. 17,  
18.

4 These are the Two Olive Trees, and the Two Lamps which stand before the Lord of the earth:

5 and, if any one would harm them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any one would harm them, he must thus be killed:

6 these have authority to shut heaven, that rain fall not in the days of their prophecy: and they have authority over the waters, to turn them to blood; and to smite the earth with every scourge, as often as they will.

7 And, when they shall have finished their testimony, the wild beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit will make war against them; and will overcome them, and kill them:

8 and their dead bodies *will lie* in the street of the Great City, which is spiritually called Sodom, and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified:

9 and they of the peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations, will see their dead bodies three days and an half, and will not suffer their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb:

10 and they that inhabit the earth will rejoice over them, and make merry, and will send gifts one to another; because those two prophets tormented them that inhabit the earth.

11 But, after the three days and half, the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell on those who saw them:

12 and I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up hither!" and they went up to heaven on a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 In that day was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the City fell; and, by the earthquake, were slain seven thousand names of men: and the rest were terrified, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second Wo is past; behold, the third Wo cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and loud voices were in heaven, saying, "The Kingdom of the World is become *the Kingdom* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he will reign for ever and ever!"

16 and the four and twenty elders that were before the throne of God, who sat on their thrones, fell on their faces, and worshipped God,

17 saying, "We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, who art, and wast; because thou hast taken to thyself thy great power, and hast reigned!"

18 "and the nations were wrathful, but thy wrath is

c. xvi. 12.

v. 2.

John, xviii. 32.

“ come, and the time of the  
“ dead, that they should be  
“ judged ;

19 “ and that thou shouldest  
“ give the reward to thy ser-  
“ vants the prophets, and to  
“ *thy* saints, and to them that  
“ fear thy name, small and  
“ great ; and that thou should-  
“ est destroy them who destroy  
“ the earth.”

20 And the Sanctuary of God  
was opened in heaven, and the  
Ark of the Covenant of the  
Lord was seen in his Sanc-  
tuary : and there were light-  
nings, and voices, and thun-  
derings, and great hail.

## CHAPTER XII.

**A**ND a great wonder appear-  
ed in heaven, a Woman  
clothed with the sun ; and the  
moon *was* under her feet, and  
on her head *was* a crown of  
twelve stars :

2 and being with child, she  
cried, labouring in birth and  
in pain to be delivered.

3 And another wonder ap-  
peared in heaven ; for, behold,  
a great red Dragon, having  
seven heads and ten horns, and  
on his heads seven crowns :

4 and his tail swept away  
the third part of the stars of  
heaven, and cast them to the  
earth : and the Dragon stood  
before the Woman that was  
about to be delivered, that,

when she had brought forth,  
it might devour her child.

5 And she brought forth a  
male child, who was to rule  
all the nations with a rod of  
iron : and her child was caught  
up to God, and to his throne :

6 and the Woman fled into  
the wilderness, where she hath  
a place prepared by God ; that  
they should feed her there, a  
thousand two hundred *and*  
sixty days.

7 And there was war in hea-  
ven : Michael and his angels  
fought with the Dragon ;

8 and the Dragon fought, and  
his angels, but they prevailed  
not ; neither was place found  
for him any more, in heaven :

9 and the great Dragon was  
cast out, that ancient Serpent,  
which is called the Devil, and  
Satan, which deceiveth the  
whole inhabited *earth* : he was  
cast out to the earth, and his  
angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice  
saying in heaven, “ Now is  
“ come the salvation, and the  
“ power, and the kingdom of  
“ our God, and the authority  
“ of his Christ : for the accuser  
“ of our brethren is cast out,  
“ who accused them before our  
“ God, day and night :

11 “ and they overcame him  
“ by the blood of the Lamb,  
“ and by the word of their tea-  
“ timony ; and they disregard-  
“ ed their lives, even to death.

12 " Therefore rejoice, *ye*  
 " heavens, and ye that dwell  
 " in them !

13 " Wo, to *you* who inhabit  
 " the earth and the sea ! for  
 " the devil is come down to  
 " you, having great wrath, be-  
 " cause he knoweth that he  
 " hath but a little time."

14 And when the Dragon saw  
 that he was cast down to the  
 earth, he pursued the Woman  
 that had brought forth the  
 male *child* :

15 but, to the Woman were  
 given two wings of the great  
 eagle, that she might fly to the  
 wilderness, to her own place ;  
 that she might there be nour-  
 ished, for a time, and times,  
 and half a time, away from the  
 face of the Serpent.

16 And the Serpent cast water  
 out of his mouth after the  
 Woman, as a flood, that he  
 might cause her to be carried  
 away by the flood :

17 but, the earth helped the  
 Woman ; and opened its mouth,  
 and swallowed up the flood  
 which the Dragon had cast out  
 of his mouth.

18 And the Dragon was en-  
 raged with the Woman ; and  
 went away from *her*, to make  
 war with the rest of her seed,  
 who keep the commandments  
 of God, and hold the testimony  
 of Jesus.

## CHAPTER XIII.

AND I stood on the sand of  
 the sea, and saw a wild  
 beast rise up out of the sea,  
 having ten horns and seven  
 heads ; and on its horns *were*  
 ten crowns, and on its heads,  
 names of blasphemy :

2 and, the wild beast which I  
 saw, was like a leopard ; and  
 its feet, as *those* of a bear ; and  
 its mouth, as the mouth of a  
 lion : and the Dragon gave to  
 it his power, and his throne,  
 and *his* great authority.

3 And *I saw* one of its heads,  
 as if it had been wounded to  
 death ; yet, its deadly wound  
 was healed, and the whole  
 earth wondered at the beast :

4 and they gave worship to  
 the Dragon, which gave the  
 authority to the wild beast :  
 and they worshipped the beast,  
 saying, " Who is like to the  
 " beast ? Who is able to make  
 " war with it ?"

5 and a mouth was given to  
 it, speaking great things, even  
 blasphemies ; and authority was  
 given to it to act, *for forty and*  
 two months :

6 and it opened its mouth  
 in blasphemy against God, to  
 blaspheme his name, and those  
 who dwell in his tabernacle in  
 heaven :

7 and it was granted to it,  
 to make war with the saints  
 and to overcome them : and

authority was given to it, over every tribe, and people, and tongue, and nation :

8 and all the inhabitants of the earth, whose name is not written in the Book of Life of the Lamb which was slain from the foundation of the world, will worship it.

9 If any one hath an ear, let him hear :

Jer. xv. 2.

10 " If any one *is ordained* " to captivity, he *must* go ; if " any one to the sword, he " *must* be slain by the sword : " here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I saw another wild beast, coming up out of the earth ; and it had horns like a lamb, but spake as a dragon :

12 and it exerciseth all the authority of the first beast, before it ; and causeth the earth, and them that dwell on it, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed :

c. xix. 16.

13 and it doth great wonders, even to make fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men :

14 and it deceiveth my *people*, who dwell on the earth, by the miracles which are granted it to do in the sight of the beast ; bidding them that dwell on the earth to make an image to the *first* beast, which had the wound from the sword, and yet lived :

15 and it was granted to it,

to give breath to the image of the beast ; that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause all those who would not worship the image of the beast, to be killed :

16 and it causeth all, both the small and the great, the rich and the poor, the free and the bond, to receive *its* marks on their right hand, or on their forehead ;

17 and, that no one might buy or sell, but he who hath the mark, *namely*, the name of the beast, or the number of its name.

18 Here is wisdom : Let him that hath the understanding, compute the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man ; and its number, is six HUNDRED SIXTY-SIX.

## CHAPTER XIV.

AND I looked, and, behold, the Lamb stood on the mount Sion ; and, with him, an hundred *and* forty-four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, *loud* as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder ; and the voice which I heard, *was* as the voice of harpers harping with their harps :

3 and they sing a new song before the throne, and before the four living-creatures and the elders: and no one was able to learn that song, but the hundred *and* forty-four thousand, who were redeemed from the earth:

4 these are they, who have not been defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they, who follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth:

5 these, have been redeemed by Jesus from among men, for a first-fruit to God and to the Lamb;

6 and, in their mouth, no falsehood hath been found: for, they are blameless.

7 And I saw an angel, flying in mid-heaven, having the Everlasting Gospel, to preach to them that inhabit the earth; even to every nation, and tribe, and tongue, and people;

8 saying, with a loud voice, "Fear the Lord, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him who made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters."

9 And another, a second, angel followed *him*, saying, "Babylon, the great, is fallen! She hath made all the nations to drink of the wine, of the fury of her fornication."

10 And another, a third angel,

followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If any one worship the beast and its image, and receive *its* mark on his forehead, or on his hand,

11 "the same shall drink of the wine of the fury of God, which is poured out, without mixture, into the Cup of his wrath; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

12 "and the smoke of their torment, goeth up for ever and ever: and they who worship the beast and its image, and any one that receiveth the mark of its name, have no rest, day nor night.

13 "Here is the patience of the saints, who keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

14 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write, Blessed from henceforth *are* the dead who die in the Lord: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works follow with them."

15 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud; and *one* like a son of man sitting on the cloud, having a golden crown on his head, and a sharp sickle in his hand:

16 and another angel came out from the Sanctuary, crying



with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, "Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time to reap is come; for the Harvest of the earth is ripe:"

17 and he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

18 And another angel came out from the Sanctuary which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle:

19 and, another angel came out from the altar, who had authority over the fire; and he cried, with a loud cry, to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, "Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the Vine of the earth; for the grapes of the earth are fully ripe:"

20 and the angel thrust in his sickle on the earth, and gathered *the grapes of the vine of the earth*, and cast *them* into the great wine-vat of the fury of God:

21 and the wine-vat was trodden, out of the city; and blood came out of the wine-vat, even to the bridles of the horses, to the distance of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

## CHAPTER XV.

AND, I saw another great and marvellous sign in heaven; seven angels, having

the Seven last Scourges; for, in them the fury of God is finished.

2 And I saw, as it were, a sea of glass mingled with fire; and *I saw* those who had gained the victory over the image of *the beast*, and over the beast itself, and over the number of its name, standing on the sea of glass, having the harps of God:

3 and they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God; and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvellous *are thy works*, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are thy ways*, thou King of the nations!"

4 "Who will not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou only art holy*: for they will all come and worship before thee; for thy just judgments are made manifest!"

5 And, after these things, I looked, and the Sanctuary of the tabernacle of the Testimony in heaven, was opened;

6 and the seven angels that have the Seven Scourges, came forth; who were clothed in pure white linen, and girded round their breasts with golden girdles:

7 and, one of the four living-creatures gave to the seven angels Seven golden Cups, full of the fury of God who liveth for ever and ever:

. e. the nation generally.  
Matt. iv. 23.

1. e. the Jewish nation particularly.  
Ps. lxxx. 8.  
Is. v. 1-7.  
Mark, xiv. 1-12.

1. e. 200 miles.

Exod. xv. 1.

Jer. x. 7.

c. xl. 19.  
Heb. ix. 8.

Ps. lxxv. 8.

8 and the Sanctuary was filled with the smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no one was able to enter into the Sanctuary, until the Seven Scourges of the seven angels were finished.

## CHAPTER XVI.

**A**ND, I heard a great voice saying to the seven angels, "Go ye, and pour out on the earth the Seven Cups of the fury of God."

2 And the first went, and poured out his Cup on the earth; and a noisome and grievous sore fell on the men that had the mark of the beast, and on them that worshipped its image.

3 And the second angel, poured out his Cup on the sea; and it became as the blood of one dead: and every living *thing that hath breath* died in the sea.

4 And the third, poured out his Cup on the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood:

5 and I heard the angel of the waters say, "Thou art just, who art, and who wast, Holy; because thou hast adjudged these things:

6 "for they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them

"blood to drink: they are worthy of it."

7 and I heard the altar say, "Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and just *are thy judgments!*"

8 And the fourth, poured out his Cup on the sun; and it was given to him *in charge*, to scorch the men with fire:

9 and the men were scorched with great heat; and the men blasphemed the name of the God, that hath authority over these Scourges, but repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth, poured out his Cup on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom became darkened;

11 and, they gnawed their tongues through the pain; and blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their sores, but repented not of their works.

12 And the sixth, poured out his Cup on the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared:

13 and I saw three unclean spirits, like frogs, *come out of the mouth of the dragon*, and out of the mouth of the wild beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet:

14 for they are the spirits of devils, working miracles; which go forth to the kings of the

whole inhabited *earth*, to gather them together to the battle of that day, the great day of God Almighty :

15 "Behold, I come as a thief!  
"Blessed is he that watcheth;  
"and that keepeth on his garments; that he walk not  
"naked, and they see his  
"shame!"

16 and he gathered them together, to the place called, in Hebrew, Ar-Magedon.

17 And the seventh, poured out his Cup into the air; and a loud voice came out of the Sanctuary of Heaven, from the throne, saying, "IT IS DONE!"

18 and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and a great earthquake, such, that so great an earthquake hath not been, since men have been on the earth :

19 and the Great City was *reduced* to three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and the GREAT BABYLON came in remembrance before God, to give to her the Cup of the wine of the fury of His wrath :

20 and every island fled away, and the mountains were not found :

21 and a great hail, about the weight of a talent, fell down out of heaven on the men; and the men blasphemed God, because of the scourge of the hail, for its scourge is exceeding great.

## CHAPTER XVII.

AND one of the seven angels which had the Seven Cups, came and spake to me; saying,  
"Come hither; I will shew thee the judgment of the  
"great Harlot that sitteth on  
"the many waters;

2 "with whom the kings of  
"the earth have committed  
"fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have  
"been made drunken with  
"the wine of her fornication."

3 And he carried me away, in the spirit, into a wilderness: and I saw a Woman sitting on a scarlet-coloured wild beast full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns :

4 and the Woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and was decked with gold and precious stones and pearls; having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations, even the filthinesses of her fornication :

5 and on her forehead a name was written, "MYSTERY: BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND  
"OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF  
"THE EARTH:"

6 and I saw the Woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great amazement.

7 And the angel said to me,  
 “ Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the  
 “ mystery of the Woman; and  
 “ of the beast that carrieth  
 “ her, which hath the seven  
 “ heads and ten horns :

8 “ The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not ; yet, it  
 “ will ascend out of the bottomless pit, and will go into  
 “ perdition :

9 “ and they that dwell on  
 “ the earth, whose names have  
 “ not been written in the Book  
 “ of Life, from the foundation  
 “ of the world, will wonder,  
 “ when they see, that the beast  
 “ that was, and is not, will  
 “ yet be.

10 “ Here, is the mind that  
 “ hath wisdom : The seven  
 “ heads, are seven mountains  
 “ on which the woman sitteth :

11 “ and these are seven  
 “ kings ; five are fallen, one  
 “ is ; the other is not yet  
 “ come, and when he cometh,  
 “ he must continue a little  
 “ while :

12 “ and, the beast that was,  
 “ and is not, even he is the  
 “ eighth ; and is distinct from  
 “ the seven, and goeth into  
 “ perdition :

13 “ and, the ten horns which  
 “ thou sawest are ten kings,  
 “ which have not yet received  
 “ a kingdom ; but receive authority as kings, with the  
 “ beast, for one hour :

14 “ these have one mind, and  
 “ will contribute their power  
 “ and authority to the beast :

15 “ these will make war  
 “ with the Lamb ; but, the  
 “ Lamb will overcome them,  
 “ for he is Lord of lords, and  
 “ King of kings : and they  
 “ that are with him *are* called,  
 “ and chosen, and faithful.”

16 And he saith to me, “ The  
 “ waters which thou sawest,  
 “ where the Harlot sitteth, are  
 “ peoples, and multitudes, and  
 “ nations, and tongues :

17 “ and the ten horns which  
 “ thou sawest, and the beast,  
 “ these will hate the Harlot ;  
 “ and will make her desolate  
 “ and naked, and will eat her  
 “ flesh, and will burn her with  
 “ fire :

18 “ for, God hath put into  
 “ their hearts to perform His  
 “ purpose, and to form one  
 “ design ; and to give their  
 “ kingdom to the beast, until  
 “ the words of God shall be  
 “ accomplished :

19 “ and, the Woman that  
 “ thou sawest, is the Great  
 “ City that reigneth over the *i. e. ROME.*  
 “ kings of the earth.”

## CHAPTER XVIII.

**A**FTER these things, I saw  
 another angel come down  
 from heaven, having great authority ; and the earth was  
 lightened with his glory :

2 and he cried with a mighty voice, saying, "Babylon the great is fallen! and is become an habitation of devils, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean and hateful bird;

3 "because, all the nations have drunk of the wine of the fury of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her; and the merchants of the earth, have been enriched through the abundance of her delicacies."

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that ye may not share in her sins, and that ye may not partake of her scourges;

5 "for, her sins are heaped up even to heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 "Render to her even as she hath rendered, and repay to her the same measure, according to her works; in her cup which she hath filled, fill the same measure to her:

7 "as much as she hath glorified herself and lived delicately, so much torment and sorrow give to her:

8 "because she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall not see

sorrow; therefore, in one day will her scourges come, death, and mourning, and famine; and she will be utterly burned with fire, for mighty is the Lord God who judgeth her;

9 "and the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived delicately with her, will bewail her, and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning;

10 "standing afar off, for the fear of her torment, saying, 'Alas, alas, thou great city, Babylon, thou mighty city! for, in one hour thy judgment is come!'

11 "and the merchants of the earth, will weep and mourn over her; for no one buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 "merchandise of gold, and of silver, and of precious stones, and of pearls, and of fine linen, and of purple, and of silk, and of scarlet; and all thyine wood, and all vessels of ivory, and all vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and of iron, and of marble;

13 "and cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and corn, and cattle, and sheep; and of horses, and of chariots,

"and of bodies and souls of  
"men :

14 "and the fruits which  
"thy soul longed after, are  
"departed from thee; and all  
"the things which were dain-  
"ty and goodly, are perished  
"from thee; and thou wilt  
"find them no more!

15 "the traders in these  
"things, who were enriched  
"by her, will stand afar off,  
"for the fear of her torment,  
"weeping and mourning ;

16 "and saying, 'Alas, alas  
"that great city, which was  
"clothed in fine linen, and  
"purple, and scarlet; and  
"decked with gold, and pre-  
"cious stones, and pearls !

17 "for, in one hour such  
"great richness is come to  
"nought !'

18 "and every ship-master,  
"and all who voyage to the  
"place, and sailors, and all  
"who work on the sea, stood  
"afar off,

19 "and cried out, when they  
"saw the smoke of her burn-  
"ing, saying, 'What city is  
"like this great city !'

20 "and they cast dust on  
"their heads, and cried, weep-  
"ing and mourning, saying,

21 "Alas, alas, that great  
"city, in which all who pos-  
"sess the ships on the sea  
"were enriched by her cost-  
"liness ! for, in one hour she  
"is made desolate !'

22 "Rejoice over her, *thou*  
"heaven, and *ye* holy apostles  
"and prophets; for God hath  
"avenged you on her !"

23 And a mighty angel took  
up a stone, like a great mil-  
stone, and cast *it* into the sea,  
saying,

24 "Thus, will the great city  
"Babylon be cast down with  
"violence, and not be found  
"any more !

25 "and the voice of harp-  
"ers, and of musicians, and  
"of pipers, and of trumpeters,  
"will be heard in thee no  
"more; and no craftsman, of  
"any craft, will be found in  
"thee any more; and the  
"sound of a millstone, will not  
"be heard in thee any more ;

26 "and the light of a lamp,  
"will shine in thee no more ;  
"and the voice of the bride-  
"groom and of the bride, will  
"be heard in thee no more :

27 "the great ones of the  
"earth were thy merchants ;  
"for, by thy sorceries, all the  
"nations have been deceived :"

28 and, in her was found the  
bloods, even of all prophets and  
saints that have been slaughtered  
on the earth.

29 After these things, I heard,  
as a loud voice of a great mul-  
titude in heaven, saying,

30 "Alleluia ! O the salvation,  
"and the power, and the glory,  
"of our God ! for true and  
"just *are* his judgments :

31 "for he hath judged the  
"great Harlot, that corrupted  
"the earth with her fornication;  
"and hath avenged the  
"blood of his servants at her  
"hand."

32 and they said, a second  
time, "Alleluia!" and her  
smoke goeth up for ever and  
ever:

33 and the four and twenty  
elders, and the four living-  
creatures, fell down and wor-  
shipped the God that sat on  
the throne, saying, "Amen;  
"Alleluia!"

34 And a voice came out from  
the throne, saying, "Praise  
"our God, all ye his servants,  
"and ye that fear him, both  
"small and great!"

## CHAPTER XIX.

AND I heard, as *it were* the  
voice of a great multitude,  
and as the voice of many wa-  
ters, and as the voice of mighty  
thunders, saying, "Alleluia,  
"for the Lord, our God Om-  
"nipotent, reigneth!"

2 "Let us rejoice and be glad,  
"and give glory to him; for  
"the Marriage of the Lamb  
"is come, and his Wife hath  
"made herself ready:"

3 and to her was granted,  
that she should be arrayed in  
fine linen, pure and white:  
for, *her* fine linen, is the justi-  
fications of the saints.

4 And he saith to me, Write,  
"Blessed *are* they who are  
"called to the Marriage Sup-  
"per of the Lamb!" and he  
saith to me, "These are the  
"true words of God."

5 And I fell before his feet  
to worship him: and he said  
to me, "See *thou do it* not:  
"I am thy fellow-servant, and  
"of thy brethren who hold the  
"testimony: worship God;  
"for the testimony of Jesus  
"is the spirit of prophecy."

6 And I saw heaven opened,  
and behold a white horse; and  
he who sat on it *was* called  
Faithful and True, and with  
justice he judgeth and maketh  
war:

7 and his eyes *were* a flame  
of fire, and on his head *were*  
many crowns; and he had a  
name written, which no one  
knoweth, but he himself:

8 and he *was* clothed with a  
vesture dipped in blood; and  
his name, is called "THE WORD  
"OF GOD:"

9 and the armies *which are*  
in heaven, followed him on  
white horses, clothed in fine  
linen, of pure white:

10 and out of his mouth go-  
eth a sharp two-edged sword,  
that with it he should smite  
the nations; and he will rule  
them with a rod of iron: He,  
himself, treadeth the wine-vat  
of the fury of the wrath of  
Almighty God:

11 and on *his* vesture, and on his thigh, he hath a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND " LORD OF LORDS."

12 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, "Come and gather " yourselves together to the " great supper of God;

13 " that ye may eat the flesh " of kings, and the flesh of " captains, and the flesh of " mighty men, and the flesh " of horses and of them that " sit on them, and the flesh " of all, *both* free and bond, " both small and great."

14 And I saw the wild-beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse, and against His army:

15 and the wild-beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought before him the miracles with which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast, and those that worshipped its image:

16 these two, were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone; and the rest were slain by the sword that proceeded out of the mouth of Him who sat on the horse: and all the birds were glutted with their flesh.

## CHAPTER XX.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain, in his hand;

2 and he seized the Dragon, that ancient Serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, he who deceiveth the whole inhabited *earth*, and bound him for a thousand years;

3 and cast him into the bottomless pit, and locked *it*, and sealed *it* over him: that he might no longer deceive the nations, until the thousand years shall be ended; but, after that, he must be loosed for a little while.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them: and *I saw* the souls of them c. vi. 9. that had been beheaded for the Testimony of Jesus, even for the Word of God; and who had not worshipped the beast nor its image, neither had received *its* mark on their foreheads, or on their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years:

5 this is the FIRST RESURRECTION: blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on these the SECOND DEATH hath no power, but they will be priests of God and of

John, v. 24;  
xi. 25, 26.  
Philip. iii. 11.  
1 John, iii. 14.

Jer. vii. 32;  
xvi. 4; and  
xix. 7.

c. xiii. 11.



the Christ, and will reign with him *the* thousand years.

6 And after the thousand years, Satan will be loosed from his prison :

7 and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the battle : the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea :

8 and they went up on the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the camp of the saints, and the beloved city : but, fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them :

9 and the Devil, that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where also *are* the wild-beast and the false prophet ; and they will be tormented, day and night, for ever and ever.

10 And I saw a great white throne, and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away ; and no place was found for them :

11 and I saw the dead standing before the throne, and they opened the Books ; and another book was opened, which is *the* BOOK OF LIFE : and the dead were judged from the things that were written in the Books, according to their works :

12 and the sea gave up the dead which were in it ; and death and the grave gave up

the dead which were in them ; and they were judged, every one, according to their works :

13 and Death and the Grave were cast into the lake of fire ; this, is the SECOND DEATH : c. xxi. 9.

14 and, if any one was not found written in the BOOK OF LIFE, he was cast into the lake of fire.

## CHAPTER XXI.

AND I saw a NEW HEAVEN Heb. ii. 5.  
2 Pet. iii. 13. and a NEW EARTH : for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away ; the sea, also, was no more :

2 and I saw the Holy City, the New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband :

3 and I heard a loud voice out of heaven, saying, " Behold, the Tabernacle of God *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be with them :

4 " and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes ; c. vii. 17. " and death shall be no more, " neither sorrow, nor crying ; " neither shall pain be any more, for the former things " are passed away ! "

5 And he who sat on the throne said, " BEHOLD, I " MAKE ALL THINGS NEW ! "

6 And he said to me, " Write,

" that *these* are the true and  
" faithful words of God."

7 And he said to me, " I, the  
" ALPHA and the OMEGA, the  
" beginning and the end, have  
" done! to him that is athirst,  
" I will freely give of the foun-  
" tain of the water of life :

8 " to him that overcometh,  
" I will give these things; and  
" I will be his God, and he  
" shall be my son.

9 " But, to the fearful, and  
" unbelieving, and sinful, and  
" abominable, and murderers,  
" and whoremongers, and sor-  
" cerers, and idolaters, and to  
" all liars, *I will give them*  
" their portion in the lake that  
" burneth with fire and brim-  
" stone; which is the SECOND  
" DEATH."

10 And one of the seven an-  
gels that had the Seven Cups  
full of the Seven last Scourges  
came and spake to me, saying,  
" Come hither; I will shew  
" thee the Bride, the Wife of  
" the Lamb :"

11 and he carried me away,  
in the spirit, to a great and  
high mountain, and shewed  
me the Holy City, JERUSA-  
LEM, descending out of heaven  
from God, having the glory  
of God :

12 its luminary, *was* like a  
most precious stone; like a  
jasper stone, clear as crystal :

13 it had a great and high  
wall; it had twelve gates, and

at the gates twelve angels; and  
on *the gates*, *were* names writ-  
ten, which are the names of  
the twelve tribes of the child-  
ren of Israel :

14 on the east *were* three  
gates; and on the north three  
gates; and on the south three  
gates; and on the west three  
gates :

15 and the wall of the city  
had twelve foundations; and,  
on them, the names of the  
Twelve Apostles of the Lamb.

16 And he that spake to me,  
had for a measure a golden  
reed, to measure the city, and  
its gates :

17 and the City lieth four-  
square; and its length is the  
same as its breadth: and he  
measured the City with the  
reed, twelve thousand fur-  
longs: its length twelve *thou-*  
*sand*, and its breadth and its  
height are equal :

18 and its wall is an hundred  
and forty-four cubits, *according*  
to the measure of a man, that  
is, of an angel :

19 and, the structure of its  
wall is jasper: and the city is  
pure gold, like to clear glass :

20 the foundations of the wall  
of the city, *are* garnished with  
every precious stone: the first  
foundation is jasper; the se-  
cond, sapphire; the third, chal-  
cedony; the fourth, emerald;

21 the fifth, sardonyx; the  
sixth, sardius; the seventh,